





GUIDE

New Hello! ENGLISH

By a group of supervisors







AL TALADA BOOKSTORE For printing, publication & distribution

El Faggala - Cairo - Egypt Tel.: 02/ 259 340 12 - 259 377 91

e-mail: info@elmoasserbooks.com 15014 www.elmoasserbooks.com

الصف الأول الإعدادي

الغصل الدراسي الثاني

طبقاً لأحدث مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية ٢٠٢٤ - ٢٠٢٣

Specifications for First Year Preparatory (2nd Term) English Examination 2023 - 2024 مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية لمادة الاغة الإنجليزية للصف الأول الإعدادى الفصل الدراسي الثاني للعام الدراسي ٢.٢٢ / ٢.٢٢

Marks: 24 2023 / 2024 Time: Two hours

A Listening (4 Marks)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

(4 Marks)

Students listen to a text from (25 - 30) words. Topics should be from the Set Books. Students listen and answer FOUR (4) multiple choice questions with FOUR (4) options each.

(One mark each)

يستمع الطالب إلى نص استماع لا يزيد عن (٢٥ - ٣٠) كلمة ويجيب على أربعة أسئلة اختيار من متعدد بها أربع خيارات لكل سؤال.

B Language Functions (2.5 Marks)

Complete the following dialogue:

A dialogue of **TEN (10)** exchanges with **FIVE (5)** deletions (3 responses & 2 stimuli) is provided. The students are asked to complete the deletions completely without providing them with any guidance. The situation should be provided and clear. The first sentence is given in full. (Half a mark each)

يكمل الطالب المحادثة بها خمس فراغات. (٣ إجابات وسؤالين) ويطلب من الطالب أن يملأ هذه الفراغات وتُعطى الجملة الأولى كاملة.

Reading Comprehension (4.5 Marks)

Read the following, then answer the questions:

An unseen text of about **ONE HUNDRED** (100) words is provided. This can be a short story, a factual text, a timetable or a letter. Most lexical items and all structures in the text should be from the Set Books. The students are required to answer **THREE** (3) multiple-choice questions with **FOUR** (4) options each (Half a mark each) and **THREE** (3) open-ended questions (One mark each).

These questions should test the following reading comprehension skills:

- * Giving the main idea (1 question)
- * Extracting information (2 questions)
- * Understanding reference (1 question)
- * Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context (1 question)
- * Critical thinking skill (1 question)

عبارة عن قطعة فهم ويجيب الطائب على ثلاثة أسئلة اختيار من متعدد بها أربع خيارات لكل سؤال وثلاث أسئلة بأداة استفهام : للبد أن تقيس الأسئلة مهارات قراءة قطعة الفهم التالية :

- فهم (المرجع / الإشارة الي),

- استخراج المعلومات.

- إعطاء الفكرة الرئيسية.

- مصارة التفكير النقدي.

- تخمين معنى مفردة في النص.

D Vocabulary & Structures (7 Marks)

4 Choose the correct answer from a , b, c or d:

(5 Marks)

TEN (10) multiple-choice questions (**7** vocabulary & **3** structures) based on the Set Books are provided. Students are asked to choose the correct answer from the **FOUR (4)** options given.

(Half a mark each)

يختار اتطالب الإجابة الصحيحة في ١٠ جمل (٧ جمل مفردات لغوية + ٣ جمل قواعد لغوية) بها أربع خيارات لكل جملة.

5 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: (2 Marks)

FOUR (4) structure sentences are provided. Students are asked to complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets. The given word(s) in brackets could be verbs, adjectives, adverbs... etc. related to what students have studied.

(Half a mark each)

· مقوم الطالب بكتابة الكلمات التي بداخل الاقواس بصيغة صحيحة في أربع جمل تقيس القواعد اللغوية فقط.

E Writing (6 Marks)

6 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:

(6 Marks)

The students are asked to write a paragraph from SEVENTY FIVE (75) to EIGHTY FIVE (85) words on a specific topic related to the Set Books. (One mark for organization – One mark for relevance of ideas – One mark for choice of vocabulary – One mark for spelling – One mark for punctuation – One mark for grammar)

Or

6 Write an email of about EIGHTY (80) words on:

(6 Marks)

Students are asked to write an email from **SEVENTY FIVE (75) to EIGHTY FIVE (85)** words on a specific topic related to the Set Books. Students must write who the email is to and from, as well as the subject of the email. Names and addresses are provided.

(One mark for organization – One mark for relevance of ideas – One mark for choice of vocabulary – One mark for spelling – One mark for punctuation – One mark for grammar)

مطلوب من الطالب كتابة فقرة انشائية او رسالة بريد الكتروني من ٧٥ : ٨٥ كلمة عن موضوع محدد مرتبط بالكتب المدرسية. ملحوظة : يجب مراعاة اللّتي :

(1 درجة على التنظيم - 1 درجة على ترابط الأفكار - 1 درجة على اختيار المفردات اللغوية - 1 درجة على التهجى بشكل صحيح - 1 درجة على علامات الترقيم - 1 درجة على القواعد اللغوية).

توزيع منهج اللغة الإنجليزية للصف الأول الإعدادي للعام الدراسي ٢٠٢٤/٢٠٢٣

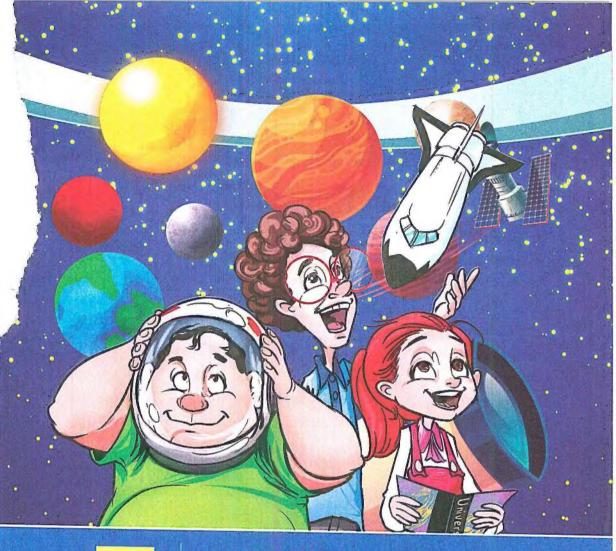
Months	New Hello! English for Preparatory Schools Year One (SB+WB	
February	Unit 7	
March	Unit 8 + Unit 9 + Review C + Unit 10	
April	Unit 10 Cont. + Unit 11 + Unit 12	
May	Review D + General Revision	

Contents



Unit 7	How was your weekend?	9
Unit 8	The amazing world around us	61
Unit 9	Adventure!	110
Review C	The second secon	160
Unit 10	Welcome to my home!	165
Unit 11	On land and sea	212
Unit 12	My future	260
Review D	The state of the s	309
Videoscript		312
Answers of Topics	And the second of the second o	315
Listening Texts		_ 319





Unit

Objectives:

Reading

A diary entry, Robinson Crusce

Writing

A diary entry giving your opinion about a fantastic day

• Listening:

An interview with a musician

How was your weekend?

SB pages 2:11 WB pages 70 79

Speaking:

Talking about your weekend; discussing types of music

· Language:

Past simple time expressions, questions review, responding to past events with although or because

· Life Skills:

Making decisions

Lessons -

1 & 2

SB pages 2 : 5 WB pages 70 & 71





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

aquarium (n) حوض أسماك/	متحف الأحباء الماثية	nervous (adj)	متوتر / عصبی
sports centre (n)	مرکز ریاضی	whale (n)	حوت
funfair (n)		statue (n)	تمثال
	القبة السماوية - مرص	weekend (n)	عطلة نهاية الأسبوع
football stadium (n)	ستاد كرة القدم	exhibition (n)	معرض - عرض
bowling alley (n)	صالة البولينج	diary (n)	مفكرة (يوميات)
museum (n)	متحف	school uniform (n)	الزى المدرسي
big wheel (n) [ينة الملاهى]	العجلة الدوارة (في مد	school canteen (n)	مطعم المدرسة (كانتين)

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

aquarium - funfair - planetarium - diary

- 1. I saw some colourful fish in the
- 2. Children like to ride on the big wheel at the
- 3. You can see an interesting show about planets in the

Lesson 1

SB pages 2 & 3 WB page 70

closed (adj)	مغلق	arrive (d) (v)	يصل
football match (n)	مباراة كرة قدم	bowling (n)	البولينج (لعبة الكرات الخشبية)
dolphin (n)		shark (n)	سمكة القرش

Lesson 2

SB pages 4 & 5 WB page 71

move (d) (v)	ينتقل – ينقل	decision (n)	قرار
hope (d) (v)	يأمل – يتمنى	exciting (adj)	مثير
swimming pool (n)		dark (adj) , (n)	مظلم / الظلام



friendly (adj)	ودود	challenge (d) (v), (n)	یتحدی/تحدی
fantastic (adj)	راثع	solution (n)	حل
quite (adv)	إلى حد ما - تمامًا	history (n)	تاريخ

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present		الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث		
feel	يشعر	felt	felt		
sit	پچلس	sat	sat		
know	يعرف	knew	known		
mean	يعنى / يقصد	meant	meant		
leave	يغادر / يرحل	left	left		
teach	يُعلم/يُدَرس	taught	taught		

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

		0-,
aquarium	an indoor centre where you can look at sea anin fish living in water	nals and متحف الأحياء الد
bowling alley	a place where you can go bowling	صالة بولينج
canteen	a dining room in an office, building or school	کانتین (مطعم)
funfair	a park with fun rides and games	مدينة ملاهي
museum	a building to keep and display important things the past	
planetarium	an indoor centre where you can learn about star planets	
sports centre	a place where you can do sports indoors	مرکز ریاضی مرکز ریاضی
stadium	a place where you can play or watch sports matches	
nervous	worried or frightened about something	متوتر / عصبی

Collocations

have a haircut	a maths lesson لديه حصة رياضيات		يقوم بأشياء مختلفة different things	
	a haircut يحصل على قصة شعر		the same things هوم بنفس الأشياء	
	a fantastic weekend	do	homework يؤدى الواجب المنزلي	
	يقضى أجازة رائعة		a sport يمارس رياضة	

	swimming يذهب للسباحة	make	a decision	يتخذ قرار
	on the big wheel يركب العجلة الدوارة		things	يصنع أشياء
go	to bed early يذهب للفراش مبكرًا	listen	to music	يستمع للموسيقي
	يتسوق shopping	watch	a football ma	tch
meet	my best friend أقابل صديقى المفضل	waten		يشاهد مباراة كرة قدم

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and Antonyms			ات	مترادفات ومتضاد
Word	الكلمة	المرادف Synonym	Antonym /Opp	المضاد osite
correct	صحيح	right	incorrect/wrong	خطأ/غير صحيح
	متوثر / عصب	worried	quiet/relaxed	هادئ
heavy	ئقيل	weighty	light	خفيف
effective	فعال / مؤثر	efficient/useful	ineffective	غير فعال
delicious	لذيذ	tasty	terrible	سیء/فظیع
regular	منتظم	punctual	irregular	غير منتظم

Prefixes & Suffixe	s manyal manage holy	فية المعالمة	مقاطع بادئة وناه
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Example	أمثلة ي
-ing	تحول الفعل لاسم	swimming	السباحة
-ive	تحول الاسم لصفة	effective	فعال .
ir-	تعطى عكس الكلمة	irregular	غير منتظم
-ness	تعطى الاسم من الصفة	darkness	الظلام

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The synonym of the word "nervous" is ".....". c, regular d. wrong b. worried a. heavy 2. The opposite of the word "....." is "tasty". d, right c. correct b. regular a. terrible 3. The prefix "....." gives the opposite of the word "regular". c.imd. disb. ira, un-4. We can get the noun of the word "dark" by adding the suffix "..... c.-ment d.-ness b.-ily
- 12





General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 frightened of (inf. + ing) / noun

خائف من

- He is frightened of the dark.
 - She is frightened of crossing the road.

SB page 5

2

لاحظ أن : جميع أسماء الرياضات لا تأخذ (a, an, the)

- SB I played tennis.
 - Do you like football?
 - أما إذا استخدمت تلك الألعاب الرياضية كصفات (يتبعها اسم) تستخدم (a, an , the) قبلها :
- SB I watched a football match yesterday.
 - The tennis match I played yesterday was exciting.

SB page 2

3 sport - sports

* sport (n)

تستخدم كاسم بمعنى رياضة

- My favourite sport is football.
- * sports (adj)

تستخدم كصفة بمعنى رياضي (متعلق بالانشطة الرياضية)

Ali is at the sports centre.

SB page 5

4 exhibition - exhibit

* exhibition (n)

عرض / معرض [للفنون أو التحف والتماثيل]

- I saw an exhibition of old statues.
- * exhibit (n)

شيء معروض (التحفة أو التمثال المعروض)

 I saw a lot of exhibits in the Egyptian Museum such as coins and statues.

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

			منتان وحروب
Expressions		Prepositions	
take three hours	يستغرقي ثلاث ساعات	move to	ينتقل إلى
quite nervous	متوتر إلى حد ما	drive from to	
like being outside	يحب أن يكون بالخارج	look at	ينظر إلى
come home		learn about	۔ يتعلم عن
on the other side of the town		solution for / to	حل لـ
دينة	على الجانب الآخر من الم	at the end of	في نهاية
go bowling	يذهب ليلعب البولينج	decide to + (inf.)	يقرر أن
It was a lot of fun	کان ممتعًا جدًا	ride on the big wheel	يركب العجلة الدوارة
go shopping	يذهب إلي التسوق	eat out	يتناول الطعام بالخارج

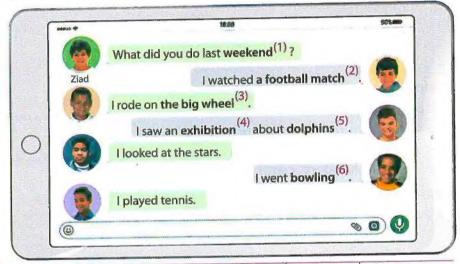


Reading and Listening



Pop Quiz بدرب على ١٠ من قطع القهم ونصوص الاستماع

on Lesson 1 SB page 2



(1) عظلة نهاية الأسبوع (2) مبارة كرة قدم (3) العجلة الدوارة (اعبة في مدينة الملاهي) (4) عرض (5) الدلافين (6) لعبة البولينج

on Lesson 2 SB page 4

Read Adam's diary⁽¹⁾. What do you think the word nervous⁽²⁾ means and why does Adam feel this?

Sunday 8th May

Yesterday our family moved to (3) our new house in Alexandria. It took (4) three hours to drive from our old house in Cairo.



Monday 9th May

This morning, Mum and I went shopping to buy a new school uniform for me. I hope students are friendly in my new school!

(1) مفكرة / يوميات (2) متوتر / عصبي (3) انتقل إلى (4) استغرق (5) ذهب للتسوق (6) زي مدرسي (7) ودود



Tuesday 10th May

Today I went to my new school, I was quite nervous, but I sat next to a boy called Sami and he was friendly. We had lunch together in the school canteen(B)



(8) الوظمو الودرسي (الكائثيث)

··· on Lesson 2 SB page 4

Read another page from Adam's diary. What is great?

Monday 16th May

What a fantastic(1) weekend! I went to Sami's house on Saturday and we played football in the park. I don't usually like football, but all his brothers wanted to play. It was a lot of fun! On Sunday, Mum helped me with my homework. Then Dad and I went to the sports centre(2). It is great, there is a really big swimming pool(3).

(1) رائع (2) مركز رياضي (3) حمام سياحة

on Lesson 2 WB page 71

I had a fantastic weekend! It was my friend Dalia's birthday(1) and her family took us to some exciting(2) places. In the morning, we went to the funfair(3). I didn't go on the big wheel but I enjoyed my time there. In the afternoon, we visited a museum(4). We saw some very old statues(5). I remembered all the things that



our teacher taught us in history(6)! In the evening, I ate at Dalia's house and I came home very late!

Choose the correct answer from

a, b, c or d.

	g information	استخراج معلومات
Learn	1. Dalia's family t	ook her to thein the
	morning.	
	a. aquarium	b. stadium
	c. museum	d. funfair
Practise	2. In the afternoon	on, they visited a
	a. museum	b. stadium
	c. house	d. flat

(6) تاریخ

(1) عيد ميلاد

(2) مُعْتَمَة - شَيْعُة (3) مدينة ملامي

(5) تماثيل قديمة جدًا

on Lesson 2 WB page 71

Dad likes sports. He is very good at swimming. Mum loves cooking⁽¹⁾. Her salads are delicious (2)! Ismail likes being outside (3) and he doesn't like the city. Ismail's sister is five. She likes making things (4).

(1) الطبخ (2) لذيذ (3) بالذارج (4) صناعة الأشياء

N Listening

on Lesson 15B page 3







Dina: It was my birthday last Saturday so I went to the museum with my mum and sister, and we saw some old statues. We learned a lot. In the evening, I wanted to go to the funfair but my brother wanted to go to his favourite restaurant(1). I love my brother so we went to the restaurant. We went there four months ago for his birthday too! And two days ago, on Sunday we went to the planetarium (2) but it was closed(3). So we took a bus to the aquarium(4) on the other side of (5) town, it was fantastic, I saw a shark (6)!

(1) مطعم (2) مبنى القبة السماوية (3) مغلق (4) متحف الأدياء المائية (5) الجانب الأخر من (6) سمكة قرش



Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

- 1. When you are worried or frightened of something, you are
 - a. happy
- b. nervous
- c. pleased
- d. friendly

2. I saw a/an

a. exhibition

- of Islamic monuments in the Islamic Museum in Cairo.

- b. decision
- c. suggestion
- d. match



	3. Let's go on the b	oig wheel at the .	this weekend	1.
	a. aquarium	b. stadium	c. planetarium	d. funfair
	4. You can see mai	ny ancient statues	from the past in t	he Egyptian
	a. Hospital	b. Pool	c. Museum	d. School
	SB, WB & Previou	is Exams		
	5. We learnt a lot a	bout the Earth and	the moon at the	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	a. stadium	b. aquarium	c. planetarium	d. funfair
			G G	EL Balyana - Sohag 2022)
	6. 😘 I had a/an	. two weeks a	igo. My hair was so	long.
	a. statue	b. suggestion	c. haircut	d. activity
	7. SB On Sunday,	we went to the p	lanetarium, but it v	was
	a. closed	b. opened	c. moved	d. arrived
			(El To	Sinai - South Sinai 2023)
	8. Write what happ	ens to you in a/an	N476 +4 4 =4 #	(Dokki - Giza 2023)
	a. photo	b. dairy	c. diary	d. album
	9. I'm trying to find	da/an to th	is problem.	(Abdeen - Cairo 2022)
	a. alley	b. exhibit	c. solution	d. fair
Þ	El-Moasser Exerci	ses .		
	10. Wearing a	. is very importan	t for pupils in our	school.
	a. form	b. farm		d, uniform
	11. At break, we have	ve lunch together	in the school	• • •
	a. laboratory	b. music room	c. library	d. canteen
	Definitions			
	12. A/An is a	place where you	can play or watch	sports matches.
	a. aquarium		c. planetarium	
	13. A/An is a	n indoor centre w	here vou look at fi	sh living in water
	a. planetarium	b. aquarium	c. stadium	d, funfair
Þ	Language Notes,			
	14. The children are			
	a. of	b. for	c. to	d. at
	15. lt three h	ours to reach Alex		
	a. made	b. took	c. gave	d. went
			_	The state of the s



مهارة التحدث

Talking about your weekend:

توجيه أسئلة عن عطلة نهاية الأسبوع والرد عليها :

Stimulus



Response



- When did you go to the funfair ? - متى ذهبت إلى مدينة الملاهي ؟
 - ir?
- I went to the funfair last Saturday at 8 o'clock.
 - ذهبت إلى مدينة الملاهى السبت الماضى فى تمام الساعة الثامنة.
- Where did you go last Sunday morning?
 - أين ذهبت صباح يوم الأحد الماضى؟ -
- Where did you have your dinner last Monday?
 - أين تناولت العشاء يوم الاثنين الماضي؟
- I went to the planetarium.
 - ذهبت إلى مبنى القبة السماوية.
- I had my dinner at a restaurant last Monday.
 - تناولت العشاء يوم الاثنين الماضي في مطعم.



مهارة الكتابة

A visit you never forget

- 1. Last weekend, I went bowling.
- ا. لعبت لعبة البولينج في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع الماضي.
- 2. I rode on the big wheel.

- ٢. ركبت لعبة عجلة الملاهي الدوارة.
- 3. I saw an exhibition about dolphins.

٣. رأيت عرض عن الدرافيل.

4. I had dinner in a restaurant.

- ٤. تناولت العشاء في مطعم.

Which places do you like or dislike going to?

- 1. I really like going to the planetarium.
- ا. أحب حقًّا الذهاب إلى القبة السماوية.
- 2. It is a very interesting place where you can learn about stars and planets.
 - ٢. إنه مكان شبق جدًا حيث يمكنك التعلم عن النجوم والكواكب.
- 3. I last went there four days ago.
- ٣. لقد كانت أحدث زيارة لها منذ أربعة أيام.
- 4. I dislike going to the stadium.

٤. أنا لا أحب الذهاب إلى الاستاد الرياضي.

5. It is always noisy and busy.

٥. فهو دائمًا يكون صاخب ومزدحم.

Speaking & Writing Corner

عهر ربطي فو بيدم رمونه المصمعون وفريسلامون

80 Dialogues **80** Paragraphs & Emails

	Stepti Vocabulary	Speaking डिस्स वर्डा खिडिस क्रिडिस्टर	Step 3 Writing leng leng length
Talking about your weekend	Read 1. A. W W W W B. I's	Complet Ahmed a Ahmed: Alaa:	Write a paragraph on : "Your last weekend"
A visit to the funfair	1. A. Where did you go? B. I went to the	Dina and Salma are talking about funfair. Dina : Hi, Salma. How are you? Salma : Hi, Dina. (1) Dina : (2) Salma : I went to the funfair. Dina : (3) Salma : I rode on the big wheel. Dina : Did you enjoy yourself there? Salma : (4) Salma : (5) Calma : (5) Calma : (5)	Write an email about: "A visit to the funfair"

🔟 Language

Review on the Past Simple Tense البسيط Review on the Past Simple Tense

التكوين Formation

Affirmative
Statements
الجمل الخبرية
المثبتـة

(A) Regular verbs:

(أ) الأفعال المنتظمة :

التصريف الثاني للفعل 🛨 الفاعل Subject

• لاحظ: يتم إضافة (d/ ed/ ied) للفعل المنتظم في زمن الماضي البسيط.

(ب) اللفعال غير المنتظمة: : (ب) اللفعال غير المنتظمة

هناك أفعال غير منتظمة لا تتبع هذه القاعدة تحفظ مثل :

1	الفعل	الماضي	الفعل	الماضي
	cut	cut	put	put
	eat	ate	drink	drank

• لاحظ الآتي : يتم استخدام (verb to be) في زمن الماضي كالآتي.

I / He / She / It / (فاعل مفرد) → was / wasn't We / They / You / (فاعل جمع) → were / weren't

- ex. Mariam was frightened of the cave.
 - There weren't any cars on the beach.

P 2
Negative
Statements
الجمل الخبرية
المنفية

لاحظ: في حالة النفي نستخدم الصيغة الأتية:

المصدر . Subject فاعل + didn't + inf

ex. - Rana didn't study her lessons yesterday.



Interrogative صغــة الاستفصام

(A) Yes / No question: (أ) السؤال يـ "هل" : --

▶ في صيغة الاستفهام باستخدام «هل» نستخدم الصيغة التالية :

? المصدر .inf + فاعل Did + subject

ex. - Did you clean the car yesterday?

* Yes, I did.

* No. I didn't.

(B) Wh-question: (ب) السؤال بكلمة استفهام :

✔ أما في حالة الاستفهام باستخدام كلمة استفهام نستخدم الصيغة الأتية :

Question word + did + subject + inf. ? كلمة الاستفهام المصدر

ex. - What did you study? - Where did she go?

Key words كلمات دالة

سنة واضية to سنة واضية + from • أ في الماضي to • in the past vear السنة الماضية منذ ago + مدة مددة • month الشهر الماضي • When I was (young)/(little) ast vesterday week الأسبوع الماضي عندما كنت صغيرًا في السن • in + منة ماضية + in الثلاثاء الماضي Tuesday

ex. - Dr Magdy stopped most of his work as a surgeon a long time ago.

Exercises on Language

. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ SB , WB & Previous Exams

1. SB you go to the park? - Yes, I did.

a. Have b. Did

c. Do

d. Were

2. SP Yesterday, our family to our new house in Alexandria.

a. moved b. moving c. are moved

d. moves

3. B How did you when you started a new school?

a feels b. felt c. feel

d. feeling

d. next

4. Khalid went to the park ten minutes

(Hawamdia - Giza 2023)

a. since b. yet c. ago

5, <i>SB</i> We	lunch together ir	n the school can	teen this morning.
a. is having	b. having	c. had	d. has
6. What	you do last Saturda	ay?	(East Zagazig - Sharkia 2023)
a. did	b. do	c. does	d. was
7. Evadh	is uncle three days	s ago.	(East - Alexandria 2023)
a. visits	b. visited	c. visit	d. is visiting
► El-Moasser Exe	rcises		
8. Who did you	last night?		
a. sees	b. seen	c. saw	d. see
9.1 my ui	ncle and cousins ir	n Cairo three we	eks ago.
a. visit	b. visits	c. visited	d. visiting
10. Today is Sund	lay, so it Sat	urday yesterday	/.
a. is	b. was	c. has	d. were
11. We vis	it the museum last		
a. hasn't	b. wasn't	c. doesn't	d. didn't
12. Theyh	appy at the café b	ecause it was n	oisy.
a. was	b. weren't	c. doesn't	d. will
2. Complete the in brackets:	sentences with t	he correct for	m of the word(s)
➤ SB & WB Exerci	ses		
1. SB What did	you (did) las	st weekend?	
2. WB When	(were) your las	st English lessor	1?
	sit) next to a boy ca		
	(went) on the		
	ning, mum and I		
	esday today, so it		
▶ El-Moasser Exe		•	
7. Ayman	(was) lazy. He wa	s very active.	
	(aren't) any cars in		
	it (took) to		alace?
-	xandria three year		
	(do) you vis		?
12. Last week, 1	(see) an exh	inition about en	chilality.

General Exercises

LESSONS 1 & 2

Create

1	Lister	and choose	the correct ans	wer from a, b,	c or d :
1					استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإج
	1. Dad	likes). 3 0.6
		orts	b. salad	c. cooking	d. fishing
		is good at			
		vimming	b. football	c. tennis	d. basketball
		n makes			
	a. sp	•	b. hot	c. delicious	d. sweet
		likes ma			
	a. da		b. mum	c. sister	d. brother
2	Comp	lete the follo	wing dialogue	•	
Ĭ	Sama	is telling Alice	about her last w	eekend.	
	Alice	: What did yo	ou do last weeken	id?	
	Sama	: (1)			
	Alice	: The funfair!	Which ride did yo	ou love most?	
	Sama	: (2)			
	Alice	: (3)	······ ?		
	Sama	3	eel ticket was 20 j		
	Alice		stic! (4)		
	Sama	: My favourit	e snack is popcor	n.	
	Alice	: Popcorn is r	ny favourite, too.	Did you have a	nice time there?
	Sama	: (5)	double happy on a		(Giza - Omrania 2023)
3	Choos	e the correct	answer from a	b, c or d:	
			at the Egy		
	a. m	atches	b. dolphins	c. statues	d. centres
•	2. She	shonnin			u. Centres leet Ghamr - Dakahlia 2023)
	a. go	es	b. has	C. makes	d. gives
•	_		s are in my		d. gives
	a. ne	rvous	b. friendly	c. frightened	d nak
•			e bigat th		(Warrak - Giza 2023)
	a. wa	all	b. whale	c. wheel	d. hole

5. What did you					
6. A	5. What did	you f	or lunch yes	sterday?	(Damanhor - Beheira 2
a. funfair b. stadium c. sports centre d. planetarium. 7. A year ago, my father	a. ate	b	. eating	c. eats	d. eat
a. funfair b. stadium c. sports centre d. planetarium. 7. A year ago, my father	6. A	is a place wh	ere you can	learn about sta	rs and planets.
a. takes b. took c. take d. will take (West Alexandria - Alexandria 20) 8. We		*			
a. takes b. took c. take d. will take (West Alexandria - Alexandria 20) 8. We	7. A vear ag	o. my father	me v	vith him to visit	our farm.
8. We		b.	took		d. will take
a. swim c. was swimming d. are swimming 9. Adults usually				(West Al	lexandria - Alexandria 20
a. swim c. was swimming d. are swimming 9. Adults usually	8. We	, in the swim	ming pool	last month.	
9. Adults usually good decisions. a. deliver b. spend c. make d. do 0. We buy candies and chips from the school d. library a. box b. canteen c. factory d. library Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets 1. (Are) you happy at the funfair yesterday? 2. I. (have) a wonderful time at the zoo this morning. 3. WB What year (is) it four years ago? 4. We climbed the mountain (next) month.					
a. deliver b. spend c. make d. do O. We buy candies and chips from the school	c. was sw	rimming		d. are swim	ming
O. We buy candies and chips from the school	9. Adults us	ually	good decisi		
a. box b. canteen c. factory d. library Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets 1	a. deliver	b	. spend	c. make	d. do
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets 1	0. We buy c	andies and c	hips from t	ne school	4
 (Are) you happy at the funfair yesterday? I					d. library
 (Are) you happy at the funfair yesterday? I	Camplete ti	a contoneos	with the co	rect form of the	word(s) in bracket
2. I					1,0,4,0,
3. WB What year (is) it four years ago? 4. We climbed the mountain (next) month.					
4. We climbed the mountain (next) month.					
	2.1(have) a wond	derful time a	at the zoo this m	orning.
Write an email of about FIGHTY (80) words:	2. I(have) a wond year	derful time a (is) it four ye	at the zoo this mears ago?	orning.
	2. I(have) a wond year	derful time a (is) it four ye	at the zoo this mears ago?	orning.
To your friend Wael to tell him about your last weekend. Your name is	2. I(l 3. WB What 4. We climb	have) a wond year ed the mour	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain	at the zoo this mears ago? (next) month.	
	2. I(I 3. WB What 4. We climb Write an er To your frie	have) a wond tyear ed the mour nail of abou and Wael to te	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain t EIGHTY (8 ell him abou	at the zoo this mears ago? (next) month. (0) words: It your last week	بعثية في بياية الكتاب Kend. Your name is
email address in wael2022@yahoo.com.	2. I(i 3. WB What 4. We climb Write an er To your frie Yasser and	have) a wond tyear ped the mour mail of abou and Wael to to your email a	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain t EIGHTY (8 ell him abou ddress is ya	at the zoo this mears ago? (next) month. (0) words: ut your last weeksser.sam@yahoo	وعنة في نيارة الكتاب
·	2. I(i 3. WB What 4. We climb Write an er To your frie Yasser and	have) a wond tyear ped the mour mail of abou and Wael to to your email a	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain t EIGHTY (8 ell him abou ddress is ya	at the zoo this mears ago? (next) month. (0) words: ut your last weeksser.sam@yahoo	بعثية في بياية الكتاب Kend. Your name is
·	2. I	have) a wond year ed the mour mail of abou and Wael to to your email a ess in wael 20	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain t EIGHTY (8 ell him abou ddress is ya)22@yahoo.	eat the zoo this mears ago? (next) month. (0) words: ut your last weeksser.sam@yahocom.	بعثية في بياية الكتاب Kend. Your name is
email address in wael2022@yahoo.com.	2. I	have) a wond tyear ed the mour nail of abou and Wael to to your email a ess in wael 20	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain t EIGHTY (8 ell him abou ddress is ya (22@yahoo.	at the zoo this mears ago? (next) month. (0) words: at your last weeksser.sam@yahoc.com.	بعثية في بياية الكتاب Kend. Your name is
email address in wael2022@yahoo.com.	2. I	have) a wond tyear ed the mour mail of abou and Wael to to your email a ess in wael 20	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain t EIGHTY (8 ell him abou ddress is ya 122@yahoo.	at the zoo this mears ago? (next) month. (0) words: ut your last weeksser.sam@yahocom.	بعثية في بياية الكتاب Kend. Your name is
email address in wael2022@yahoo.com. From: To:	2. I	have) a wond tyear ed the moun mail of abou and Wael to to your email a ess in wael 20	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain t EIGHTY (8 ell him abou ddress is ya 122@yahoo.	at the zoo this mears ago? (next) month. (0) words: ut your last weeksser.sam@yahocom.	بعثية في بياية الكتاب Kend. Your name is
email address in wael2022@yahoo.com. From: To: Subject:	2. I	have) a wond tyear ed the moun mail of abou and Wael to to your email a ess in wael 20	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain t EIGHTY (8 ell him abou ddress is ya 022@yahoo.	at the zoo this mears ago? (next) month. (0) words: at your last weeksser.sam@yahoc.com.	بعثية في بياية الكتاب Kend. Your name is
email address in wael2022@yahoo.com. From: To: Subject:	2. I	have) a wond tyear ed the moun mail of abou and Wael to to your email a ess in wael 20	derful time a (is) it four ye ntain t EIGHTY (8 ell him abou ddress is ya 022@yahoo.	at the zoo this mears ago? (next) month. (0) words: at your last weeksser.sam@yahoc.com.	بعثية في بياية الكتاب Kend. Your name is

Lessons —

্র ১ প্রভাগের বিদ্যালয় ব



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

musician (n)	موسيقار	rocks (n) صخور
island (n)	جزيرة	trumpet (n) اَلة البوق
sailor (n)	بحار	interview (ed) (v), (n)
storm (n)	عاصفة	بجري حوار / مقابلة رسمية (شخصية)
coconut (n)	جوز الهند	opinion (n)
cave (n)	كهف	interviewer (n)
jungle (n)	أدغال - غابة	محاور (من يقوم بتوجيه الأسئلة في المقابلة الشخصية)



Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

• Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

rocks - coconut - sailor - storm

- 1. She couldn't open the as it has a hard shell.
- 2. He climbed the to reach the top of the mountain.
- 3. The ship sank because of a big

Types of music

أنواع الموسيقي

jazz	موسيقي الجاز	opera	الأوبرا (ألحان وحوار)
classical	الموسيقى الكل <mark>اسيكية</mark>	рор	موسيقى البوب
rock	موسيقى الروك (الصاخبة)	traditional music	الموسيقي التقليدية

Lesson 3 SB pages 6 & 7 WB page 72

type (n)	نوع	share (d) (v)	يشارك
sound (ed) (v), (n)	يبدو - صوت (شيء)	stress (ed) (v)	يشدد الحرف (على كلمة أومقطع)
voice (n)	صوت (بشری)		فرقة موسيقية

LESSON 4 SB page 8 WB page 73

adventure (n)	مغامرة	rain (ed) (v), (n)	تمطر/مطر
terrible (adj)	رهيب/ فظيع	through (prep)	خلال

alone (adj), (adv)	وحيد/بمفرده	nut (n)	حبة مكسرات - بندق
entry (n)	مدخل - ثدوین	glass (n)	زجاج

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Pre	المضارع sent:	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث ٢٠٩٠
rise	يرتفع / يعلو	rose	risen
fall	أيسقط/ينخفض		fallen
sink	يغرق	sank	sunk
find	يجد	found	found

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

alone	without any other people	بمفرده
classical	a type of serious music played by people like Moz	zart and Bach
music		موسيقي كلاسيكية
coconut	a large hard nut that grows on a palm tree	جوز الهند
jazz	a type of music first played by black Americans	موسيقى الجاز
opera	a type of music where actors sing the words of a s	الأوبرا tory
pop music	a type of popular music	موسيقى البوب
rock music	a type of popular music usually played with elect	tric guitars
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	موسيقي الروك
sailor	a person who sails or works on a boat or a ship	بحار
sink	go down into water	يغوص (الأشياء)
terrible	very bad	رهيب / فظيع
traditional	using ideas or ways that people first used a long ti	ime ago تقلیدی

Vocabulary Study

مترادفات ومتضادات مترادفات				
الكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	Antonym /	المضاد Opposite
rise	يعلو	go up	fall	يسقط/يقع
begin	يبدأ	start	end	ينتهي
sink	يغرق	go down	float	يطفو
nearby	قريب	close	far away	بعيد
dead	میت	departed / lifeless	alive	على قيد الحياة



Prefixes & Suffixes					
Prefix / Suffix	Examples	أمثلة			
-ian_	تحول الاسم لوظيفة	musician	موسيقار		
-er	تحول الفعل لاسم الوظيفة	interviewer	محاور		
-al	تحول الاسم لصفة	classical traditional	کلاسیکی تقلیدی		

	Exercise	on Vocabulary S	itudy
--	----------	-----------------	-------

0	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a h	COLC	
9	Choose	tne	correct	answer	from	a.b.	cor	C

1.	The words "	." and "begin" have	e the same meanir	ng.
	a. rise	b. float	c. start	d. end
2.	The doctor said the	hat the man was	He wasn't a	alive.
	a. happy	b. dead	c. ill	d. sad
3.	We can get an ad	jective from the w	ord "classic" by add	ding "",
	ament	ber		dion
4.	"Rise" is the oppo	site of		
	a. feel	b. fall	c. fili	d. fail
5.	"" and "near	rby" are the same i	meaning.	
	a. Traditional	b. Hard	c. Far away	d. Close

General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 learn - teach

* learn (v) to + inf. / noun.

يتعلم

- He learned to play the piano.
 - ~ He learns English at school.
- * teach (v)

يُعلم - يُدرس

- اسم (noun) + (noun)
- He teaches maths at Cairo Prep School.
 - 2. teach + (obj) مفعول + (to / how to) + inf.
- He teaches me to play the piano.
 - He teaches me how to play the piano.

SB page 6

2

جميع الآلات الموسيقية تُسبق بـ the بعد الفعل play بمعنى يعزف.

- 53 He learned to play the piano when he was 8.

SB page 6

3 What kind ... ? = What type ... ?

ما نوع ... ؟

- What type of music do you like ?

SB page 6

4 alone - lonely

* alone (adv)

بمفرده

- His wife died and he lived alone.

Important Expressions & Prepositions

* lonely (adj)

وحيد SB page 8

- I feel lonely.

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expression	ons	Prep	ositions
have different opinio	لديه آراء مختلفة ns	write down	يسجل ملاحظات
It's difficult to	من الصعب أن	share with	يتشارك مع
What happened?	ماذا حدث؟	walk along	يمشى باستقامة / بمحاذاة
make sure	بتاكد	start with	يبدأ ب
It's good for you	إنه جيد بالنسبة لك	go down into	يهبط إلى
without any people	بدون أي شخص	work on a boat	بعمل على متن قارب
	يعزف في فرقة موسيق	walk through	يمشي خلال

Skills



Reading and Listening



on Lesson 3 SB page 6

Listen to an interview with the musician Marvin Allstar.

Interviewer: Marvin Allstar is a famous(1) musician(2). He writes songs and plays in a band⁽³⁾. Hello, Marvin, what type of music do you like?





(1) مشهور (2) موسيقار (3) فرقة موسيقية



: Hello. Well, I like jazz music⁽⁴⁾ best. I play the trumpet⁽⁵⁾ in

a jazz band.

Interviewer: The trumpet? When did you learn to play the trumpet?

Marvin : Oh, when I was about 12. I learned the piano first when

I was four, and I moved onto (6) the trumpet at 12. I like the

sound(7) of the trumpet.

Interviewer: Amazing! Do you like pop music(8)?

Marvin: No, I don't, and I don't like rock music⁽⁹⁾. But I quite like

traditional(10) music.

(4) موسيقي الجاز (5) الة البوق (6) انتقل إلى (7) صوت (8) موسيقي البوب (9) موسيقي الروك (10) تقليدي



•on Lesson 4 SB page 8

Robinson Crusoe is an adventure⁽¹⁾ story by Daniel Defoe. Robinson Crusoe was a sailor⁽²⁾. One day his ship sank⁽³⁾ because there was a really terrible storm⁽⁴⁾. Crusoe swam to a nearby⁽⁵⁾ island, but there were no other people there. Crusoe wrote a diary⁽⁶⁾ of what happened to him on the island.

18th December

I arrived on the island four days ago. Today I walked along the beach again, but I saw nobody and I think I am alone⁽⁷⁾. This afternoon I found a dead⁽⁸⁾ fish and ate it but it was not nice. Although I am hungry, I don't want to eat another dead fish!

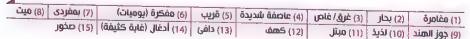
19th December

I found a coconut⁽⁹⁾ on the beach today. It was delicious⁽¹⁰⁾. It rained last night and I was cold and wet⁽¹¹⁾, so today

I went to look for a cave⁽¹²⁾. I want a warm⁽¹³⁾ place to sleep. I walked through a jungle⁽¹⁴⁾ and there were some rocks⁽¹⁵⁾, but no caves.

20th December

I found a cave!!









Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

>	Key vocabulary			
	1. There was a rea	ally terriblea	nd Crusoe's ship	sank.
	a. farm	b. jungle	c. storm	d. work
	2. The lion is the l	king of the		
	a. island	b. jungle	c. cave	d. storm
	3. My uncle work	s as a/an on a	a big ship.	
	a. sailor	b. farmer		d. carpenter
•	SB , WB & Previo	us Exams		
	4. WB I don't like	this story. I though	t the writing wa	S
	a. exciting	b. terrible		d. funny
				(East Tanta - Gharbia 2022)
	5. What of	music do you like?	' - Jazz.	(Sheikh Zayed - Grza 2023)
	a. type	b. age		d. colour
	6. What's your	of your new sc	ience teacher?	
	a. text	b. map	c. band	d. opinion
	7. WB When som	ething, it go	es down into w	ater.
	a. sinks	b. floats		d. flies
Þ	El-Moasser Exer	cises		
	8. Hadeer has a b	eautiful, sho	e'll be a singer o	ne day.
	a. sight		c. voice	d. sound
	9. He is a famous	in a big ban	d.	
	a. sailor	b. musician	c. scientist	d. teacher
	10. In our new ho	use, Ia room	with my brothe	er.
	a. divide	b. spend		d. walk
Þ	Definitions		ŵ	
	11. A/Anis	the person who as	ks questions du	ring an interview.
	a. customer	b. interviewee	c. interviewe	d. waiter
	12. "Terrible" mea			4 1 4
	a, good	b. relaxed	c, bad	d. relaxing



13. "....." means without any other people. a. Alive b. Traditional c. Terrible d. Alone ▶ Language Notes, Expressions & Prepositions 14. When the car stopped, I walked the jungle for 3 hours. a. through b. over c. during d. forward 15. I for my pen, but I didn't find it. a. made b. looked c. took d. put



مهارة التحدث

Asking about the type of music someone likes :

السؤال عن نوع الموسيقي التي يحبها شخص ما :

Questions



Answers



- What type of music do you like ? مانوع الموسيقى التي تحبها؟
- When did you learn to play the piano? متى تعلمت العزف على البيانو؟
- I like jazz, but I don't like opera. أحب موسيقى الجاز ولكن لا أحب موسيقى الأوبرا.
- When I was ten.

عندما كنت في سن العاشرة.



مهارة الكتابة

▶ An adventure story

قصة مغامرة

- 1. Robinson Crusoe is an adventure story.
- ا. روبنسون كروزو هي قصة مغامرات.

2. Crusoe was a sailor.

- ۲. کان کروزو بحارًا.
- 3. One day there was a really terrible storm and his ship sank.
 - ٣. في أحد الأيام كانت هناك عاصفة شديدة جدًّا وأغرقت سفينته.
- 4. He was alone on the island.

- ٤. كان وحيدًا على الجزيرة.
- 5. Crusoe wrote a diary of what happened to him on the island.
 - ٥. كتب كروزو ما حدث له على الجزيرة في يومياته.
- 6. He found a cave on the island.

٦. وجد كهف على الجزيرة،

Specialities & Walting Courties

Paragraphs, Emails & Dialogues با مجال المجال المعالية المحاطنة المحاطنة المعالدة المحاطنة ا

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

L			
	Stage Vocabulary	Step 22 Speaking	Writing States
	اختبر اتقانك للمفردات اللغوية	اختبرمدى اتقانك لمهارة التحدث	احتبر ملى القات لمهاره الكتابة
2100	Read and complete: 1. A. What	Complete the following dialogue: Ahmed and Samy are talking about music. Ahmed: Hello, Samy. Do you like music? Samy: Hi, Ahmed. (1) Ahmed: What kind of music do you like? Samy: (2)	Write a paragraph on : "Types of music"
m to saqyT	2. A. Why do you like jazz music ? B. Because it's nice and	Samy: I like jazz music because it's nice and calm. Ahmed: Do you like pop music? Samy: (4) Ahmed: (5) Samy: Yes, I can play the piano. (Giza - Bulak Al Dakror 2023)	
An adventure story	1. A. What kind of books do you like reading ? B. Stories. ومالية عنوان stories. of the book ? B. Robinson Crusoe.	Samar : What are you doing, Ghada? Samar : What are you doing, Ghada? Samar : What kind of books do you like reading? Ghada: (2) Samar : Adventure stories! Samar : (4) Ghada: (1) Ghada: (2) Ghada: (4) Ghada: (6) Ghada: (7) Ghada: (8) Ghada: (8) Ghada: (9) Ghada: (9) Ghada: (9)	Write an email about: "An adventure story"





Interrogative sentences

There are two types of questions:

هناك نوعان من الأسئلة

<u>ا</u> م

Yes / No questions

الأسئلة التي يجُاب عليها بـ Yes أو No

Yes / No questions start with an auxiliary verb (Do, Can, Have) or verb to be.

﴾ تبدأ الأسئلة التي يجاب عنها بـ (Yes / No) بالفعل المساعد (Have , Do, Can) أو فعل (يكون). ▶ The voice usually rises at the end of the question.

◄ يرتفع صوت موجه السؤال عادة في نهاية السؤال.

▶ "V. to Be" (Am - Is - Are - was - Were)

▶ "V. to Have" (Have (got) - Has (got) - Had)

"V. to Do" [Do - Does - Did]

▶ Will

► Can

الخ etc. الخ

+ subject + verb + ··· ?

ويمكن أن يجاب عن هذا النوع من الأسئلة باستخدام الصيغة المختصرة وهي الضمير والفعل المساعد فقط.

> Remember: To answer with the same verb and the same tense.

◄ تذكر أن تجيب بنفس الفعل المساعد وينفس الزمن.

ex. - Did you go to the park?

Yes, I did.

- Have you got a phone?

Yes, I have.

- Can you speak English?

Yes, I can.

- Are you happy?

Yes, I am.

No, I didn't.

No, I haven't.

No, I can't.

No, I am not.

ملحوظة : يمكن إستخدام "V، to Be" كفعل رئيسي في السؤال دون أن يتبعه فعل آخر.

ex. - Are you happy about the result نتيجة of the match ?
Yes, l am.
No. I'm not.

Whquestions

الأسئلة التي تبدأ بكلمة استفهام:

• Wh-questions start with a question word.

The voice usually falls at the end of the question.

◄ السؤال بكلمات استفهام يبدأ بكلمة استفهام و ينخفض عادة صوت موجه السؤال في نهاية السؤال.

>"verb to be"

"verb to have"

Question word

will

can

| will
| can
| will
| can
| will
| can

ex. - What type of music does he like?

He likes pop music.

- When did you go to the museum?

[went to the museum four days ago.

* عند تكوين صيغة الاستفهام في جملة ليس بها فعل مساعد/ناقص نتبع الآتي :

| ذا كان الفعل في المضارع البسيط بدون (s) أو (es) أو (ies) أو الماضى البسيط مع كل الضمائر الفعل في الماضى البسيط مع كل الضمائر الفعل في الماضى البسيط مع كل الضمائر المنافى المنافى المنافى البسيط مع كل الضمائر المنافى المنافى البسيط وينتهى المنافى المنافى المنافى البسيط وينتهى المنافى المنافى المنافى البسيط وينتهى المنافى المنافى المنافى المنافى البسيط وينتهى المنافى ال

ا, We you

my, our your

We are / I am are you

لاحظ تغيير الضمائر والأفعال عند ائتحويل من السؤال للجملة والعكس.

We were / ا was were you



Questionwo	ds		كلمات الاستفهام
Whose?	ملك من؟	How many?	كم للعدد؟
When?	متی؟	How high?	كم للإرتفاع؟
What?	ما - ماذا؟	How deep?	كم للعمق؟
Who?	من (للفاعل العاقل)؟	How wide?	كم للعرض؟
Whom?	من [للمفعول العاقل]؟	How far?	كم للبعد؟
Why?	لماذا؟	How tall?	کم للطول…؟
Where?	أين؟	How heavy?	كم للوزن؟
Which?	أيهما / أيهم؟	How long?	كم للمدة/للطول؟
How?	کیف؟	How old?	كم للعمر؟
How much?	كم للثمن / للكمية؟	How fast?	كم للسرعة؟
How often?	كم مرة؟	Who with ?	مع من؟

Examples:

- What is he doing now?
- Who will you go to the club with?
- When did you see Nadia?
- How does she go to school?
- Why do you go to the cinema?
- How much did you pay for the watch? * I paid 200 pounds for it.
- How often do they go to the circus?
- Whose book is it?

- * He is reading a story.
- * I will go to the club with Ali.
- * I saw Nadia last week.
- * She goes to school by bus.
- * I go to the cinema to see a film.
- * They go to the circus twice a month.
- * It is mine.

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ SB , WB & Previous Exams

1. SB Did you	to the park	?	(Sodfa - Assint 2022)
a. went	b. go	c. gone	d. going
2. SB What mus	iche like ?	- He likes pop music.	(Belbes - Sharkia 2023)
a. did	b. is	c. do	d. does
3. WB yo	(Luxor 2023)		
a. Do	b. Are	c. Did	d. Have

	4. WB fruit	do you like ?		
	a. Which	b. Who	c. Where	d. Why
	5. 68 Have you go	ot a new jacket?	- No, I	
	a. don't	b. do	c. haven't	d. did
E	i-Moasser Exerc	ises		
	6 there a	inema in your to	wn?	
	a. Is	b. Are	c. Were	d. Did
	7. How do		ig?-Twice a week.	
	a. often	b. much	c. many	d. old
			maths or science?	I sadesula
	a. Where	b. When	c. Who	d. Which
	9 your frie			d. Does
	a. Has	b. Have	c. is	g, Does
•	10 car is thi		's. c. How much	d Whose
	a. Who	b. How		
2.	_	entences with t	he correct form of	r tne word(s)
	in brackets:			
> 5	B & WB Exercise			
	1. WB (Doe			
	2. SB Are you hap			
	3. WB A:(\	Where) do you co	me to school?	
	B : By bus.			
	4. SB A: Can she			
		(we) can.		
	5. 3 Do you			
	6. WB Yes, 1	(haven't) got tw	o sisters.	
Þ I	l-Moasser Exerc	:ises		
	7(Why) o	ld are you? - 12	years old.	
	8(Who) c	ar is yours? - The	e black one.	
	9(What) I	oroke the windo	w ? - Ashraf.	
	10. How (m	any) is the burge	er sandwich ? - Twen	ity pounds.

General Exercises

LESSONS 3 & 4

● Understand © Apply

• Create

Complete	the	following	dialogue
Complete	HIE	ronowing	ulalogue :

Complete the	e following dialo	gue:	
Hani and Sara	are talking about m	usic.	
Hani : Hi ! Sara	a. What type of mu	sic do you like?	•
Sara: Hi! Har	ni. (1)	Poutobald 9	
Hani : Do you	like another type	of music?	
Sara : (2)	notorotoridakes-rekendas-kadas A		
Hani: (3)			
Sara: Yes, 1 lik	e listening to song	s. And you?	
Hani : (4)	******************************		
Sara: The pia	no ! (5)	······ ?	
Hani: My dad	l taught me to play	the piano.	
Sara : That's fa	antastic!		(Nasser - Beni Suif 2023)
Choose the c	orrect answer fro	ma,b,cord:	
1.1the	room with my bro	ther.	(Damanhour - Behira 2023)
a. think	b. share	c. play	d. climb
2. A/An	is someone who pl	ays a musical insti	ument or writes music.
	b. farmer	c. sailor	d. musician
3. Good stude	nts always o	down the most in	portant points in
the lesson.			(El Qantara - Ismailia 2022)
a. give	b. write	c. eat	d. cut
	s are large brown	torestradine #	
a. glasses	*	c. nuts	d. cells
		beach. It is dang	erous to swim here.
a. jungles		c. rocks	d. forests
6. SB Jazz is a t	type of		
a. music	h subject	c material	d motel

		Apply • Create	
7. "Robinson (Crusoe" is a/an	story by Danie	Defoe. it's exciting.
a. adventur	re b. comic	c. historical	d. horror
			(Benha 202
3 ther	e any banks in thi	is street ?	(Maudi - Cairo 2022
a. Was	b. Is	c. Are	d. Does
neor	ale are there in th	e supërmarket ? - 13	3 people.
a. How muc			d. What kind
a. HOW HILL	Differ man	,	(Zefta - Gharbia 202.
4	Laisfeanna ialas 7	-They will be docto	•
		c. What	d. When
a. Why	b . Who	C. vynat	G. WHICH
Complete the	contances with th	he correct form of th	e word(s) in brackets
-			
1. Has your br	other got a penci	case? - Yes, he	(does).
2. Did you	(studied) har	d yesterday?	
•			
3. WB(I	Do) you play ches	ss? - No, I can't.	
		ss? - No, I can't. the piano when he v	was four.
		ss? - No, I can't. the piano when he	was four.
4. SB He	(learn) to play	the piano when he	
4. 5 B He Write an em	(learn) to play to ail of about EIG	the piano when he with the wind the win	جابعنه في تهایلاالکتاب
4. SB He Write an em To your friend	(learn) to play to ail of about ElG d Ghada to tell he	the piano when he with the with the winds the	جاب عنه في تبايدالكتاب read. Your name is
4. SB He Write an em To your friend Tahani and yo	(learn) to play to play to play to play to play to play to tell he pur email address	the piano when he with the wit	جاب عنه في تبايدالكتاب read. Your name is
4. SB He Write an em To your friend Tahani and yo	(learn) to play to ail of about ElG d Ghada to tell he	the piano when he with the wit	بجاب عنه في ثباية الكتاب read. Your name is
Write an em To your friend Tahani and your mail address	(learn) to play to play to play to play to play to play to tell he pur email address	the piano when he with the wit	بجاب عنه في ثباية الكتاب read. Your name is
Write an em To your friend Tahani and you email address From:	(learn) to play to play to play to play to play to play to the play to the play to the play to the play to play to play to the play to pl	the piano when he with the piano when he with the words: er about a story you is tahani20@gmail. eyahoo.com.	جاب عنه في تبايدالكتاب read. Your name is
Write an em To your friend Tahani and you email address From: To:	(learn) to play to ail of about ElG d Ghada to tell he our email address s is ghadanagy@y	the piano when he with the piano when he with the words: er about a story you is is tahani20@gmail. yahoo.com.	جاب عنه في تبايدالكتاب read. Your name is
Write an em To your friend Tahani and you email address From: To: Subject:	(learn) to play to ail of about ElG d Ghada to tell he our email address s is ghadanagy@y	the piano when he with the piano when he with the words: er about a story you is is tahani20@gmail. yahoo.com.	بجاب عنه في ثباية الكتاب read. Your name is
Write an em To your friend Tahani and you email address From: To:	(learn) to play to ail of about ElG d Ghada to tell he our email address s is ghadanagy@y	the piano when he with the piano when he with the words: er about a story you is is tahani20@gmail. yahoo.com.	بجاب عنه في ثباية الكتاب read. Your name is
Write an em To your friend Tahani and you email address From : To : Subject :	(learn) to play to a play a play to	the piano when he with the piano when the piano w	بعاب عنه في نياية الكتاب read. Your name is com. Your friend's
Write an em To your friend Tahani and you email address From : To : Subject :	mail of about ElG d Ghada to tell he our email address s is ghadanagy@y	the piano when he with the piano when the piano w	بعاب عنه في نباية الكتاب read. Your name is com. Your friend's
Write an em To your frience Tahani and you email address From: To: Subject:	iail of about ElG d Ghada to tell he our email address s is ghadanagy@y	the piano when he with the piano when the piano w	بعاب عنه في ثباية الكتاب read. Your name is com. Your friend's
Write an em To your frience Tahani and you email address From: To: Subject:	lail of about ElG d Ghada to tell he our email address s is ghadanagy@y	the piano when he with the piano when the piano w	بعاب عنه في ثباية الكتاب read. Your name is com. Your friend's

Lessons

5 & **6**

Spil postojen in iki (16)



Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

concert (n)	حفلة موسيقية	barbecue (n)	حفل شواء
olives (n)	زيتون	include (d) (v)	يشمل – يتضمن
theatre (n)	مسرح	emotion (n)	عاطفة / انفعال
peppers (n)	فلفل	kind (n), (adj)	نوع- عطوف
hope (d) (v), (n)	يأمل - أمل	thoughts (n)	أفكار

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

concert - olives - kind - theatre - include

- 1. We use to make healthy oil.
- 2. Mona went to the to watch a play.
- 3. I played the trumpet in the school
- 4. What of person is Heba? She's friendly.

Lesson 5

SB page 9 WB page 74

person (n)	شخص	writer (n)	کاتب
happen (ed) (v)	يحدث	really (adv)	حقًا

Lesson 6

SB page 10 WB page 75

interesting (adj)	رائع / شيق	journey (n)	رحلة طويلة
surprising (adj)	مدهش	try (ied) (v)	يحاول / يجرب
doodles (n)	شخبطة [رسومات بسيطة]	tired (adj)	متعب

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
پکسر پکسر	broke	broken
يبين/يوضح show	showed	shown

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

windy

when the wind blows, the weather is windy

عاصف

Vocabulary Study

مترادفات ومتضادات مترادفات المسادات مترادفات علم المسادات مترادفات علم المسادات مترادفات علم المسادات				
المرادف Synonym الكلمة		Antonym /C	المضاد pposite)	
great	عظيم	fantastic	terrible	سیء / فظیع
loud	عال الصوت	noisy	quiet	ھادئ
beautiful	جميل	nice	ugly	فبيح
remember	يتذكر	recollect	forget	ينسى

Prefixes & Suffixes		مقاطع بادئة وناهية
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
_у	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	windy فاصف
-er	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	writer کاتب
-ing	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	مدهش surprising

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. "" is the	e opposite of "reme	ember".	
a. Remind	b. Forget	c. Collect	d. Recollect
2. "Nice" has th	e same meaning o	f	
a. dirty	b. ugly	c. happy	d. beautiful
3. The antonym	of the word "fant	astic" is "".	
a. terrible	b. great	c. sad	d. pretty
4. We can get th	e adjective from the	word "wind" by ac	lding the suffix ""
ament	bable	ction	dy
5. "Loud" is the	synonym of "	W	
a. calm	b. quiet	c, noisy	d. ugly





General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 remember - remind

* remember

بنذك [من تلقاء نفسه]

- What do you remember about your weekend?
- * remind (v)

نُذِكِ [شخص آخر بشير: ما]

- My mom reminded me of my homework.

SB page 9

2 Although

بالرغم من / ومع ذلك (تستخدم للتعبير عن التناقض)

- Although I was very hungry, I didn't want to eat another dead fish!
 - -The pizza was really good although it was cheap.

SB page 9

3 Ordinary & strong adjectives

الصفات العادية والصفات القوية

Ordinary adjectives صفات ذات معنى عادى

Strong adjectives صفات ذات معني قوي

good	جيد	• fantastic /
old	قديم	ancient
small	صغير الحجم	tiny
tired	منعب	exhauste
bad	سيئ	terrible

/ wonderful رائع عتيق / قديم جدًا ضئيل الحجم d منهك فظيع/سيئ جدًا

للحظ أن : الصفات القوية لا يمكن أن تسبق بـ (very) في حين أنها يمكن أن تسبق بـ (really).

- it was very terrible. (X)

- It was really terrible. (√) SB page 9

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وجروف جرهامة

			- J-, - 3J- 3 - 1J2	
_	pressions	Prepositions		
	يلتقط صورة بالكاميرا الأمامية	look around	يتجول	
	يۇدى واجب الرياضيات work	go on holiday	يذهب في أجازة	
give a reason	يعطى سبب/ مبرر لـ	plan to + inf.	يخطط أن	
stop working		get in the car	پرکب السیارة	
have a barbecu	و پقیم حفل شواء	stay on the beach	يبقى على الشاطئ	



Reading and Listening

Listening

on Lesson 5 SB page 9

Listen to three people talking about their weekend. Match the person to the photos.

Narrator : One

Woman: Hi, Lina. How was your weekend?

: Oh, it was terrible. Lina

:Oh dear, what happened? Woman

: I watched a football match at the stadium(1). It was terrible Lina

because my team(2) lost(3) 5 - 2. Then I took a selfie(4) but

I dropped my mobile phone and it broke.

Woman :Oh dear!

Narrator : Two

: Hi Hisham. How was your weekend? Man

: It was great because I went to Hisham

the bowling alley with my cousins. Then

we went to a pizza restaurant. I had

a pizza with olives (5) and pepper (6). The pizza was really good,

although it was expensive.

Narrator : Three

Woman 2: Hi Judy. How was your weekend?

: It was OK on Saturday, although I had

lots of homework. But I went to the

theatre⁽⁷⁾ in the evening.

عددوالحم







(1) ستاد رياضي (2) فريق (3) خسر (4) التقط صورة باستخدام الكاميرا الأمامية للهاتف (5) زيتون (6) فلفل (7) مسرح



---• Lesson 5 WB page 74

Narrator 1

Judy : I went to my cousin's house last weekend. It was fantastic

because we played all my favourite games!

Narrator 2

Khaled: I read a book by my favourite writer last week. It was OK,

although it was not her best book.

Narrator 3

Marwa: My father drove us to the park on Saturday, It took an hour to go

two kilometres! It was terrible because there were so many cars.

Narrator 4

Hany: We read an English book at school today. It was very good,

although I didn't understand every word!



on Lesson 6 SB page 10

Dalia's diary Sunday 13th August

Today was a terrible day⁽¹⁾! My baby brother woke me up at 5 am! I am so tired⁽²⁾ now. I went to the kitchen for breakfast but we had no milk or bread. So Mum asked me to go to the shop but it was closed⁽³⁾ because it was only 6:30 am!

Then I **tried**⁽⁴⁾ to do my maths homework but I lost all my work because my laptop **stopped working**⁽⁵⁾. Although we planned to have a **barbecue**⁽⁶⁾ in the afternoon, it was very **windy**⁽⁷⁾. We could not have it!

I hope⁽⁸⁾ tomorrow is a better day!





Answer

the following questions:

- Critical thinking questions.

مصارة التفكير النقدى

Learn 1. Do you think that Dalia finished her maths homework? Why?

 I don't think so, because her laptop stopped working.

Practise 2. Why do you think Dalia's day was terrible?

(1) يوم سيئ (2) مُتعب (3) مغلق (4) حاولت

(6) حص سوره (7) عاصف

(8) يتمنى

on Lesson 6 WB page 75

Saturday 30th July

Today was a fantastic day, First, I got up at 5 am and had breakfast. Then I got in the car(1) with my family and we drove to Siwa. Although it was a very long journey.

I enjoyed reading my favourite book in the car. We arrived very late but it is a beautiful place. We planned to look around(2), but we stayed in (3) the hotel because we were all very tired. I think tomorrow will be very interesting.



(1) يركب السيارة | (2) يتجول | (3) مكث في



on Vocabulary

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Kev vocabulary

- 1.is useful. We use it for its oil.
 - b. Bread a. Pepper
- c. Olive
- d. Jam
- 2. His head is full of good about life.
 - a. thoughts
- b. stones c. eyes
- d. books
- 3. Last summer, we stayed in a nice in Hurghada.
 - a. funfair
- b. botel
- c. theatre
- d. concert
- 4. A famous band will make anext month.
 - a. market
- b. concert -
- c. match
- d. hotel

SB . WB & Previous Exams

- 5. Theis the place where we can enjoy watching plays.
 - (East Alexandria 2023) a. funfair b. planetarium c. theatre d. hotel
- 6. WBI read a book by my favourite last week.
 - b. leader a. reader
- c. writer
- (South Sinai 2023) d. lighter
- 7. My little brother me up at 5 a.m.
- (El Sharabia Cairo 2022)

- a. drove
- b. gave
- c. played
- d. woke



8. 55 What	of person was Robi	inson Crusoe?	- Clever.
a. kind	b. time	c. age	d. size
▶ El-Moasser Exe	rcises		
9. My favourite.	won the match	yesterday.	
a. hope	b. kind	c. concert	d. team
10. After a hard w	vorkday, he was	44 B	
a. relaxed	b. tired	c. excited	d. interested
11. My bedroom	a bed and a cu	pboard.	
a. includes	b. does	c. makes	d. takes
Definitions			
12. When the wir	nd blows, the weather	r is	
a. funny	b. nice	c. windy	d. good
► Language Note	s, Expressions & Pr	epositions	_
	e with my friends on	_	
a. made	b. took	c. had	d. gave
14. We planned t	oa barbecue i	n the afternoo	_
a. do	b. have	c. work	d. open
15. My laptop sto	pped, so I lost	t all my work.	
a. living		c. dying	d. trying
16. Ahmed	his homework by hi	mself.	
a. took	b. did	c. made	d. had
2. Speaking			مهارة التحدث
► Asking and resp	onding to past eve	ents:	السؤال والرد على أحداث ماضية
Questions (2)	Response		الرد 🕜
How was your	It was great/fantasti	lt was	(realiy / very)
weekend?	ت رائعة ا		interesting.
كيفكانت عطلة نهاية			كانت [حقًا / جدًا] ممتعة.
الأسبوع الخاصة بك؟	It was OK,		(man)
	ت على ما يرام.	ا کار it was	(really / very) good.
What was the		**************************************	كانت (حفًا / جدًا) جيدة.
(food) like?	It was terrible!	It was	(really) bad.
كيف كان الطعام؟	ن سبئًا جدًا !	کار	كان [حقًا] سيئًا.

Pop Quiz

on Speaking

	op Quiz	_
• Com	lete the following dialogue :	
Tarek a	ks Nabil about his weekend in Alexandria.	
Tarek	: Good morning.	
Nabil	:(1)	
Tarek	: Where did you spend your weekend?	ŀ
Nabil	: (2)	
Tarek	: (3)	
Nabil	:The weather was fantastic.	
Tarek	:What kind of food did you eat there?	
Nabil	: (4)	
Tarek	: (5)	
Nabil	: I swam in the sea. (10th of Ramadan - Sharkia 202	3)

3. Writing

مهارة الكتابة

▶ Punctuation marks:

علامات الترقيم :

You can end a sentence with an exclamation mark (!) to show strong emotion.
 لا يمكنك أن تنهى الجملة بعلامة تعجب [!] لتبين أو توضح المشاعر القوية.
 Use an exclamation mark (!) after interesting or surprising information.
 الستخدم علامة التعجب [!] بعد معلومات تدعو للدهشة أو الإثارة.
 A capital letter follows both a full stop (.) and an exclamation mark (!).
 بعد النقطة أو علامة التعجب تبدأ الجملة بـ (حرف كبير).

▶Writing a diary:

كتابة مدونة يومية :

1. Use the past tense (most of the time).	ا. استخدم زمن الماضي (معظم الوقت).
2. Use the 1 st person (I or We).	۲. استخدم ضمائر المتكلم (أنا أو نحن).
3. Write things in the order that they happe	۳. اكتب الأشياء بترتيب حدوثها. ened.
4. Talk about your feelings, hopes, thought	
	ع. تحدث عن مشاعرك، أمالك، أفكارك وآرائك.
5. Include pictures and doodles.	٥. ارفق صور و شخبطة (رسومات بسيطة).

General Exercises

9n

LESSONS 5 & 6

• Understand @ Apply

• Create

1	Listen and choo	ose the correct a	nswer from a, b	o, c or d :
Ĭ				استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجا
	1. Who drove you	-		
		b. My brother	*	d. My mother
	2. When did you g a. Monday		c. Saturday	al Maralan
	3. It took			d. Friday
	a. three hours	_	c. five hours	d. an hour
	4. Traffic was			***
		b. fantastic	c. terrible	d. quiet
2	Complete the fo	ollowing dialog	ue:	•
0	Magy and Merna			
		usic very much, w		
	Merna : (1)		mat about you?	
	Magy : (2)			
	Merna : I prefer			
	Magy : (3)			
	Merna : Amal M		ita ainann	
	Magy : Do you	•		
	Merna : (4)		mstrument f	
			main a based 2	
	Magy: Great. D Merna: (5)	-		
		***************************************		lest Zagazig - Sharkia 2023)
3	Choose the corr	ect answer fron	na,b,cord:	
Ó	THE MANAGEMENT OF THE PERSON O	ır to go to school	yesterday.	(Nasr City 2023)
	a. takes	b. took	c. taking	d. take
0	2. The last weeker	nd really fa	ntastic.	
	a. is	b. was	c. will be	d. can be

7	• Und	lerstand	Apply	Create						
- -	3. It was OK on S	unday	I had lo	ts of homework.						
	a. although	b. then		c. or	d. for					
•	4. Please,	me of the	next meeti	ng.						
	a. remember	b. remin	nd	c. mind	d. mend					
•	5. W We i	n the hote	l because v	ve were all very ti	red .					
	a. took	b. stayed	d	c. thought	d. wrote					
•	6. Yesterday, we	had a/an	at scl	hool.						
	a. theatre	b. stadiu	ım	c. concert	d. aquarium					
l P	7. He is a I	man, so all	people like	e him.						
	a. difficult			c. scary	d. kind					
•	8. As it was	_								
	a. funny		/	c. holiday	d. nice					
•	9 oil is us				1 4 7					
	a. Olive	b. Lemo		c. Orange	d. Apple					
•	10. SBI tomorrow will be a better day.									
	a. hate	b. hope		c. enjoy	d. give					
4	Complete the se	ntences w	ith the corr	rect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:					
Ó	1. Sara went to A									
	2. l (go) to									
	3. SB How									
	4. WB Have you (get) a new school bag?									
6	Write a paragra	nh of aha	EIGHTV	(80) words on:	محاث عند في المائد الكتاب					
•	write a paragra									
			A fantastic	day"						
	<	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	.,.,	***************************************	***************************************					
					>><0.0000000000000000000000000000000000					
		******************			***************************************					
	44994499141444444444444444444444444444	* \$ 1 % \$ 5 7 * \$ 4 7 4 4 7 4 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	***********		**************					
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	*****************							



ere cristic 7

يفوم معلمك بتقييم مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.

ع ا	وال	مسة	قيم

متحفالأحياءالمائية aquarium		
	1- Past simple time expressions क्यां प्राप्त का	1. Talking about
مردر رباصي المالات المالات		your weekend:
مدينة الملاهى tunfair	year ()	الحديث عن عطلة نهاية
القبة السماوية planetarium	(last) (last) wook	الأسبوع الخاصة بك.
ستادكرة قدم Football stadium	yesterday	- When did you
صالة لعبة البولينج bowling alley	this morning still and still s	go to the
ವದ್ಯು / ಎಸೆಕ್ಸ್ suova	in (1999) (an hour	funfair?
مقصف (كانتين) Canteen	in (October) الفي شهر (اكتوبرا) المار (October) المار المار)	- Went to the
معرض /عرض exhibition	six months 🛧	funfair last
iunale fassicalelles	منذ أربع سنوات	Supply (
an	• تستخدم هذه التعبيرات للدلالة على حدث وقع في الماضي وانتهي.	Sulluay.
	ex. Salm	2. Discussing
Cave Cave	2-Yes/No questions	types of music:
interview قابلة interview		الحديث عن انواع
interviewer acle	ex. Did you go to the zoo?	Togoth tedW
تقليدي traditional	- Yes, I did No, I didn't.	music down
adventure 600 lies	ex. Were you happy?	like?
بچّار reailor	-Yes, I was No, I wasn't.	
حفل موسيقى concert	3-Wh-questions	- I like jazz but l
ريتون Olives		don't like opera.
eliab and peppers	Š	
حفل شواء barbecue	When did you go to the cinema?	



Giving the main idea

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة [تحديد الفكرة الرئيسية للنص].

▶ اقرأ وقم بالإجابة.

Read and answer the questions:

new mud on the building every year. If they don't, it will collapse when it rains. There are always enough people to do this because the people who help get respect for you dry it, it becomes very hard. The building is usually It's not made of bricks like most mosques. It is made of something called mud. This is the brown soil you often very strong, but there is a problem. People must put the most unusual is the Great Mosque in Mali, Africa. find at the bottom of a river. It's very soft in water. If There are many beautiful mosques, but perhaps their work.

- What is the main idea of the passage?
- or) What does the passage talk about?
- or) Give a suitable title for the passage.

التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تحديد الفكرة الرئيسية بسبب وجود عدة افكار تم عرضها في الفقرة.

8

مفتاح الحل عند قراءة الفقرة تجد أن كل الأفكار تدور حول موضوع واحد محدد هو [الفكرة الرئيسية] أو [العنوان المتاسب] للفقرة.

Your last weekend & Your favourite music

يختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) قدرتك للتعبير عن مواقف معينة.

▶ اقرأ وقم بالإجابة

Complete the following dialogue:

Omar asks Ali about his weekend in Alexandria.

Omar : Good morning.

: Good morning.

Omar: Where did you spend your weekend?

: (U)

Omar : How was the weather like there?

Omar: Fantastic! (3)

Omar : (4)

: I ate fresh fish.

Omar: Did you enjoy there? : I swam in the sea.

. (Sahel Selim - Assuit 2023)

التحدي تريد السؤال عن (عطلة نهاية الأسبوع والموسيقي المفضلة زك) وتجد صعوبة في تكوين آسئلة والرد عليها مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود عن







فختبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة مهاراتك في التعبير عن موضوع ما. "للمزيد من التدريب كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزل."

الوب. rite the	هم التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [القصة المفضلة] و [عطلة نهاية الأسبوع] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.	🥦 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية و كيفية استخدامها في تكوين جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.	Review your vocabulary Step Sentences September Septembe	Fill in using vocabulary:	"Your favourite story" "Your favourite story" "Your favourite story" "Your favourite story" ""	يغوص/يغرق	3. He was a	مغامرة	ابحار 6. He found a on the	بمفرده	عطلة نهاية الأسبوع	2. I went to the with my father	agulizle 3. I watched a match.	A. My team	المَقِيدِ م	players,
	जे.	عن الموضوع المطلوب.	Step# Review your vo	Write the meaning:		ģģ					ية الأسبوع	**************************************	ميراالأمامية			

Questions collected from previous exams

الايطات مجمعة من اختيارات المحاقظات على الوجدة

3. All pupils wear a blue with black shoes. a. form b. farm c. frame d. uniform (Nasser - Beni Suif 2023)	4.1 shopping yesterday morning. I bought a lot of things. (Santa - Gharbia 2023)	b. took your weeken	6. Hassan a football match two days ago.	d. is	7. My uncle his car in 2006. a. is buying b. buy c. buys d. bought	a. park b. stadium c. museum d. funfair (Beni Suif 2022) 9. What of music do you like? - Jazz. a. game b. sport c. type d. hobby (Helia - Sharkia 2023) 10. In my, Ali is a clever boy. (Sanalor - Minia 2023) a. think b. opinion c. address d. weekend
1. Complete the following dialogue: Mona and Dina are talking about music. Mona : Do vou like classical music, Dina?			Dina : Yes, I have the tickets.		Mona : Thanks, Dina. Dina : (5)	2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Salma is going to the She loves riding on the big wheel, a. funfair c. sports centre d. aquarium 2. I write what happens to me every day in a

Test

on unit ア



مكنك حل الاختبار إلكترونياً وتصويبه

Understand

• Create

A. Listening

قم بحل اختبار تراكمي في الملحق

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	اع في نهاية الكتاب).	لإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستم	المواملة والمواتية
1. Robinson Cruse	oe is a/an	story.	سبهع إلى معست و، صر،
a. adventure	b. comic	c. scary	d. history
2. Robinson was a	a/an	4	
a. scientist	b. doctor	c. sailor	d, pilot
3. His ship sank b	ecause there w	as a storm.	•
a. modern	b. weak	c. slow	d. terrible
4. He swam to a n	earby	Sièntea M	
a. village	b. island	c. city	d. house

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Heba and Hala are talking about music.

Heba : I like music very much, and you?
Hala : (1)?
Heba : (2)?
Hala : I prefer jazz.
Heba : (3)?
Hala : Hakim is my favourite singer.

Heba: Do you want to play music in a band?

Hala : Really ! (5)

(Damanhour - Beheira 2023)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions: (Edju - Aswam 2022)

Cinderella is a fantastic imaginary خيالية children's story. After her mother's death, her father soon married another woman with three daughters. When she married Cinderella's father, Cinderella had to live with them. The woman was so wicked شرية and cruel. <u>She</u> made Cinderella work hard day and night and left her own daughters play. Her father was so weak and he couldn't **prevent** his new wife from being cruel to his sad daughter. Luckily the prince invited all girls to his palace to choose his future wife. All girls went in best clothes. Cinderella had nothing to fit بناسب the party. But with the help of a magician woman, she got the best dress, later on she married the prince.

		1	
a. Choose the cor	rect answer fror	na,b,cord:	I. I hie
1. All girls went	to the prince's p	alace so he could	Choose uiz
future	***********		d amount
a, daughter	b. friend	c. wife	d. enemy
2. What do you	think the word "	prevent" means	?
a. Stop	b. Increase	c. Open	d. Choose
3. The underlin	ed word "She" re	efers to	1494* 4
a. Cinderella	_	b. Cinderella's	s mother
c. the new w	ife	d. one of the	girls
b. Answer the fol	lowing question	ns:	
	nain idea of the		
***************************************	c Cinderella lived	happily after her	father's marriage زواج
	derella get a bea	autiful dress?	
D	. Vocabular	y & Structu	ire
Choose the cor			
1. Wise people -	make good المكم	*********************	1 a mainteacht
a. shopping	b. decisions	c. fun	d. equipment
2. The machine i			d. interview
a. voice	b. view	c. sound	C' HITCH AIGAA

•	3. <u>SB</u>	on the big whe	eel at the funfair ye	sterday
	a. drove	b. read	c. climbed	d. rode
Ý	4. <u>SB</u>	did you feel whe	en you started a ne	ew school ?
	a. Which	b. Who	c. How	d. Where
9	5. What	you do last Su	nday? - I studied g	leography
	a. did	b. do	c. are	d. were
3	6. 🌃 It was a ter	rible day	my team lost 5 –	2.
	a. although	b. because	c. so	d. however
•	7. WB When you	put a stone in wat	er, it	(Nasr City - Caim 2023)
	a, IIVats	D. THINKS	c. sinks	d. thanks
• {	8. I always	selfies with	my mobile.	
	a. take	b. buy	c. sell	d. read
• 9	9. We had a/an	weeker	nd. I broke my left a	ırm.
	a. terrible	b. fantastic	c. interesting	d. wonderful
• 10), "" n	neans using ideas	or ways that peop	le first used a long
	ume ago.			
	a. Terrible	b. Traditional	c. Amazing	d. Popular
5	Complete the sen	itences with the co	orrect form of the v	vord(s) in brackets:
	I. 😘 Have you g	ot a new jacket?	- No, I (don't	t).
		sweeps) the floor		
3	B. SBI like jazz,	(and) I don't	like opera	
4	l. What day	(is) yesterday?	inte opeia,	
		E. Writ		
6 v	Vrite a paragra			
•	ritte a paragraf	or about EIGH	ITY (80) words on	مخالياتين في نهايد الكتاب
****	- Particular de la constanta d	A terrible Wee	kend you had"	
1	Panereeanaaenaeenaeenaeenaeenaeenaeenaeen	**************************************	**************************************	
****		*>=====================================	**************************************	**************************************
*****	<pre>4 ************************************</pre>	d*************************************		>==+±==+>+====++++==+++==++++===+++========
*****		**************************************		

Stop here!

Mini-Test on unit 7 for Al-Azhar students	إختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف
Supply the missing parts in the following d	
Tamer asks his friend Tarek about his favourite in Tamer: What's your favourite hobby? Tarek: (1)	hobby. aying ?
Tarek: My uncle taught me to play the trumpet	. He is a famous musician.
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d	
1. What they do yesterday?	d. doing
You can see the planets and the stars at the a. aquarium b. planetarium c. library	d, hospital
3. Theyhappy last week. They were sad. a. didn't b. wasn't c. weren't	
4. My father an important decision yesters a. made b. had c. put	G, Visited
5. Crusoe wrote a of what happened to hi a. dairy b. diary c. jungle	G. Cypu
Reorder the words to make correct senten	ces:
1. saw - dolphins - 1 - an exhibition - about.	
2 Cruspe - adventure - story - an - Robinson - is	i.
2 park - us - father - My - drove - to - the.	94+7A4===95674414444444444444444444444444444444444
4. weekend - I - Last week, - spent - a really - nic	
Write a paragraph of FIVE sentences on : "Your last weekend	
.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue:

"Ahmed is telling Omar about his visit to Al-Azhar Park".

Ahmed: Where did you go yesterday?

a. To the zoo.

b. To Al-Azhar Park,

d. To the aquarium.

Ahmed : (2)

c. To Alexandria.

a. How did you go?

b. Who did you go with? c. Where did you go? d. What did you do?

: I went with my family.

Ahmed : (3) Omar

a. How did you see ? b. Who did you see?

d. Where did you see ? c. What did you see ?

Ahmed: Did you see any fountains? : We saw trees and flowers.

: (4) Omar

d. Yes, I have Ahmed: Did you enjoy your time there? b. Yes, I did. a. Yes, I'm. c. Yes, I do.

c. Yes, I have. a. Yes, I do.

b. Yes, I did. d. Yes, I am.

Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the brackets from a, b, c or d:

(takes) the bus to the b. take museum? 6. Did you

c. taking a. took

d. are taking

.. (are) proud of their project last 7. They...... year.

a. was c. am

d. were

b. is

(Does) you watch the football B: Yes, I will. 8. A: match?

6

a. Do

d. Have b. Did

(Which) is the cave? c. When a. Who

d. Whom b. Where

Monthly assessments

تقييمات شمرية

February Test

اختبار شهر فبراير

A. Listening

1				
4	Listen and choo	se the correct a	nswer from a, b, c	ord:
9		(ستماع في نهاية الكتاب)	جابة الصحيحة (نصوص الا	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ
	1. Bassant is	years old.	c. twelve	d. twenty-two
	a. ten	b. twenty		
١	2. Bassant and he	r family went to ti	ne museum by c. plane	d. bus
ļ	a. car	b. train	•	
	3. They saw	in the museur	m.	d. studies
	a. stairs	b. statues	c. tips	u. Studies
	4. They went to the	ne in the	evening.	A Arme
	a. museum	b. home	c. funfair	d. aquarium
		B. Languag	e Functions	
	Complete the	following dialog		
	Hani and Sara a	re talking about i	music.	
	Hani: Hi! Sara. W	Vhat type of music	c do you like ?	
	Sara: Hi! Hani. (1)		
	Hani: Do you lik	ke another type of	f music ?	
	Sara: (2)	040)0420440438005288800()8894771422744294	*********	
	Hani: (3)			
	Sara: Yes, I can	play the drums. A	nd you?	
	Sara: (5)	00000000000000000000000000000000000000	400000000	
	Hani: My dad to	aught me to play	the piano.	
	Sara : That's far	tastic!		

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Doctors are important because they care about people. Doctors are the people who help others get **better** when they get sick. They find out what is wrong with people when they are sick. Doctors help sick people

by giving them the right medicine. They work in hospitals and clinics. Doctors are very helpful. To be a doctor, you have to go to university. You should be good at science. You also should like helping others. You should be kind and helpful. If you are not kind and patient, people will not love you. a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The underlined word "They" refers to a. doctors b. patients C. nurses d. universities 2. If you aren't a kind doctor, people willyou. a. love b. hate c. admire d. respect a. normal b. serious c. worse d. well b. Answer the following questions: 4. Give a suitable title to the passage. 5. What should you do to be a doctor? 6. Why do you think doctors are very important? D. Vocabulary & Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. He is, he always helps his friends. a. nervous b. friendly c. quiet d. punctual 2. Theysleep early so they couldn't catch the train. a. won't b. don't C. Wasn't d. didn't 3. The.....is his favourite musical instrument. a. trumpet b. storm C. puzzle d. climbing 4. The asked the famous musician difficult question in the program.

c. interviewer

a. statue

b. sailor

d. solution





The amazing world around us

Ste pages 12:21 WS pages 77:31

OPPRENTATION

। हिन्द्विति। हिं,

Aire a specialist moleculos subject and second

Willate .

प्रीकृत्यक्तिप्रीत्वातिक्षात् कः क्षेत्रप्रस्थातः व्यक्तिस्यः व्यक्तिस्यः व्यक्तिस्यः व्यक्तिस्यः व्यक्तिस्यः व व्यवस्थानिद्यः विकास्य व्यक्तिस्य व्यक्तिस्य व्यक्तिस्य व्यक्तिस्य व्यक्तिस्य व्यक्तिस्य व्यक्तिस्य व्यक्तिस्य

中原研究和指责

्रिक्षित्वक ठाष्ट्रियां एक क्षित्र का क्षित्र । विकास

1)= vil 1101g

भेतितिस्तिष्ठं, होवाहोत्याः नेताञ्चास्त्यात्यकत्यवर्षेट्यः । तत्वीसीवत् १६०वेकत्वितिहरू

ी का हिविद्याल्य

Copin propositive and suppressions of the structure

- 1.50 (v.51.

मार्गिक लेखाँक

Respecting different opinions



WB pages 77 & 78





Key Vocabulary

HIS-A.		The same transport of the last	ادولة
crowded (adj)	مزدحم	country (n)	
Clouded (1-4)	تعداد السكان	bridge (n)	کوبري
population (n)	معداد انسکان	011034 (%)	طريق صحراوي
measurement (n)	وحدة قباس ، / قياس ،	desert road (n)	حربي صحراوي
		tower (n)	برج
building (n)			غابة
The same of the sa	نفة،	forest (n)	عابه المابع
tunnel (n)			



Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

population - country - measurements - tunnel

- 1. The of Cairo is about 20 million people.
- 2. China is a big in Asia.
- 3. The underground goes through a long

Famous places

أماكن مشهورة

Luxor Temple	معبد الأقصر	Al Hamra Tower	برج الحمراء (الكويت)
Tahya Masr Bridge	کوبری تحیا مصر	Bangkok	مدينة بانكوك [تابلاند]
Cairo - Alexandria de		the Library of Alexand	dria مكتبة الأسكندرية
Cairo - Alexanuna u	طريق القاهرة - الإسكند	the Shanghai Tower	
Abraj Al-Bait (Clock		the Gotthard Tunnel	
Abraj Al-Balt (Clock في المملكة العربية السعودية)	TiaatIIອດໄດ້ແປໄຂໄດ້	t.	نفق جوتهارد (في سويسر
the Pyramids of Giza	البرج البيك ربرج الساعة ال	Lake Baikal	بحيرة بيكل (في روسيا)
the Pyramid of El Ca	مرد کاریارہ مالند	Switzerland	دولة سويسرا
		and the same of th	جبل إفرست
Brasillia (J	مدینه برازینیا رقی البرازد ۱۱ - ۱۱۶ - ۱۱	the same of the same particular to the same of the sam	جبل کلمنجارو
the Red Pyramid	الهرم الاحمر افي دهشو		
the 6 th October Brid	- representation of the contract of the contra		to make your or take to make a term
the Cairo Tower	برج القاهرة	the Leaning Tower	برج بيرا الهاس ٢١٥٥ ال



Lesson	SB pages 12 & 13 WB page 77
--------	-----------------------------

	- Ladan in the bridge !!
ground (n)	بجری بحثًا / بحث
Nile banks (n)	1.11. Als : foot file /n\
link (ed) (v)	ملف حقائق مطاق اللين ملف حقائق (guess (ed) (v) پربط
exact (adj)	
	يومي / يوميّا

Lesson 2 SB pages 14 & 15 WB page 78

centre (n)	وسط	compare (d) (v)	يقارن
describe (d) (v)			عبر/خلال
quiz (n)	اختبار قصير	rules (n)	قوانين / قواعد
capital (n)	عاصمة	tourists (n)	سياح
correctly (adv)	بطريقة صحيحة	traffic (n)	المرور
market (n)	سوق تجاری	visitors (n)	نوار زوار

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

	يذه التعريفات	احسيه
bridge	something used for people and cars to cross a road or rive	
city	a large town	
crowded	where there are many people	مدينة كب
depth	measuring water from the top to the bottom	مزدحم
empty	without any people or things in it	عمق
low	not far from the top to the bottom of	فارغ
modern	relating to the present; not old	منخفض
narrow	not far from one side of something to the other; not wide	حدیث
noisy	making a lot of noise, not quiet	ضيق
	a large building that is several at the	صاخب
pyramid	a large building that is square at the bottom with four triangular sides forming a point at the top	
quiet	without making much noise; not noisy	هرم
tower	a tall, narrow building	مادئ
wide	far from one side of something to the other; not narrow	برج
farther	at a bigger distance, the comparative of far	واسع
tall	more than usual height; not short	ابعد
	Something you can go through the	طويل
tunnel	something you can go through to travel under the sea or through a mountain	نفق

Vocabulary Study

Synonym	s and Anton	yms	دات	مترادفات ومتضا
Word	1	المرادف Synonym	Antonym /Oppo	المضاد site)
wide	واسع	broad	narrow	ضيق
crowded	مزدحم	busy	empty	فارغ
modern	حدیث	new	old / ancient	قديم
	عال / مرتفع	tall	low	منخفض
high better	افضل أفضل	finer / superior	worse	اسوا

Prefixes & Suffixes		وناهية	مقاطع بادئة
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples a	أمثا
-ed	تحول الاسم لصفة	crowded	مزدحم
-ment	تحول الفعل لاسم	measurement	قياس
-or	تحول الفعل لاسم	visitor	زائر <u></u>

Exercise

On Vocabulary Study

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The antonym of the word "wide" is ".....".

 a. empty b. happy c. narrow d. low
- 2. "New" and have the same meaning.
- a. modern b. old c. busy d. tall

 3. We can get the noun of the word "measure" by adding the suffix "......".
 - a. -tion b. -ment c. -sion d. -er
- 4. The synonym of the word "better" is ".....".
 - a. superior b. narrow c. crowded d. modern
- 5. The opposite of "....." is "empty".
 - a. large b. crowded c. tall d. wide

General Notes on Reading & Listening

- ? اسم + What =? صفة + 1 ا
 - 553 How wide is the Tahya Masr Bridge?
 - = What width is the Tahya Masr Bridge?



- SB How old are the Pyramids?
 - = What age are the Pyramids?

	ā	الصف		ىم	الاس
	deep	كمالعمق		depth	ماالعمق
	long	كم الطول		length	ما الطول
How	old	كم العمر	What	age	ما العمر
	high / tall	كم الارتفاع /الطول	VVIIac	height	ما الارتفاع
	much	كم الثمن / الكمية		price / quantit	ماالسعر/الكمية ٧
	many	كمالعدد		number	ما العدد
	wide	كم العرض		width	ما العرض

- لاحظ: استخدام صفة غير مضاف إليها أي إضافات بعد التعبيرات التي تدل على المقاييس.
 - SB It's 146 metres high.
 - SB It's about 25,000 metres long.

SB page 30

? طرف المقارنة الثاني (2) or طرف المقارنة الأول (1) صفة مقارنة is + اسم + Which

للسؤال عن المقارنة بين شيئين نستخدم التركيب السابق.

- Which animal is faster, a horse or a donkey?
 - Which thing is heavier, a book or a pencil?
- عند عدم التأكد من العدد أو الكمية بشكل دقيق نستخدم بعض التعبيرات التالية مثل : حوالي ... about / أقل من just under / أكثر من about
 - Mr Ayman may be more than 40 years old.
 - Mr Ashraf has got about 50 students in his class.

SB page 13

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

Expressions		Preposi	tions
make it noiser or quieter		under the ground	تحت الأرض
ر ضوضاءً أو هدوءً	يجعلها أكث	go over the Nile	يمر من فوق النيل
عرة the centre of Cairo	وسط القاه	go under the sea	يمر من تحت البحر
has worse traffic مروری أسوء	بها ازدحام	go down that road	يُسِير في ذلك الطريق
further away	أبعد أكثر	better for	پسپر می دید سپری آفضل لـ
give an exact number دفيق	یعطی رقم	easy for	سهل لـ
do a quiz ار قصیر	يؤدي اختب	crowded with	مزدحم بـ





Reading and Listening







- a: The Pyramid of El Castillo in Chichen Itza is 30 metres high.
- b: The Tahya Masr Bridge is about 540 metres long.
- c: More than 37,500,000 people live in Tokyo, Japan.
- d: The Leaning Tower of Pisa is just under 850 years old.
- e: The Gotthard Tunnel in Switzerland is 2,3 kilometres under the ground.



Narrator :1

A: How long is the Cairo-Alexandria desert road?

B: lt's 220 kilometres long.

Narrator : 2

A: How deep is Lake Baikal in Russia?

B: It's 1,642 metres deep.

Narrator :3

A: How high is Abraj Al-Bait Clock Tower in Saudi Arabia?

B: It's 601 metres high.

Narrator : 4

A: How old is the Luxor Temple?

B: It's just under 3,500 years old.

Narrator :5

A: How many people live in Cairo?

B: More than 20 million people.



Lesson 2 SB page 15

How much do you know about pyramids? Let's compare two pyramids in Egypt. **The Great Pyramid**⁽¹⁾ of Giza is 146 metres tall. It's tailer than **the Red Pyramid**⁽²⁾, which is 105 metres tall.

But the Red Pyramid is **further away**⁽³⁾ from the **centre**⁽⁴⁾ of Cairo, so it's **less crowded**⁽⁵⁾ with visitors. Because it's less crowded, it's also quieter.

Now let's compare⁽⁶⁾ two very tall buildings. The Shanghai Tower⁽⁷⁾ in China is 632 metres tall. The tower first opened in 2015. The Al Hamra Tower in Kuwait is 412.6 metres tall. The building first opened in 2011. So the Shanghai Tower is taller and more modern than the Al Hamra Tower in Kuwait.

Finally, we're going to compare two capital (8) cities. Bangkok became the capital of Thailand about 600 years ago, so it's much older than Brasilia. Brasilia is a modern city.

The Brazilians built it in 1960. More people live in Bangkok than Brasilia. The **population** ⁽⁹⁾ of Bangkok is more than 10 million. The population of Brasilia is about four and a half million.

So, how did you do? Did you get the answers correct?

(5) اَمْلِ ازدحامًا	(4) وسط	(3) ابعد	(2) الهرم اللحمر	(١) الهرم الأكبر
السكان	(9) تعداد	(8) عاصوة	(7) برج شنغهای	(6) ىقارن





Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary			
1. The is a la	arge area of land	covered with trees	and plants.
a. bridge	b. tower	c. forest	d. temple
2. Egypt has a	of about 102 i	million people.	
a nonulation	b. pollution	c. weather	d. transport
3. Rangkok is a ve	rycity. The	ere are too many pe	eople there.
a. empty	b. quiet	c. crowded	d, calm
4. Egypt is a great		idle East.	
a. town	b. capital	c. city	d. country
SB , WB & Previo	us Exams		
5. SB The Great P	yramid was built	thousands of years	s ago, so it's a/an
building		(South	Port Said - Port Saia 2022)
a ancient	b. modern	c. new	d. crowded
6. SB Bangkok is	the of Tha	iland. (Multidisciplin	ary - Al Waili - Cairo 2021)
a island	b, river	c. country	d, capital
7. WB We need to	buy some more	water. This bottle is	5
a empty	b. crowded	c. noisy	d. large
8. The Tahva Masi	r goes ove	r the Nile in Cairo.	(Helwan - Cairo 2023)
a. Pyramid	b. Tunnel	c. Tower	d. Bridge
► El-Moasser Exerc	ises		
o The Suez Cana	the Medi	terranean Sea to th	e Red Sea.
a. describes	b. lifts	c, links	d. builds
	life in the city Wi	th life in the count	ryside?
a prepare	b. compare	c. repeat	d. rewrite
11. About 500.000			
a. tourists	b. towers	c. tools	d. tours
▶ Definitions	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
Definitions	u can an through	to travel under the	sea or through
12. Something you	called a	to traver ander an	
	b. pyramid	c. tower	d, tunnel
a. bridge	D. pyramiu		
13 is meas	uring water ironi	the top to the bott	d. Weight
2 NZP	し. レビリリコ	C. AAIOGES	J



Language Notes, Expressions & Prepositions

- 14. English is easier me to study than maths.
 - a. from
- c. of
- d. to

- 15. What is the Great Pyramid?
 - a. high
- b. higher
- c. highest
- d. height



ممارة التحدث

► Talking about measurements:

الحديث عن القباسات :

Questions



Answers



- · How long is the Cairo Alexandria Desert Road?
- كم يبلغ طول طريق القاهرة الإسكندرية الصحراوي؟
- · How old is Luxor Temple? كم عمر معبد الأقصر؟
- How deep is Lake Baikal in Russia? كم يبلغ عمق بحيرة بيكال في روسياً ؟
- How high is Abraj Al-Bait (Clock Tower) in Saudi Arabia? كم يبلغ ارتفاع أبراج البيت (برج ساعة) في المُملَّكَةُ الْعَرِبِيَّةِ السَّعُودِيةِ ؟
- How many people live in Cairo? كم عدد الناس الذين يعيشون بالقَاهرة؟

- It's about 220 kilometres long. بيلغ طوله حوالي ١٢٠ كيلومتر
- It's just under 3500 years old. أقل من --٣٥ عامًا.
- it's 1,642 m deep under the water, يبلغ عمقها ١٫٦٤٢ متر تحت الماء.
- It's about 601 metres long. يبلغ ارتفاعها ما يقرب من ٦٠١ متر.
- More than 20 million people live in Cairo

أكثر من ٢٠ مليون إنسان يعيش بالقاهرة.



مهارة الكتابة

Exciting places in Egypt:

أماكن شيقة في مصر :

1. We live in an amazing world.

- ١. نحن نعيش في عالم مدهش.
- There are many exciting places to visit in Egypt.
 - ٢. هناك الكثير من الأماكن الممتعة لتزورها في مصر.
- 3. In Egypt, there are many pyramids.
- ٣. هناك العديد من الأهرامات في مصر.
- 4. The Great Pyramid is more crowded than the Red Pyramid.
 - ٤. الهرم الأكبر أكثر ازدحامًا من الهرم الأحمر.
- 5. The Great Pyramid is taller than the Red Pyramid. ٥. الهرم الأكبر أطول من الهرم الأحمر.

Spenking ExWillingCorner

Paragraphs, Emails & Dialogues الطلي - الطلق المعالمة ال

I Ikali Ika Jawas

Dialogues
Paragraphs
Emails

The Red Pyramid

اختبرمدى إتقانك لمهارة الكتابة "The Great Pyramid" "The Red Pyramid" Write an email about: Write a paragraph on: Writing Step 3 Ranim: The Great Pyramid is taller than the (Abo El-Nomros - Giza 2023) Ranim: It's quiet because it is far from the Omar is asking Hany about his visit to the Shahd and Ranim are talking about the Omar: Did you visit the Great Pyramid? Shahd: What did you do yesterday? Shahd: Where is the Red Pyramid? Complete the following dialogue: اختبر مدى إتقانك لمهارة التحدث Omar: What do you think of it? Omar: When did you visit it? Ranim: It's 146 metres tall. Omar: (3) Hany: It is 139 metres high. Speaking centre of Cairo. Red Pyramid. Omar: (2) Hany: It is in Giza. Great Pyramid. Red Pyramid. Ranim : (1) Shahd: (5) Shahd:(3) Shahd: (4) Ranim:(2) Hany: (4) Hany: (5) Hany :(1) القاهرة Pyramid or the Red Pyramid ? q q كمارتفاع كم طول الهرم الأكبر 2. A. Where is the Red Pyramid? 3. A. Which is taller, the Great اختبر إتقانك للمفردات اللغوية is the Great 8. It's 139 metres high. is the Red B. It is 146 metres tall. Vocabulary 1. A. Where is the Great. Read and complete: Pyramid? B. It's in Giza. B. It is in Pyramid? B. The. Sec 2. A. 1.A.

The Great Pyramid



III Language

Comparative adjectives مُشِين السِين السِين

1) What's an adjective?

ما هي الصفة؟

An adjective is a word that describes a noun and precedes it or it follows verb to be.

﴾ الصفة هي كلمة تصف الاسم وتسبقه أو تأثي بعد (verb to be).

ex. - He is a tall man.

-This mobile is expensive.

الصفات القصيرة B. Short adjectives ex. fast / big / happy ... etc.

2, Long adjectives الصفات الطويلة

ex. beautiful / interesting / fantastic ... etc.

2) Comparative of adjectives

We use comparative adjectives to compare two things, people or places.

نستخدم صفات المقارنة عند المقارنة بين شيئين، شخصين أو اثنين من الأماكن.

Short adjectives الصفات القصيرة

adj. صفة 🛨 er 🛨 than

• تتحول الصفات القصيرة إلى صيغة المقارنة بإضافة (er) للصفة وتأتى بعدها (than) :

→ لاحظ أن :

▶ fast → faster / old → older

ex. - Omar is stronger than his brother.

ا. يُضاف (٢) فقط لنهاية الصفة القصيرة المنتهية بـ (٩) :

▶ large → larger / close → closer

ل يضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير إذا كان مسبوقًا بصوت متحرك قصير ثم يُضاف (er) لنهاية الصفة القصيرة:

big → bigger / thin → thinner / hot → hotter / fit → fitter

". الصفات المنتهية بحرف (y) مسبوقًا بحرف ساكن تتحول (y) إلى (v)

▶ easy → easier / happy → happier.

 ع. يمكن استخدام (the) فبل صفات المقارنة إذا كان بعدها (of) وكانت تشير إلى طرفين : ex. - Hadeer is the taller of the two sisters.

adjectives الصفات الطويلة

more افل less بكثر + adj. صفة + than

• لاحظ أن:

 الصفات الطويلة إلى صيغة المقارنة كالتالى: أكثر / أقل جمالًا من

more/less beautiful than

ex. - Reading is more interesting than video games.

◄ هناك بعض الصفات غير المنتظمة (تحفظ كما هي) عند المقارنة بين اثنين :

Adjective	الصفة	Comparative w	الصفة عند المقارنة بين اثنا
bad	سيہ ع	worse	أسوأ
far	and the second s	further / farther	أبعد
good	جيد	better	أفضل
late	متأخر	later	في وقت لاحق - اخير
little	قليل الكمية	less	أقل من
many	كثير العدد	more	اکثر م
much	كثير الكمية	more	اكتر

ليس بالضرورة استخدام (than) بعد صفة المقارنة عندما يكون الطرف الثاني للمقارنة مفهوم من سياق الكلام:

ex. - Malak is tall, but Mariam is taller. (Not: taller than)

- This car is expensive. I want a less expensive one. (Not: less expensive than)

Exercises on Language

· Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB, WB & Previous Exams

- 1. Playing sports is than playing video games. (Warrag - Giza 2023) c. better d. more b. good a. best (Mit Ghamr - Dukahlia 2023) 2. Cairo is bigger Tanta. d. more c. as b. then a, than (El Bagour - Monufia 2022) 3. The old car is than the new car. d. noisiest c. noisier b. as noisy a. noisy
- 72



	4. WB The museur	m is usually	on Saturday than	on Sunday.
	a. crowded		b. most crowde	
	c. more crowde		d. the most cro	wded
	5. SB Mount Ever	est is than I	Mount Kilimanjaro	О.
	a. high	b. highest	c. the highest	d. higher
	6 CO White Line	(Multidisciplinar)	y Borg El Arab - Alexan	dria 2021 / Port Said 2022)
	a. long	e is, the 6"' (October Bridge or t	he Qasr El Nil Bridge?
	a. iong	b. longest		d. the longest
Þ	El-Moasser Exerci	ises	(West Tanta - Gharbia 2022)
	7. Cairo in the pas	t was today	. It was calm.	
	a. as quiet as	b. quieter than	c. quietest	d. the quietest
	8. Books are			an are quiecese
	a. useful	b. more useful		d. the useful
	9. Gold is more ex	pensivesilv	er.	
	a. thin	b. then	c. than	d. this
	10. The post office i	s to my hoເ	ise than the park.	
	a. near	b. nearest	c. as near	d. nearer
	11. Yesterday was w	arm, but today is .	*************	
_	a. warmer than	b. warmer	c. warmest	d. the warm
4	. Complete the sent	ences with the cor	rect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets :
•	SB & WB Exercises	5		
	1. WB Adel is tall, b	ut Rami is(1	tallest).	
	The Pyramids Red Pyramid.	s of Giza are	. (easy) for tourist:	s to visit than the
	3. SB The Nile Rive	r is (long) th	nan the Amazon.	
•	El-Moasser Exercis			
	4. My house is	(far) than Omar's	s house.	
	5. Sara is (mo	ost) careful than M	ona.	
	6. Osman is (strong) than Hassa	an.	
	7. Which classroom	is (most) m	odern A or B ?	
	8. This car is very nic	ce, but that one is	(nicost)	
	9. The library is quie	ter (then) ti	he funfair	
	10. Sara has(li	ttle) water than M	ona.	

General Exercises

OT

LESSONS 1 & 2

Understand

© Apply

Create

		1 11 1		
1	Complete the foll		e:	
1	Soha is talking to a to			
	Soha : Welcome to	Egypt, your sec	cond country.	
	Tourist: (1)			
	Soha: Where are	you from ?		
Ì	Tourist: (2)	***********		
	Soha : (3)	?		
	Tourist: I will stay for	or a month.		
Ì	Soha : (4)			
	Tourist: I'll visit Asw			
	Soha: What do yo	ou think of Egyp	t ?	
	Tourist: (5)			(6th October - Giza 2023)
			a b cord:	
Ž	Choose the corre			
C	1. Mount Kilimanja		Sinai Mountain.	(Luxor 2023)
	a. high	b. higher	c. highest	d. as high
•	2. How peo	ole live in Cairo	- More than 20	million people.
	a, long	b. many	c, much	d. deep
(3. The policeman a	sked the woma	n to the th	nief.
	a. give	b. deliver	c. prove	d. describe
(4. The in Ca			
	a. traffic		c. drink	d. pollution
(5. SB The Great Py	ramid of Giza is	than the	Red Pyramid.
	a. tall	b. taller	c, tallest	d, the tallest
1	6. The traffic is		in the countrys	d. the worst
	a, worse	b. bad	c. worst	C. tile worst
	7."" is a tall,		J	
	a. Pyramid	b. Tower	c. Tunnel	d. City
	8. Which is			
	a, taller	b. older	c. longer	d. higher

The amazing world around u	ine	amazing :	world	ground :	US
----------------------------	-----	-----------	-------	----------	----

		visiting the	museum toda	ay.
a. buil	ders	b. engineers	c. tourists	d. animals
10. There v	were a lot o	f people in the r	narket. It was v	/ery
a. quie		b. crowded	c. clean	d. bigger
			(Al	bu El Maumir - Beheira 2022
Complete	the senten	ces with the cor	rect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
				e Great Pyramid ?
		ot) than Alexand		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
3. WB The	e cinema is .	(empty) t	han the metro) ₄
		langerous) than		
			_	
vvrite an.	email of at	oout EIGHTY (8	0) words:	مجاب عنه في نهاية الكتاب
				places in Equat Value
To your fr	iend David	to tell him abou	it the famous p	places in Egypt. Your
To your fr name is N	iend David Iarwan and	to tell him abou I your email add	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N	iend David Iarwan and	to tell him abou I your email add	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien	iend David Iarwan and	to tell him abou	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N	iend David Aarwan and d's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien	iend David Marwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien From To	iend David flarwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien From To Subject	iend David flarwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien From To Subject	iend David flarwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien From To Subject	iend David flarwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien From To Subject	iend David flarwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien From To Subject	iend David flarwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien From To Subject	iend David flarwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien To Subject	iend David flarwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.
To your fr name is N Your frien From To Subject	iend David flarwan and id's email ad	to tell him abou I your email add ddress is davida	it the famous press is marwar	namir@yahoo.com.

L(EXHE)O) IN

Sis operated to the





Key Vocabulary

suspension bridge (n)	کوبری معلق		منظر طبيعي / رؤيا
sunset (n)	غروب الشمس	mountain climbing (n)	رياضة تسلق الجباا
ice skating (n)	The second secon	insect (n)	حشرة
[باستخدام حذاء التزحلق]	تزحلق على الجليد (achievements (n)	إنجازات
ستخداملوحالتزحلق) (skiing(n	تزحلقعلىالجليد[يا	proud (adj)	فخور



Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي بهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

skling - insect - proud - sunset - view

- 1. The view of the Nile duringis fantastic.
- 2. I am of my parents.
- 3. People can practise in very cold areas.
- 4. The "bee" is a very useful

SB pages 16 & 17 WB page 79

finally (adv)		Nile's Warraq Island	a second
probably (adv)		اعية (n) ocial studies	مادة الدراسات الاجتم
protect (ed) (v)	p يحمى	oopular (adj)	ِ مشهور
floor (n)	t أرضية	he express train (n)	القطار السريع

S8 page 18 W8 page 80

school subject (مادة دراسية (n	price (n)
holiday places (أماكن لقضاء الأجازة (٦	مدينة دهب السياحية (في جنوب سيناء) (Dahab (n
TV show (n)	عرض تليفزيوني	sports club (n) نادی ریاضی
travels (n)	سفریات - زخلات	Etruscan shrew (n)
right now (adv)	الأن	ذبابة الإتروسكان (حيوان يشبه الفأر)
politely (adv)	بطريقة مهذبة	رأى opinion (n)



Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

	ادرس سده اصدریت
a result to be proud of	انجاز
able to cause harm; not safe	خطير
not in a dangerous situation or position	آمان
the time when the sun disappears from the sk at the end of the day	y غروب الشمس
a long bridge that has thick metal wires to he	old it up
not nice to look at; not beautiful	کوبری معلق قبیح
	able to cause harm; not safe not in a dangerous situation or position the time when the sun disappears from the sk at the end of the day a long bridge that has thick metal wires to he

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and	Antor	nyms	دات داد	مترادفات ومتضاد
لكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	Antonym /Oppo	المضاد Site
dangerous	خطير	serious	safe	آمن
agree	يوافق	accept	disagree / refuse	۔۔۔۔۔ یرفض پرفض
الشمس sunrise	شروق	morning	sunset	غروب الشمس
protect	يحمى	save	endanger	يعرض للخطر

Prefixes & Suffixes			مقاطع بادلة وناهر
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Exampl	
dis-	تعطى عكس الكلمة	disagree	يرفض / لا يوافق
-ous	تعطى الصفة من الاسم	dangerous	خطیر
-ment	تعطى الاسم من الفعل	achievement	انجاز



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The words "agree" and "..... have the same meaning.
 - a. accept
- b. expect
- c. save
- d. take
- 2. The antonym of the word "save" is ".....".
 - a. danger
- b. dangerous c. endanger
- d. protect

3. "Sunrise" is the synonym of the word "......". c. achievement d. light b. morning a sunset 4. The suffix "-ment" gives the of the word "achieve". d. adverb b. adjective c. noun a. verb 5. We can get the opposite of the word "agree" by adding the prefix ".....". d. misc. irb. disa. un-General Notes on Reading & Listening يستغرق [وقت] 1 lt takes / took + (وقت) + to + inf. It took five years to build the bridge. - It takes me half an hour to go home from school. (SB page 16) 2 cross – across يعبر/يمرعبر * cross (v) The bridge crosses the Nile's Warraq Island. * across (adv) - It's the best time to walk across the bridge. (SB page 16) فخور ہـ 3 proud of - proud to * proud of + (inf. + ing) / (noun) - He is proud of his uncle. -They are proud of being Egyptian teachers. * proud to + inf. (SB page 16) - He is proud to be Egyptian.

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

(III 60) BUSING STANKS	2-314-5 STON SERVICES		
Expressio	ns	Preposit	tions
the best time to	أفضل وقت لـ	live on	يعيش على
It's important to	من المهم أن	disagree with	لا يتفق مع شخص
you're wrong		in my opinion	فی رأی
	نفس الحجم مثل	show on TV	عرض في التليفزيون
means of transport		I'm not sure about	غير متأكد من ذلك



Reading and Listening





on Lesson 3 SB page 16

The Tahya Masr Bridge

The world's widest⁽¹⁾ suspension bridge⁽²⁾ opened in Cairo in May 2019. It is 67,36 m wide and 540 m long.

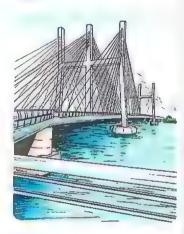
More than 4,000 people helped to build it. They started building it in 2016. They finished it in 32 months. The bridge crosses⁽³⁾ the Nile's Warraq Island⁽⁴⁾. More than 100,000 people live on the island.

Many people enjoy walking across(5) the bridge. It has a glass floor (6), so you can see

the river under your feet! The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset⁽⁷⁾, for a beautiful view(8) of the city.

sunrise

C. evening



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

				1
- Extracting in	formation.	استخراج معلومات	الأكثر اتساعًا	(1)
⊙ Choose the	e correct answe	er from a, b, c or d : sr Bridge was finished in	کوبری معلق	
	about	si bituge was tinished in	يعبر	
	a. one year	b. four years	جزيرة	(4)
	c. two years	d. three years	تمشية عبر	(5)
Practise	2. The best time	to cross the bridge is at	أرضية زجاجية	(6)
	, for a	beautiful view of the city.	غروب الشمس	(7)

b. morning

d. sunset

(8) منظر طبیعی



on Lesson 3 SB page 16



Voice: In front of us, you can see the world's widest suspension bridge! It opened in Cairo in May 2019. It is 67.36 metres wide and 540 metres long. More than 4,000 people helped to build it. They started building it in 2016 and they finally finished it 32 months later. The bridge crosses the Nile's Warraq Island. More than 100,000 people live on the island. Many people enjoy walking across the bridge. It has a glass floor, so you can see the river under your feet! The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset, for a beautiful view of the city.

- 1. The express train⁽¹⁾ to Aswan is the fastest one.
- 2. Cairo streets are the busiest in Egypt.
- 3. Do you think that Tahya Masr Bridge will be the most popular place in Cairo in the future?
- 4. Some people believe(2) that buses inside Cairo are the least expensive means of transport(3).
- 5. This red smartphone⁽⁴⁾ is the most expensive one.
- 6. I think Mohamed Salah is the best player in Egypt.

) القطار السريع (2) يعتقد / يؤمن (3) وسيلة مواصلات (4) الهاتف الذكي

Lesson 4 SB page 18



Girl 1: Which subject do you think is more difficult, English or science?

Girl 2: In my opinion(1), science is the most difficult of all.

Boy 1: I think Dahab has the most beautiful beach in Egypt. Do you?

Boy 2: I agree⁽²⁾. It's also the least crowded.



(1) في رأيي 🔃 أوافقك الرأي



Girl 3: What's your opinion of ice skating? Do you agree that it's more dangerous than mountain climbing?

Girl 4: I'm afraid(3) I don't agree.

Boy 3: What do you think about the new TV show ??

Boy 4: I think it's the funniest show on TV right now.

(3) أخشى أن (4) عرض تليفزيوني



• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Þ	Key vocabulary			
	1. Mountain	is the most dang	erous sport at all.	
	a. watching	b. climbing	c. swimming	d. painting
	2. There is a beau	tiful of the o	ity from the Cairo	Tower.
	a. review	b. revision	c. view	d. preview
	3. Egypt has mad	e greatin ed	ducation. We are p	roud of that.
	a. achievement	ts b. islands	c. pairs	d. mistakes
Þ	SB , WB & Previo	us Exams		
	4. Football is a	sport, many p	eople love it arouг	d the world.
	a. dangerous	b. popular	c. polite	d. boring
				(Fayid - Ismailia 2022
	5. The Tahya Mas	r Bridge is the worl	d's widest b	oridge.
	a. information	b. suspension	c. evaporation	d. condensation
			(El Marg	/ New Cairo - Cairo 2022
	6. SB Remember 1	that it is important t	o-be when y	ou give your opinion
	a. cross	b. impolite	c. safe	d. polite
Þ	El-Moasser Exerc	cises		
	7. The bridge	the Nile's Warra	aq island.	
	a. saves	b. crosses	c. takes	d. makes
	8. The bridge is 6	7.36 metres		
	a. wide	b. width	c. heavy	d. old
	9. A honey bee is	a/an that p	roduces honey.	
	a. system	b. plant	c. insect	d planet

Definitions			
10. "" means not nice to look at	; not beautiful.		
a. Beautiful b. Ugly	c. Wide	d. Lor	ng
11. The is the time when the su	ın disappears at t	he end o	of the day.
a. sunrise b. sunset	c. sun cream	d. sur	ishine
12. WB means able to cause ha	rm.		
a. Dangerous b. Cheap	c. Polite	d. Safe	9
Language Notes, Expressions & P	repositions		
13. The train is an important of	transport.		
a. mean b. means	c. main	d. mir	ie
4. I'm proud my father. He doe	es his best to mak	e us hap	ру.
a. off b. from	c. to	d. of	
5. I disagree you. English is the	e most important	subject.	1
a. of b. at	c. to	d. witl	า
Speaking			بهارة التحدث
. Giving opinions; agreeing and disa	لموافقة: : greeing	وافقة وعدم ا	عطاء الآراء بالمو
Asking for opinions سؤال عن الرأى	Giving opin	nions	عطاء الآراء بالمو إعطاء الأزاء
Asking for opinions سؤال عن الرأى	Giving opin	nions	
Asking for opinions سؤال عن الرأى What is your opinion of / about رأيك في ؟	Giving opin	nions n,	إعطاء الأراء
What is your opinion of / aboutرأيك في ? What do you think of / about?	Giving opin ? In my opinio I think / belie - Yes, I agree.	nions n,	إعطاء ال أراء في رأيي
Asking for opinions الرأى What is your opinion of / about	Giving opin In my opinio I think / belie - Yes, I agree.	nions n, eve gree.	أعطاء الأراء في رأيي أنا أعتقد نعم ، أوافق. لا، أوافق.
Asking for opinions سؤال عن الرأى What is your opinion of / about? رأيك في? What do you think of / about? ذا تعتقد في / ما رأيك في? Do you agree that? Agreeing with someone	ال Giving opin In my opinio I think / belie - Yes, I agree. - No, I don't a Disagreeing w المادة مع شخص ما	nions n, eve gree. gree.	أعطاء الآراء في رأيي أنا أعتقد نعم , أوافق. لا, أوافق. عدر الموافة لا أوافق. لا أوافق.



I think so.	أعتقد ذلك.	- I don't have the same opinion. ليس لدى نفس الرأي. - I don't feel the same as you about that. لا أشعر مثلك تمامًا بشأن ذلك.
That's what I think.	هذا ما أعتقد.	ا - I'm not sure about that. الست متأكدًا بشأن ذلك. - You are wrong ! - What ? No way !

٤. Discussing your country's achievements : المناقشة إنجازات بلدك:

• How do you feel about your country's achievements ?	- l feel very proud. أشعر بالفخر الشديد. - lt makes me happy. تجعلنى أشعر بالسعادة.
Do you want people from other countries to like and respect your country? مل تريد أن الأشخاص من الدول الأخرى تحب وتحترم بلدك؟	- Of course / Yes, I do. نعم، بالطبع/ نعم، أريد ذلك.
• What other Egyptian achievements are you proud of ? ما هى الإنجازات المصرية الأخرى التي تفتخر بها؟	- I think the new Administrative Capital and Galala City projects. اعتقد مشروع العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة ومشروعات مدينة الجلالة.



مهارة الكتابة

The Tahya Masr suspension Bridge:

كويري تحيا مصر المعلق:

1. It's the world's widest suspension bridge.	ا. هو أكبر كوبري معلق في العالم.
2. It opened in Cairo in May 2019.	٢. تم افتتاحه في القاهرة في مايو ٢٠١٩.
3. The bridge crosses the Nile's Warraq Island.	٣. يمر الكوبري فوق جزيرة الوراق النيلية.
4. You can see a beautiful view of the city over	the bridge.
على الكوبري.	٤. يمكنك أن ترى منظر جذاب للمدينة من أ:
ن. 5. The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset.	ه. أفضل وقت لعبور الكوبري عند غروب الشمي

Speculing & Writing Corner

Paragraphs, Emails & Diagons

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

Stape Writing स्टार्य करहा विशेष किया है। स्टार्य	Write a paragraph on : "The Tahya Masr Bridge"	Write an email about : "The New Administrative Capital"
Speaking टिस्पूर्य का Speaking	Complete the following dialogue: Amal and Mona are talking about Tahya Masr Bridge in Cairo. Amal: Where will you go next week? Mona: (1) Amal: Where is Tahya Masr Bridge? Mona: (2) Amal: Is it old? Mona: (3) Mona: (4) Amal: (5) Mona: Its floor is made of glass. Amal: (5) Mona: It opened in 2019. (Kerdusa – Gizu 2023)	Ayman is asking Ashraf about his opinion about the new capital. Ayman: Hi, Ashraf. What do you think of the new capital? Ashraf: (1) Ayman: (2) Ashraf: I feel very proud. Ashraf: I feel very proud. Ashraf: I feel very proud. Ashraf: (3) Ashraf: (4) Ashraf: I'm also proud of the Galala city projects. Ayman: Does it take a long time to finish these projects? Ashraf: (5)
Vocabulary اختبر إتقائك للمفردات اللغوية	1. A. What is this called? B. It's called the Tahya Masr Bridge. 2. A. Where is Tahya Masr ? 8. It's in Cairo. 3. A. What is the floor made of? B. It's made of	1. A. What do you think of the

The Tahya Masr Bridge

The New Administrative Capital



Language

بغات التفصيل المقاربة من اكت سراسين | The Superlative of adjectives

We use superlative adjectives to compare more than two things.

ستخدم صفات التفضيل عند المقارنة بين أكثر من أثنين.

Short

adjectives

the + adj. صفة +est)

و الصفات القصيرة إلى صبغة التفضيل كالتالى: - fast → the fastest الصفات القصيرة الى صبغة التفضيل كالتالى: - fast → the fastest

ا. يُضاف [St] بعد الصفة القصيرة المنتهية بـ [e] :

ex. - large → the largest /- close → the closest

7. يضاعف الحرف الساكن الأخير إذا كان مسبوقًا بصوت متحرك قصير ثم يُضاف [the adj. + est]:

ex. - big → the biggest / - thin → the thinnest

٣. الصفات المنتهية بحرف [y] مسبوقًا بحرف ساكن تتحول [y] إلى [iest] :

ex. - easy → the easiest / - happy → the happiest

ل Long Adjectives الصفات الطويلة

the most الأكثر the least - الأقل adj. صفة

تتحول الصفات الطويلة إلى صيغة التفضيل كالتالي :

ex. - the most / the least beautiful

الأكثر / الأقل جمالًا

ex. - The most useful thing in the kitchen is the fridge.

-Which item is the least expensive?

يتوالسياريووالتسميل عبراالسلطمة . "Irregular Comparative and Superlative Forms

و لاحظ أن:

هناك بعض الصفات غير المنتظمة (تحفظ كما هي) عند المقارنة بين اثنين أو المقارنة بين أكثر من اثنين :

1 A	djective
bad	سيئ
far	بعيد
good	جيد
late	متأخر
little	قليل [الكمية]
many much	كثير (العدد) كثير (الكمية)

2 Comparative			
worse than	أسوأ من		
farther than	أبعد من		
further than	أبعد من		
better than	أفضل من		
later than	لاحق - تالي		
less than	أقل من		
more than	أكثر من		

3 Superlative			
the worst	الأسوأ		
the farthest	الأبعد		
the furthest	الأبعد		
the best	الأفضل		
the latest	الأحدث		
the last	الأخير		
the least	الأقل		
the most	الأكثر		

ملاحظات عامةعلى صغات النغطيل

• لاحظ:

(SB page 17)

ال استخدام صفة النفضيل بدون (the) بعد الأعداد الترتيبية (first/second/third/fourth ... etc.)

ex. - Cairo is the first largest city in Africa.

: على التفضيل عندما يسبقها ('s) الملكية أو صفة ملكية (the) بعد التفضيل عندما يسبقها (أا كالملكية أو صفة الله وصفة الله وصفة

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

ex. - The death of my uncle is the worst event of 2016.

▶ SB , WB & Previous Exams

1. We bought house in	the city. (El Khalifa & I	El Møkattam - Cairo 2022)
a. more expensive	b. more expens	ive than
c. as expensive	d. the most exp	ensive
2. 53 The world's suspe	ension bridge opened ir	n Cairo.
a. widest b. wide	c. wider	d. the widest
3. WB Whales are anima	als in the world.	
a. big as b. bigger	c. the biggest	d. biggest
4. SB Some people think that	maths is subject	of all.
a. difficult	b. more difficult	t
c. most difficult	d. the most diff	icult
5. Tennis is less popular	. football. (Al Sa	yeda Zainab - Cairo 2022)
a. this b. than	c. then	d. that



	6. Which is	Cairo or London?		(Belbis - Sharkia 2023)
	a. hot	b. hotter	c. hottest	d. hotter than
⊳ E	il-Moasser Exerci	ses		
	7. I have the	, family in the wor	ld.	
	a. better	b. best	c. good	d. well
	8. Which city do yo	ou think isir	n the world?	
	a, exciting		b. more exciting	
	c. most exciting		d. the most excit	ting
	9. This is an	imal I've ever seen).	
	a. dangerous		b. as dangerous	
	c. more danger		d. the most dang	
	10. No one is taller			
	a. taller	b. tallest	c. tali	d. tall as
2	Complete the se	entences with the	e correct form of	the word(s)
	in brackets:			
> 5	SB & WB Exercise	S		
	1. WB Insects are t	he (more) d	angerous animals	in the world.
	2. 58 Tennis is	(least) dangero	ous than football.	
	3. WB What is the	(better) plac	e to play tennis nea	ar here ?
	4. SB The Tahya M	asr Bridge is the wo	orld's (wide)	suspension bridge.
<u> </u>	El-Moasser Exerci	isos		
	•	(fast) than a train		
		(short) girl in the		
		(heavier) one in		
		than her. She is		
		(most) expe		
	10. The Red Pyrami	id is the (fur	rther) monument i	n my city.



LESSONS 3 & 4

- 1	12			-	
	шĸ	10.0	ers	140	/180

O Apply

Create

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب). 1. The Tahva Masr Bridge is the world's suspension bridge. d. biggest a. highest b. longest c. widest 2. It opened in 2019. c. March d. April a. May b. January 3. It's 67.36 metres b. tall c. wide d. long a. high 4. The bridge crosses the Nile's Warrag b. Oasis c. Island d. Lake a. City Complete the following dialogue: Rana and Hana are talking about school subjects. Rana: Good morning, Hana. What subjects do we have today? Hana: Good morning, Rana (1) Rana: (2)? Hana: My favourite subject is science. What about you? Rana: (3) Hana: (4)? Rana: I think maths is the most difficult subject.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Learning	to swim is a great	I made this year.	
a. view	b. achievement	c. bridge	d. show

2. Many people enjoy walking on the glass of Tahya Masr Bridge.

Hana: In my opinion, all subject are easy when you study them well.

(Farshout - Qena 2022)

a. flower b. flour c. floor d. fire

•	3. Are you proud	l be Egyp	otian ?	
	a. of	b. at	c. to	d. with
	4. 58 Mountain of and die.	climbing is the r	nost sport. M	any people may fall
	a. beautiful	b. safe	c. cheap	d. dangerous
<u> </u>	5. SB it's importa	ant to be polite	when youyo	ur opinion.
	a. make	b. take	c. give	d. ask
þ	6. Ahmed is	intelligent th	an Samy. /E/	Rahmaniya - Beheira 2022)
	a. as	b. most	c. more	d. least
ļ	7.1 with y	ou, you're com	pletely right.	
	a. describe	b. agree	c. cross	d. disagree
þ	8. This is the	company in	the world.	eet Ghumr - Dakahlia 2023)
	a. more big	b. biggest		d. big
İ	9. We must		nent.	
	a. fail	b. lose	c. protect	d. damage
•			ig a sport every wee	k?
	a. dream	b. thought	c. opinion	d. subject
4	Complete the se	entences with th	e correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
၁	1. Marwa is the			
	2. He is (g			
	_	_	difficult subject at so	hool ?
			_	
	4. EDITOW	(much) people	e helped to build the	e briage ?
<u>5</u>	Write a paragra	aph of about E	IGHTY (80) words	مجابعنه في نهاية الكتاب
1		"The Tahy	a Masr Bridge"	(El Salam - Cairo 2023)
	+=++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	***********		<u> </u>
	*************************************	PP-01-01-11-11-11-01-01-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-	N454440440404040404040404040404040404040	
	*****************************		************************************	
	************************************	******************************		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	***************************************	************************)+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
	***************************	***********************	***************************************	
	****************************	************************	******************************	***************************************
	400000000000000000000000000000000000000	4554454		







Key Vocabulary

valuable (adj)	غالي / ذو قيمة	fountain (n)	نافورة
competition (n)	مسابقة / منافسة	hieroglyphics (n)	اللغة الهيروغليفية
public (adj)	عام	treasure (n)	كنز
guidebook (n)	کتاب ارشادی	display (ed) (v), (n)	يعرض - معرض
collection (n)	مجموعة	entrance (n)	مدخل
column (n)	عمود	motorbike (n)	دراجة بخارية
design (ed) (v), (n)	يصمم / تصميم	century (n)	قرن [۱۰۰ عام]



Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

competition - entrance - valuable - fountain - columns

- 1. The of my house are strong. They carry the roof.
- 2. Gold is an expensive material because it's
- 3. She won the school for the best project.
- 4. I searched for the to get in the museum.

Lesson 5

SB page 19 WB page 81

statue (n)	تمثال	city centre (n)	وسط المدينة
square (n)	مربع [الشكل]	objects (n)	أشياء
article (n)	مقال	move (d) (v)	ينفل / ينتفل
space (n)	مساحة / فراغ	plan (ned) (v) , (n)	يخطط/خطة
welcome (d) (v)	يرحب	glass room (n)	غرفة زجاجية

Famous places and monuments

أماكن وآثار مشهورة

the Grand Egyptian N	/luseum (n)	The Valley of the Kings (n)	
ير	المتحف المصري الكب		وادي الملوك
Karnak Temple (n)	معبد الكرنك	Rosetta Stone (n)	حجر رشید

Habu Temple (n)	معبدحابو	Ramses II Statue	تمثال رمسيس الثاني
The Great Court (n)	الساحة الكبري	the British Museum	المتحف البريطاني
Hypostyle Hall (n)	فاعة هيبوستيل	Al Azhar Park (n)	حديقة الأزهر

Lesson 6 SB page 20 WB page 82

website review	/ (n)	writer (n)	کاتپ
	مقال نقدى على موقع ألكتروني	prefer (red) (v)	 يفضل
stone (adj), (n)	حجري - حجر	café (n)	مقهى
parks (n)	حدائق (عامة)		بحيرة

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present 8	المضار	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
write	یکتب	wrote	written
put	يضع	put	put
spend	يقضى	spent	spent
choose	يختار	chose	chosen

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

		-	A 9.
column	a tall structure that holds up part of a building		عمود
competition	an event, often followed by a prize, in which pe	eople tr	y to be
compension	the best at something	منافسة	مسابقة /
entrance	the way into a building, such as a door or gate		مدخل
museum	a building to keep and display important objects	s from t	he past
			متحف
treasure	a quantity of valuable metals, jewels, etc.		کنز

Vocabulary Study

مترادفات ومتضادات معنصادات معنصادات عبد المعنود عبد المعنود ا					
المرادف Synonym الكلمة			المضاد Antonym /Opposite		
similar	متشابة	alike	different	مختلف	
famous	مشهور	well-known	unknown	غير معروف	
top	قمة	summit	bottom	فاع	
far	بعيد	distant / remote	near / close	قريب	
strong	قوي	powerful	weak	ضعیف	

Prefixes & Suffixes قاطع بادئة وناهية				
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Example	أمثلة s	
-tion	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	competition	مسابقة	
-ion	تحول الفعل إلى اسم	collection	مجموعة	
un-	تعطى عكس الكلمة	unknown	غير معروف	

	Exercise	on Vocabula	ry Study	
Ch	oose the correct	answer from a,	b, c or d:	
1.	The synonym of t	the word "well-kn	own" is "".	
	a. famous		c. smart	d. happy
2.	The words "far" a	nd "" have t	he same meaning	J .
	a. alike	b. bottom	c. remote	d. different
3.	We can get the o	pposite of the wo	rd "known" by add	ding the
	a. dis-	b. un-	c. ir-	d. mis-
4.	.We can change to suffix "".	he verb "compete	" into a noun by a	dding the
	ament	btion	c. –ness	d. –ly
	74	Notes on R	eading & Lis	tening
	similar to / the	same as		413
	* similar to		ں الاختلاف البسيط	مشابه لـ (لکن یوجد بعض
		r to her mother.		
	* the same (as)			نفسه / متشابه (لدرجة ا
	- They are twins - Hoda is the sa	s. They are the san me as Nouran.		Lesson 6 SB page 20)
2	reason			
	* roscon (for)	inf + inal / noun		1

* reason (for) + [inf. + ing] / noun
- What's the reason for coming late?

... نعل + فاعل + veason why *...

سبب لـ

- Tell me the reason why you have come late.

(SB page 20)



Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expr	essions	Prepositi	ons
get busier	بزداد ازدحا <mark>م</mark> ا	space for	مساحة لـ
during the day	أثناء اليوم /النهار	a collection of	مجموعة من
5,000 - square - metre room		allow to	يسمح لـ
	حجرة مساحتها ۵۰۰۰م	part of	جزء من
(be) able to	قادر على	for longer	لفترة أطول
have a wonderful	holiday يقضي إجازة رائعة	at the weekend	في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع
show opinion	یعرض رأی	in the twenty-first century	في القرن الواحد والعشرين
on display	معروض	for the first time	لأول مرة
It's expected to	من المتوقع أن	refer to	يشير إلى
		special about	مميز في









on Lesson 5 SB page 19

The Grand Egyptian Museum

1. The oldest museum in Cairo opened in 1835. There were more than 160,000 of Egypt's most valuable(1) treasures(2) on display(3). However, the museum did not have space (4) for 100,000 other objects(5). In 2002, there was a competition (6) to design (7) a bigger and more modern museum. The competition had 1,557 designs from more than 80 different countries.



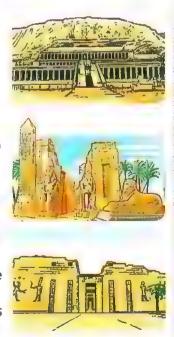
(٦) خَوَ قَيْمَةُ (2) غَنُوزُ (3) عَرِضُ (4) مُراغُ / مساحةً (5) القَطع الثَرْيَةُ (6) مسابقة (7) يصمم

- 2. The Grand Egyptian Museum (GEM) welcomed⁽⁸⁾ its first visitors⁽⁹⁾ in 2019. It is farther from the city centre⁽¹⁰⁾ than the old museum, but only two kilometres from the Pyramids at Giza. It has more space for valuable objects, more people can see them and it is able to look after⁽¹¹⁾ the objects really well.
- 3. One of the most beautiful parts of the museum is the **entrance**⁽¹²⁾, with its big **plants**⁽¹³⁾ and **statues**⁽¹⁴⁾. The biggest statue is that of Ramses II, which is 12-metres high.
- 4. Moving these objects from the old museum in Tahrir to the Grand Egyptian Museum is not easy. It is expected to take many years of hard work.

(13) نیاتات (14) تماثیا	(12) مدخار	(11) بعتنی ب	(10) وسط الودينة	(9) زائرين	(8) رحب

on Lesson 6 SB page 20

- We had a wonderful holiday⁽¹⁾ in Egypt.
 These are my opinions about three of the most interesting places.
- The Valley of the Kings⁽²⁾ in Luxor is one of the most popular places⁽³⁾ for tourists⁽⁴⁾ to visit. We went early because that is the quietest time. My brother said, "This is fantastic⁽⁵⁾!" I am sure it gets busier⁽⁶⁾ later on during⁽⁷⁾ the day.
- The biggest place we went to was the Karnak Temple (8). My favourite part was the Hypostyle Hall (9), a 5,000-square- metre "room" with 134 stone columns (10). I think it was more crowded than the Valley of the Kings.
- In my opinion, the best and quietest place we visited was Habu Temple⁽¹¹⁾. It has columns similar to⁽¹²⁾ those at Karnak, but because it is less crowded, you can study them for longer.



(6) يزداد ازدحامًا	(5) رائع	(4) سیاح	(3) أماكن مشهورة	(2) وادى الملوك	(١) قضينا إجازة رائعة
(12) وشابه لـ	(11) معبد حابو	(10) أعمدة حجرية	(9) قاعة / بهو	(8) معبد الكرنك	(7) أثناء / خلال



on Lesson 5 WB page 81

The British Museum

- The British Museum (1) in London is the oldest public (2) museum in the world. It opened in 1759 and now has more than 13 million objects. About six million visitors go there every year.
- The museum has the biggest collection (3) of Edyptian objects outside Egypt. One of its most important objects is the Rosetta Stone⁽⁴⁾. This arrived at the museum in 1802.

The writing on the stone is in three different languages. This allowed (5) people to understand ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics (6) for the first time.

• In my opinion, the most beautiful part of the museum is the Great Court (7). Its big glass room makes it the largest covered square in Europe. It opened in 2000 so it is also the most modern part of the museum.



(1) المتحف البريطاني

ple (2)

dego20 (3)

(4) دجر رشید

20m (5) (6) اللغة الهيروغليفية

(7) الساحة الكبيرة

- Critical thinking skill.

وهارة التفكير النقدي.

Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think the Rosetta stone was very important? - Because it allowed people to understand ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics for the first time.

Practise 2. Why do you think the British Museum in London is a popular place?

on Lesson 6 WB page 82

Al Azhar Park(1) is the largest and most beautiful park in Cairo. It is much larger than the small park near my house. That park has a few trees and plants and I enjoy going there after school. You can spend an hour or two in that park, but you can spend a lot of time at Al Azhar Park. The trees there are taller and it has



more plants. It also has fountains (2), a lake and cafés (3), too. I like going there because there is space (4) for all our family to have a big picnic (5) at the weekends! My sister always says, "I love it here".

····• (1) حديقة الأزهر (2) نافورات (3) مقاهي (4) مساحة (5) نزهة في الهواء الطلق



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Ke y	y vocabulary			
1.	My father bough	t me a great	. of short stories f	rom the bookshop.
		b. collection		d. reviews
2.	Museums help u	s to our his	torical objects for	other people.
		b. apply		
3.	Al Azhar Park is a	/an place.		
	a. unknown	b. private	c. stone	d. public
4.	There are valuab	lein the Eg	yptian Museum.	
	a. centuries	b. plans	c. treasures	d. picnics
> SB	, WB & Previous	s Exams		
5.	58 The old muse	um didn't have	for 100,000 a	incient objects.
	a. spice	b. space	c. time	d. treasure
			(El Tor - South Sinai <mark>2</mark> 022
6.	5B The Grand Egy	yptian Museum		
	a. came	b. left	c. hit	d. welcomed
				(Al Haram - Giza 2022)
7.	. 😘 Ramses II is t	he biggest stone	in the muse	eum.
	a. entrance	b. space	c. article	d. statue
	•			(Alexandria - West 2023
► El-I	Moasser Exercis	ies		
8.	. The is a b	ook of information	n about a place to	urists use it.
		b. dictionary		
9.	. I read good	about the new t	film on the interne	et.
	a. viewers	b. interviews	c. reviews	d. reasons
10.	The kind woman	made ain	her garden to let	the birds drink
	a. gate	b. fence	c. fountain	d. entrance



Definitions

- 11. The is a building to keep and display important objects from the past.
 - a. park
- b. museum
- c. hospital
- d. garden
- 12. A/An is the way into a building, such as a door or gate.
 - a. display
- b. column
- c. entrance
- d. century

▶ Language Notes, Expressions & Prepositions

- 13. The teacher allowed us have our breakfast.
 - a. **to**
- b. from
- c. in
- d. at
- 14. Tell me the reason you were absent yesterday.
 - a. why
- b. where
- c. when
- d. how
- 15. What is the for your coming late?
 - a. season
- b. reason
- c. cause
- d. expression



مهارة التحدث

Asking and answering questions about museums :

السؤال عن المتاحف والإجابة عليها :

Questions	Answers
• Why do we have museums ? لماذا لدينا مناحف؟	- We have museums to protect historical objects. لدينا متاحف لكى نحمى القطع الأثرية التاريخية.
• Who is your favourite historical character ? من هي شخصيتك التاريخية المفضلة ؟	- My favourite historical character is Ramses II. شخصیتی التاریخیة المفضلة هو رمسیس الثانی.
• What do you think about the Karnak Temple ? ما رأيك في معبد الكرنك؟	- I think it is fantastic but more • crowded than the Valley of the Kings. أعتقد أنه رائع ولكنه أكثر إزدحامًا من وادى الملوك.

Pop Quiz on Speaking

Complete the following dialogue:	
Farida meets an English tourist in Cairo.	
Farida: Welcome to Egypt. Where are you from?	
Tourist : (1)	
Farida: (2)?	
Tourist: No. I visited Egypt before.	
Farida: (3)?	
Tourist: I visited the Pyramids and the Grand Egyptian Museum.	
Farida: Great. How long will you stay in Egypt?	
Tourist : (4)	
Farida ; Let's visit Luxor.	
Tourist (5) (Qusiya - Assuit 20	123)



مهارة الكتابة

A holiday in Egypt

إجازة في مصر

1. I went to Egypt to spend my holiday.	ا. ذهبت إلى مصر لقضاء عطلتي.
2. My family and I went to the Egyptian Museum.	٢. أنا وعائلتي ذهبنا إلى المتحف المصري.
3. We saw statues and treasures.	٣. لقد رأينا تماثيل وكنوز.
4. We went to Luxor and visited the Valley of th	e Kings. ع. ذهبنا إلى الأقصر وقمنا بزيارة وادي الملوا
5. It was a great holiday.	٥. لقد كانت أجازة رائعة.

> The British Museum

المتحف البريطاني

1. The British Museum is in London.	ا. يوجد المتحف البريطاني في مدينة لندن.					
2. It is the oldest public museum in the world.	٢. هو أقدم متحف عام في العالم.					
3. About six million visitors go there every year.	۳. حوالی ۱۳ ملیون زائر پذهب إلیه سنویًا.					
4. One of the most important objects is the Rosetta Stone. ٤. حجر رشيد هو أحد أهم القطعة الفنية في المتحف.						
5. In my opinion, the most beautiful part of th و الساحة الكبيرة.	e museum is the Great Court. ه. أحد أجمل الأجزاء في المتحف من رأي ه					

General Exercises





• Understand O Apply

Create

Listen and choos	se the correct an	swer from a , b , c	or d :
		لإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص ا	
1. We had a/an			0.0
a. modern	b. expensive	c. quiet	d. wonderful
2. The Valley of the	eis in Luxo	or.	
a. Queens	b. Kings	c. Pupils	d. People
3. It is one of the r		es for to visi	
a. tourists	b. farmers	c. engineers	d. architects
4. We went there	early because tha	t is the time.	
a. busiest	b. quietest	c. cleanest	d. noisiest
Choose the corre	ect answer from	a.b.cord:	
1. This lesson is th			
a. difficult		t c. more difficult	d == 486 - 45
			d. as difficult
2 was the l	b. English		1.10
	_		d. Hieroglyphics
3. There are many			
a. dirty	b. valuable		d. ugly
4. Iourists are give	en a to have	e information and s	ome help about
the places they			(Beba - Beni-Suef 2023)
a. passport		c. notebook	d. newspaper
5. You should wea	r a helmet when y	ou ride a	
a. bus		c. motorbike	d. car
6. 😘 My uncle is	the person	in my family. No or	ne is older than
him.			
	b. tallest		d. deepest
7. In 2002, the museum.	ere was a to	design a bigger ar	nd more modern
a. competition	b. race	C composition	d park

c. composition

d. park

2.00	_ • Unders	rene Ortel		
8. The i	museum has	more than 13	million	
	eople	b. objects		d. fountains
9. This	problem is e	asy. It's the	one I've ever so	olved.
	siest	b. easier		d. easy
10. Kilma	niaro is	mountain ir	n Africa.	(6th October - Giza 2023)
a. hig		b. the highes	st c. higher	d. higher than
Compl	ete the sente	ences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
			the (quieter)	
			ce to visit in winter.	
		(fast) than		
4. (53)	The Karnak T	emple is	(most) crowded t	han the Valley of the
King				
-	ĮS.			
		n of about EIG	GHTY (80) words o	n: এতামুদ্ধ ক্ষুত্ৰ
	a paragrapi		GHTY (80) words o	
	a paragrapi		GHTY (80) words o	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
	<mark>a paragrapl</mark> "The	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
	<mark>a paragrapl</mark> "The	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	
Write	<mark>a paragrapi</mark> "The	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi "The	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum ⁿ	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragraph "The	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum ⁿ	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)
Write	a paragrapi	e Grand Egyp	tian Museum"	(Hihya - Sharkia 2023)



oji ulifiki 🖁

قيم مستواك بقوم معلمك بتقييم مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.

Vocabulary	ulary	Language	Speaking
suspension brid	کوبری معلق Pge	suspension bridge عاد المقابة بين النين في صفة معينة المقابة بين النين في مفة معينة	1. Talking about measurements : الحديث عن القباسات :
tunnel) ig	قامة المالغة	ex. How long is the Cairo - Alexandria Desert Road?
desert road forest	طريق صحراوي غابة	مریق صحراوی ا غربة (ex. A dog is bigger than a cat.	كم يبلغ طول طريق القاهرة - الإسكندرية
crowded	مزدحم	more / less + deuts + than	الصحراوي . - It's 220 km Iona.
population sunset	تعداد السكان عروب الشمس	3	2. Talking about comparatives:
ice skating	ترحلق على الجليد	nistory.	which the state of
view	منظر طبيعي	2- Superlativ	Great Pyramid or the Red
achievements	إنجازات	المفارية بين اختر من النين في صفة	Pyramid?
proud	فخور	the + فيفة قصيرة + est	- I think the Great Pyramid is
opinion	ું	ely ex. The elephant is the higgest land	taller.
glass floor	أرضية زجاجية	animal.	3. Asking for & giving opinions:
musenm	متحف		السؤال عن وإعطاء الاراء :
entrance	مدخل	صفة طويلة + the most / least مدخل	ex. What's your opinion about
treasure	XX	ex. This T-shirt is the most expensive one	the film?
historical	تاريخي	in the shop.	- Do you agree that the
column	Jage		match is boring?
statue	تمثال		- I agree. / I don't agree.



Understanding reference

🧲 تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة تجديد ما تشير إليه الكلمة في النص

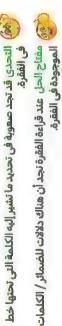
أفرأ وقم بالإجابة.

Read and answer the questions:

(Ibrahimia - Sharkia 2023) island. Many people enjoy walking across the bridge. We have a lot of great projects and achievements in Egypt so we should be proud of our great country. Tahya Masr Bridge. It's the world's widest suspension Warrag Island. More than 100,000 people live on the One of the newest and greatest achievements is the Work began in May 2016. It opened in May 2019. It is 67.36 m wide. It's 540 m long. It crosses the Nile's bridge. More than 40000 people helped to build it. It has a glass floor, so you can see the river under your feet. The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset, for a beautiful view of the city. It's really a great project.

b. Tahya Masr Bridge The underlined pronoun "It" refers to d. glass floor a. October Bridge c. Egypt

التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تحديد ما تشير إليه الكلمة التي تحتها خط في الفقرة.







Giving opinions

يختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) قدرتك للتعبير عن مواقف معيلة

◄ اقرأ وقم بالإجابة

· Complete the following dialogue:

Farah is asking Jana about the Great Pyramid in Giza. Farah : Did you visit the Great Pyramid ?

Jana :(1):..... Farah : (2)

Jana : It is in Giza.

Farah : (3)

Farah: When did you visit it?

Jana: It is 139 m high.

Jana : (4)

Farah: What do you think of it?

Jana : (5)

(West Zagazig - Sharkia 2023)

التحدي تريد السؤال عن {الأماكن الهامة المختلفة} وتجد صعوبة في تكوين

أسئلة والرد عليها.

🥌 مفتاح الحل بجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود عن الموضوع





بجتبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة مهارتك في التعبير عن موضوع ما. "للمزيد من التدريب كراسه المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزني." ر	أهم) التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن Bridgel Masr Bridgel و [Al-Azhar Park] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.	ق مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف م	Step 3: Paragraph	Write a paragraph on:	"The Tahya Masr Bridge"				***************************************	***************************************	► Write an email about :	"Al-Azhar Park"		,	ermillenerementen en er	***************************************	***************************************	Publish)
عن موضوع ما. "للمزيد من التدريب كراسه المعاصا	ونجد صع [Al-Azhar Park] و [The Tahya Mo	🚱 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية و كيفية استخدامها في تكوين جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.	Step 2 Sentences	Fill in using vocabulary:	1. It's the suspension	Bridge.	nd.	3. It has a glass	4. You can see the under	5. The view is beautiful at the	1. You can a lot of time in	Al Azhar Park.	2. There are tall trees and	3. You can see some full of	water,	family.	5. We have a there every	weekend.
ر التفاعلية للواجب المنزلي	وبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنو	جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع	Review your vocabulary	ning:	الاوسع - الاعرض	غروب الشمس	النهر	ارضية	4	iorad	ı	3.	مساحة	نافورات .	يقضى	نزهات خلوية	क्रोल	
·	٠,	المطلوب.	Star Revis	Write the meaning:				4949449969144945454545494					泰州 中国 医中华氏 中点 阿罗斯奇 电子电流 医医电流 医现金节 医阴道性 医			***************************************		

The Tahya Mast Bridge

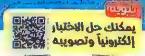
Ahea nadzA-IA

Questions collected from previous exams

هستمري مين احسارات المحافظات على الوحده	المريطات مجتعه من احسا
1. Complete the following dialogue: Ahmed is at a hotel to hook a room	3. Can you me a/an exact number of daily visitors?
Ahmed : Excuse me, can you help me?	a. have b. leave c. give d. make (Fakous - Sharkia 2022)
Assistant: Yes. (1)	4. Zip lining is dangerous than swimming. a. the mostb. the more c. most d. more
Assistant: Do you want a single or a double room? Ahmed: (2)lam alone.	sports is than playing c
Assistant: (3)?	a. Dest D. good C. Dettel G. III of (North Giza - Giza 2023)
Assistant : OK sir. You have booked the room now.	e e
Assistant: (4)	ds b. displays Everest is m
Ahmed : Thank you.	c. the highest d. highest
Assistant : (5) (Sadar - Menoufia 2022)	8. The bridge has a glass, so you can see the
2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	ider your feet. Ince
A lex	C. door C. door Care are They are not change
	a. narrow b. expensive c. empty d. ugly (Kotor - Gharbia 2023)
2. Many came to visit the museum today. a. visitors b. centres c. statues d. objects	10. Many people enjoy walkingthe bridge in the evening. (Tor Sinai - South Sinai 2023) a. cross b. across c. between d. next
(Luxor 2023)	

lest

on unit



Understand

a. 600

Create

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

الملحق	فی	اكمي	تر	اختبار	بحل	قم
Company of the last of the las					-	

(Kafr Sagr - Sharkia 2022)

d. 6.000,000

	ستماع في نهاية الكتاب].	جابة الصحيحة (نصوص الا	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ					
1. Where is the	British Museum?-	ln						
a. London	b. Cairo	c. Bristol	d. Paris					
2. When did the	British Museum o	pen ? - In						
a. 1777	b. 1999	c. 1759	d. 1888					
3. How many objects does it have?								
a. 13 billion	b. 13 million	c. 13 hundred	d. 13 thousand					
4. How many vi	sitors go there eve	ry year ?	afr Saar - Sharkia 2022)					

c. 60,000

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Fadi and Helmy are talking about the Tahya Masr Bridge.

b. 6.000

Fadi: Where did you go last week?

Helmy: (1)

Fadi: Where is Tahya Masr Bridge?

Helmy: (2) Fadi : (3)?

Helmy: No, it isn't old. It is new.

Fadi : (4)? Helmy: It opened in 2019.

Fadi: What is its floor made of?

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

We have a lot of great projects and achievements in Egypt, so we should be proud of our great country. One of the newest and greatest achievements is the Tahya Masr Bridge. It's the world's widest suspension bridge. More than 40,000 people helped to build it.

• Understand

O Apply

Create

Work began in May 2016. It opened in May 2019. It is 67.36 m wide. It's 540 m long. It crosses the Nile's Warraq Island. More than 100,000 people live on the island. Many people enjoy walking across the bridge. It has a glass floor, so you can see the river under your feet. The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset, for a beautiful view of the city. It's really a great project.

a. Choose the corr			
 The underlined a. the bridge 	_	ers to c. Egypt	d. Helwan
2. The bridge has	s a	floor.	
a. plastic	b. stone	c. brick	d. glass
3. More than 100	,000 people liv	e on the Nile's	
a. Wardan	b. Warraq	c. Dahab	d. Helwan
b. Answer the follo	owing question	ns:	
4. Give a suitable	e title for this pa	assage.	
5. What is the be	st time to cros	s the bridge ?	
6. Why do you th	nink we should	be proud of Egyp	ot?
400700770077077711111111111111111111111	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	(Kafr Sakr - Sharkia 2023

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the cor	rect answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	
1. The Tahya Masr	goe:		0. (El Omraniya - Giza 2022)
a. Pyramid	b. Tunnel	c. Tower	d. Bridge
2. What is the	for com	ning late?	(El Omraniya - Giza 2023)
a. season	b. person	c. reason	d. cause
3. It's a/an	مشهد scene	to have all this منظر/	rubbish in the street.
a. cheerful	b. exciting	c. wonderful	d. ugly
4. I think science is	s mat	ths.	(Hihya - Sharkia 2022)
a. easv	b. easier	c. easiest	d. easier than

Ç	5. Toka is	tł	nan Rokaya.		(Awlad Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
	a. quiet	b. c	quieter	c. quietest	d. more quieter
5	6. I think Si	wa is	place	in Egypt.	•
	a. nice		nicer	c. nicest	d. the nicest
	7."	" means	without ma	aking much nois	e: not noisy.
	a. Quite	b. 0	Quiet	c. Tired	d. Crowded
	8. You can p	out all these	books on t	he desk. There's	enough
	a, wood			c, space	d. time
	9. The muse	eum has a lo	ot of valuab	le	
	a. numb	ers b. c	ompetition	s c. pyramids	d. treasures
	10. The bride	ge was built	on stone	to sta	v strong.
	a. shows		eviews	c. columns	d. lines
	Complete	the sentence	es with the	correct form of t	he word(s) in brackets :
				your brother?	and the control of th
				than Mount Kilin	nanjaro.
				er in the world.	
	4. W 3 Whi	ich building	is the	(older) ?	
			E. W	riting	
)	Write an	email of abo	out EIGHTY	(80) words:	EESIM CALABORA
					The second of th
	Luyer Vou	end Mariam	to tell her	about a wonder	ful holi <mark>day you had in</mark>
	Your friend	d's amail ad d's amail ad	ira and you dross is mo	r email address i riamsea@gmail.c	s saraeng@gmail.com.
		a s ciliali aq		riamsea@gmail.c	com.
	From	†		*******	
	То		**!*****************		
	Subject	* *************************************	P*************************	4	

	****************	****************	*********************		***************************************
	*****************		******************	*******************************	
		*******************	***************		}4400111114605;45010910vvib110 v4111110717};411111000
	*****************		***************************************	***************************************	>>>×××××××××××××××××××××××××××××××××××
	*************	*********************	***		
	******************	*****************			

Stop here!

Mini-Test on unit 8 for Al-Azhar students

اختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف

1	Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue:
	Marwa and Jana are talking about Tahya Masr Bridge.
	Marwa : Hi Jana.
	Jana : Hi Marwa. Why did you go to Tahya Masr Bridge?
	Marwa: I went to enjoy the view across the bridge.
	Jana : Oh really. (1)?
	Marwa: It took 32 months to finish.
	Jana : Do you know that it's the world's widest suspension bridge?
	Marwa:(2)
	Jana : What is the best time to cross the bridge?
	Marwa: (3)
	Jana : At sunset! That's fantastic.
2	Reorder the words to make correct sentences:
	1. live - world - We - in - an amazing.
	2. holiday - to spend - to - went - ! - Hurghada - my.
	3. beautiful - park - in Cairo - the most - is - Al Azhar Park.
	4. Luxor - went - We - to - the Valley - the kings - of - in.
3	Write a paragraph of FIVE sentences on:
	"The Grand Egyptian Museum"
	,
	M40(0) are an hard deligation and the contraction and the contract

b. Lake Victoria

a. Lake Nasser A Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : About 37,500,000 people live in Tokyo. : The Great Pyramid is 146 metres high. Omar and Ali are talking about famous places d. What colour is the Great Pyramid? b. How heavy is the Great Pyramid? a. How deep is the Great Pyramid? a. How many people live in Tokyo? c. How high is the Great Pyramid? to complete the following dialogue: b. Yes, you can. d. Yes, you did. Omar : Can I ask you some questions? b. How many cars are there? c. How did you go there? d. Who did you go with? Omar : (3) a. Yes, you do. c. Yes, you are. around the world. Omar : (2) Αij

d. River Nile	u are very clever.	b. Sorry	d. l'm sad	Choose the correct form of the word(s) in the	ord:	(faster) player in our		b. faster than	d. fast as	(famous) musician in the		b. more famous	d. famous than	(most) time than the	c. least d. more	(larger) sea animal in this		b. the largest	d. larger than
c. River Thames	Omar: Good! I think you are very clever. Ali:(5)	a. Thank you	c. I'm busy	Choose the correct for	brackets from a , b , c or d :	6. Hossam is the (faster) player in our	team.	a. fastest	c. as fast	7. Who is the	band?	a. as famous	c. most famous	8. The train takes	a. rew b. little	9. The whale is	aquarium.	a. largest	c. large as

Omar: What is the longest river in the world?



5 9

Adventure!

STE entracted STE TO MANE entracts Statistic

Objectives

iktaleine.

हानीहित्यकृतिकित्यः, व क्षांक्रमस्यकेत्वः, Aroundithe Moriolini संगोनित्रकृतः

Writing

क्षित्रहोष्ट्रविद्यात्रिक्षात्रकार्यक्षात्र्यक्षात्र्यक्षात्र्यक्षात्र्यक्षात्र्यक्षात्र्यक्षात्र्यक्षात्र्यक् विक्रित्रहोष्ट्रविद्यात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रात्रात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्षात्रिक्

्रान्ति(धार्गात्र(हे

Discussing elevativite seems, e gombs, eightscholing object pixels (chile) seems a conversation object choosing activities

Speaking

Discussing activities of characteristant, describing the weather

Lunguage

point folio palans, reflexive pronouns

ानस्र अस्मान

Negotiating, respect the opinions of other

Lessons

1 & 2

SB pages 22 25 WB pages 84 & 85



◯ Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

water sport (n)	رياضة مائية	sailing (n)	الإبحار
mountain sport (n)	رياضة جبلية	kayaking (n)	رياضة التجديف بالزورق
adventure (n)	مغامرة	rock climbing (n)	رياضة تسلق الصخور
guide (n)	مرشد	zip lining (n)	رياضة الانزلاق بالحبال
experience (n)	تجرية حياتية - خبرة	windsurfing (n)	رياضة ركوب الأمواج
diving (n)	الغطس	tent (n)	خيمة
mountain biking (n)		trekking (n)	الارتحال/التجوال
على الجبال	رياضة ركوب الدراجات	مسافات طويلة}	(رياضة السير على الأقدام ل

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائى يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

• Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

climbing - tent - water - trekking - diving

- 1. Windsurfing is my favourite sport.
- 2. Rock is the most dangerous sport.
- 3. Going in the desert is my favourite hobby.
- 4. I'm good at swimming under water with equipment, so I like

Famous places

أماكن مشهورة

Mount Catherine	جبل سانت کاترین	Serabit el Khadem	منطقة سرابيط الخادم
Sinai	سيناء	Ein Kidd	منطقة عين كيد
Dahab	مدينة دهب	the Red Sea	البحر الأحمر
Ras Shetan	منطقة رأس شيطان	A DOLLAR OF THE STATE OF THE ST	

Lesson 1 SB pages 22 & 23 WB page 84

How high ?	كم ارتفاع؟	scary (adj)	مخيف - مرعب
article (n)	مقال	travel (led) (v)	يسافر
wind (n)	حلان	a bit (adj)	قليلًا

Lesson 2 SB pages 24 & 25 WB page 85

nearly (adv)	تقريبًا / حوالي	equipment (n)	معدات
Bedouin (n), (adj)	بدو/ ہدوی	trip (n)	رحلة قصيرة

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

المضارع Present		الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
sleep	ينام	slept	slept
sing	يغنى	cand	sung

Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

DECIDIA GUESTE		
diving	a sport where a swimmer goes deep unde fish, sea animals, etc.	رياضة الغطس
kayaking	a sport or hobby where one or two people a narrow boat	رياضة التجديف بالزورق
mountain biking		رياضة ركوب الدراجات عل
rock climbing	a sport where someone climbs up rocks	
sailing	a sport where someone sails a boat or a ye	رياضة الإبحار acht
tent	something you sleep in when you go cam	خيمة ping
guide	a person who shows a place to tourists	مرشد
trekking	a sport where someone walks, usually for the mountains or the countryside (with di ق طويلة سيرًا على الأقدام (ذات ظروف صعبة)	ifficulty)
windsurfing	a sport where someone travels on water v a board with a sail	vhile standing on كوب الأمواج [التزحلق عا
journey	a long trip from one place to another	حلة طويلة
adventure	an exciting experience when something udangerous happens	ınusual or مفامرة
zip lining	a sport where someone slides along a me two high points	tal wire between ياضة الإنزلاق بالحبال
wind	is the movement of air	ياح

How to write the date

We write	We say
1 st March	the first of March
30 th March	the thirtieth of March



Ordinal Numbers

1 st	first	12 th	twelfth	23 rd	twenty-third
2 nd	second	13 th	thirteenth	24 th	twenty-fourth
3 rd	third	14 th	fourteenth	25 th	twenty-fifth
4 th	fourth	15 th	fifteenth	26 th	twenty-sixth
5 th	fifth	16 th	sixteenth	27 th	twenty-seventh
6 th	sixth	17 th	seventeenth	28 th	twenty-eighth
7 th	seventh	18 th	eighteenth	29 th	twenty-ninth
8 th	eighth	19 th	nineteenth	30 th	thirtieth
9 th	ninth	20 th	twentieth	31 st	thirty-first
10 th	tenth	21 st	twenty-first		
11 th	eleventh	22 nd	twenty-second		

1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A 1 A	All the second second	The second second
(0.01)	000 100	7.5

متلازمات لفظية

1995				سادرت حديد
	diving	يذهب للغوص	kayaking	يذهب للتجديف بالزورق
	windsurfing	يذهب لركوب الأمواج	mountain biking	
	sailing	يذهب للإبحار	لجبال	يذهب لركوب الدراجات على ا
go	خور rock climbing	يذهب للتسلق على الص	zip lining	يذهب للإنزلاق بالحبال
go	camping	يخيم (يعسكر)		يذهب لرحلة طويلة
	mountain climbin			يذهب باتجاه تيار النهر
	to the mountain	the territory was a second	on a boat trip	يذهب في رحلة بالقارب
	to the beach	يذهب للشاطئ	on a holiday	يذهب في إجازه

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and Antonyms				
الكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	المرادف Antonym /Oppo	
careful	حريص/يقظ	cautious	careless	مهمل
windy	عاصف	stormy	calm	هادئ / ساکن
scary	مخيف	frightening	relaxing - calming	مهدیء - مریح

Prefixes & Suffixes		اطع بادئة وناهية	مق
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples	
-ing	تحول الفعل لاسم	sailing حار	الإب
-у	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	سف windy	عاد
-ment	تحول الفعل لاسم	equipment	-

Exercise on Vocabulary Study Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. "Careful" and "....." have the same meaning. b. sleep c. cautious d. nice a. careless 2. The antonym of the word "relaxing" is ".....". d. careful c. stormy a, quiet b. scary 3. We can change the word "wind" into an adjective by adding the suffix ".....". b. -sion c. -ly d. -y a. -ion 4. We get the noun from the word "equip" by adding the suffix "........... d.-sion a. -tion b.-ment c. -ing

General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 * in + (month / year)

في + [شهر / سنة]

- His journey is going to start in April.
- * on + date

في + [تاريخ]

- ▶ He is going to visit Ras Shetan on 14th March.
- * on + days of the week

في + (يوم من أبام الأسبوع)

We don't go to school on Friday.

(WB page 85)

2 Compound nouns

الأسماء المركبة

- رياضة مائية water sport *
- هي عبارة عن اسم مكون من كلمتين أو أكثر مثل: مكتبة مدرسية school library *
- رياضة جماعية team sport *
- مباراة كرة قدم football match *
- ، باضة جبلية mountain sport *
- * shoe shop محل أحذية (SB Page 22)

scary - scared

* scary = frightening

مُخيف - مرعب

- Mountain biking looks scary.
- * scared = afraid = frightened

خالف - مرعوب

Basem was scared when he saw the snake.

(SB Page 23)



4

لاحظ الأفعال الآتية واستخدامها مع الرياضات والأنشطة المختلفة.

football
basketball
play tennis
volleyball
squash

do boxing judo

swimming windsurfing diving trekking

(SB Page 23)

المصدر + to / المصدر + مفعول به + **to** |

يساعد

- I'm going to have a guide to help me find / to find the way.

(SB Page 24)

- 6 arrive in / arrive at
 - arrive in + يصل إلى مكان كبير
 - arrive at + يصل إلى مكان صغير
- She arrived in Cairo at 7 p.m.
- He arrived at school late.

(Reading on Lesson 2 SB page 24)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

Express	ions	Prepo	sitions
look scary	يبدو مخيفًا	arrive on	يصل في [تاريخ]
look fun	يبدو ممتعًا	leave on	پغادر فی [تاریخ]
come home	يعود للمنزل	stay with	يقيم مع
travel home	يسافر لوطنه	travel from	پسافر من مکان
I'd love to	أود أن	across Sinai	عبر سيناء
help me find the way	يساعدني أجد الطريق	across the desert	عبر الصحراء
see you then	أراك في ذلك الوقت	sleep by a pool	ينام بجانب حمام سباحة
there is no time	لا يوجد وقت كاف	sleep in a tent	ينام في خيمة
خور try rock climbing	يجرب رياضة تسلق الص	plan for the future	يخطط للمستقبل



Reading and Listening

Listening

on Lesson 1 SB page 23

Imad: What are you looking at, Hassan?

Hassan: Hi Imad. It's an article⁽¹⁾ about adventure sports⁽²⁾ in Egypt.

Imad : Oh yes! Last year, I went diving (3) in the

Red Sea. It was amazing (4)!

Hassan: I'd love to do that. I'd like to try windsurfing⁽⁵⁾, too.

Imad: What about rock climbing (6)?

Hassan: I don't know. I think rock climbing is

a bit dangerous⁽⁷⁾, but I like trekking in the mountains.

imad : Me, too! I like the mountains. I'm going to visit Sinai with my family in the holidays.

Hassan: Are you going to try mountain biking⁽⁸⁾, Imad?

imad: No, I'm not going to do anything scary⁽⁹⁾. It is very difficult to ride a bike in the mountains.

Hassan: I think you're right. **Zip lining**⁽¹⁰⁾ looks scary, too.

Imad: I think it looks fun! I'm going to try it one

Hassan: Really? No way(11)!













(6) تَسَلَقُ الصَحُورِ (7) خَطَيرِ قَلَيلًا	(5) رياضة ركوب اللمواج	(4) مدهش	(3) الغطس	(2) رياضات المغامرة	(1) مقال
(10) الانزلاق بالحبال (11) مستحيل		(9) مخيف	نبال	ركوب الدراجات على الد	(8) رياضة ر



• on Lesson 1SB page 23

Mustafa: I'm going to go to the mountains.

Hazem: OK. Are you going to go trekking?

Mustafa: No, I'm not.

Hazem: Are you going to go rock climbing?

Mustafa: Yes, I am!

Hazem: Your bag is ... D.

Mustafa: That's right.

Hazem: My turn. I'm going to the beach.

Mustafa: Are you going to go kayaking?

Hazem: No, I'm not.

Mustafa: Are you going to go diving?

Hazem : Yes, I am.

Mustafa: Your bag is ... B.





on Lesson 2 SB page 25

Mariam: Next year, I'm going to go sailing down the Nile with my family. We're going to travel from Aswan to Luxor. We're going to leave Aswan on 28th December. We're going to arrive in Luxor on 4th January.



on Lesson 2 WB page 85

Listen and write the dates:

Girl: This summer, I'm going on holiday with my family. On 25th July, we're going to drive to the Red Sea. On 30th July, we're going to go on a boat trip. On 3rd August, my cousins are going to visit us. On 6th August, we're going to have a picnic. We're coming home on the tenth. See you then!



∢on Lesson 15B page 23

Hi Eman!

I'm in Dahab with my family. There's so much to do here! This afternoon, we're going to **go trekking**⁽¹⁾ in the **mountains**⁽²⁾. I'm not going to try rock climbing. It's too scary!

Tomorrow, we're going to try **windsurfing**⁽³⁾ in the morning and in the afternoon, we're going to go diving! We're not going to **go kayaking**⁽⁴⁾. There is no time!

Love, Reem

(1) يُذهب في رحلة صعبة غالبًا سيرًا على اللَّمَدام (2) جبال (3) رياضة ركوب الأمواج (4) يمارس رياضة التجديف بالزورق

on Lesson 2 SB page 24

My Trekking Adventure

By Ahmed

Next year, I'm going to go trekking across Sinai⁽¹⁾. It's going to be a big adventure⁽²⁾! I'm going to travel nearly⁽³⁾ 500 kilometres through mountains⁽⁴⁾ from Ras Shetan to Serabit el Khadem. I'm going to sleep in a tent⁽⁵⁾ and stay with Bedouin families⁽⁶⁾.

I'm going to have a **guide**⁽⁷⁾ to help me find the way and a camel to carry food and water. The journey is going to take me 43 days.

Here's my plan:

3rd March

leave Ras Shetan

arrive at Ein Kidd

30th March

arrive at St Catherine

1st April

climb Mount Catherine

15th April

arrive at Serabit el Khadem



और भूदः (१)

ര്യമില് (2)

(3) تقریبًا

(4) خُلَالُ الجِبَارُ

(5) خيمة

(6) عائلات بدوية

(7) مرشد



Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

► K	ey vocabulary			
	1is one of the	ne most dangero	us mountain sport	is.
	a. Diving	b. Kayaking	c. Rock climbing	d. Sailing
	2. When we go cam		n a	
		b. hotel	c. tent	d. hut
	Many tourists like to the Red Sea.		a board when the	y go on a journey
	a. windsurfing	b. diving	c. driving	d. trekking
▶ S	B, WB & Previous	Exams		
	4. I think is a	water sport.		
	a. kayaking	b. zip lining	c. trekking	d. rock climbing
				(North Giza 2023)
	5. I'm going to go to			e a big
	a. party	b. adventure	c. novel	d. term
	_			(Samalot - Minia 2023)
	6. SB In Dahab, we			
	a. diving		c. windsurfing	-
				od El Farag - Cairo 2022)
	7. WB I love			
	a. zip Ilning	b. diving	c. kayaking	d. windsurfing
			(Ab	oo <mark>Hamad - Sharkia 2</mark> 022)
► E	l-Moasser Exercis			
	8. Ahmed went on a	a to Aswa	n.	
	a. tribe	b. trip	c. wind	d. tent
	9are people			
	a. Bedouins			d. Villagers
1	0. I don't like	films because th	ney make me feel fi	rightened.
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	b. scary	c. drama	d. happy
▶ D	efinitions			
1	1. The movement of	f air is called	*****	
		b. hill	c. wind	d. mountain
1	2. A/An is a p	erson who show	s a place to tourist	:5.
			c. interviewer	d. pilot

	urahada
	d. At
441 100	
c. gave	d. took
	has never practised it
c. achieve	d. take
	مهارة التحدث
olans :	مناقشة الأنشطة وخطط السفر
An	swers 😢
- I am going to	vîsit Sinai. - سأزور سيناء.
- Yes, I am. - No, I am not.	
- I'm going to g Nile.	go sailing on the
النيل.	- سوف أذهب إلى الإبحار في ا
- With my fami	ly. - مع عائلتي.
هر دیسمبر.	- في الثامن والعشرين من ش
	مهارة الكتابة
•	خطتك للأجازة الصيفية :
ai. عبر سيناء.	ا. سأقوم برحلة سيرًا على الأقداد
	۱. ستکون مغامرة کبیرة،
لحبال.	٣. سوف أجرب رياضة الانزلاق با
	٤. إنها تبدو ممتعة / شيقة.
	o. سیکون لدی مرشد لیساعدن
	c. achieve An: An: - I am going to - Yes, I am No, I am not I'm going to g Nile. - With my fami - On 28 th Dece - Junion of the way. ai. ai. deplies the second of the way. me find the way.

Specking & Writing Corner

المعامل معرفين المعامل Paragraphs, Emails & Dialogues المعامل المعامل المعاملة المع

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

اختبر مدي اتقائك لمهارة الكتابة	alogue: Write a paragraph on : out water sports. "Water sports" Sara?	out water sports. ater sport is diving. ink of windsurfing? ing, too. to try it?	out his plan for Write an email about: "Your plans for next holiday" to go trekking? ? ry windsurfing.	Cholintain
Speaking Speaking اختبر مدى اثقانك لمهارة التحدث	Complete the following dialogue: Rana and Sara are talking about water sports. Rana: What are you doing, Sara?	Rana: (2) Sara: The article is about water sports. Rana: (3) Sara: My favourite water sport is diving. Rana: What do you think of windsurfing. Sara: (4) Rana: I think it's amazing, too. Sara: Would you like to try it? Rana: (5)	Hazem is asking Shady about his plan for the holiday. Hazem: What is your plan for the holiday? Shady: (1) Hazem: Where are you going to go trekking? Shady: (2) Hazem: (3) Shady: Yes, I am going to try windsurfing. Hazem: (4)	Shady : I don't know. I think mountain
Vocabulary اختبر اتقائك للمفردات اللغوية	Read and complete: 1. A. What is the article about ? B. It's about	2. A. What do you think of المُعواج على المُصة ركوب الأمواج على المُعالِب B. I think it's about على المُعالِب على المُعالِب على المُعالِب على المُعالِب على المُعالِب B. Yes, I'd love to do that.	1. A. What is your plan for the الجارة علي التجوال علي التجوال علي التجوال علي المرابع المراب	Ŋ

🔟 Language 🐇

Future with "going to" : going to المستقبل باستحدام

التكوين Formation

ex. - I'm going to visit Alexandria next week.

ex. - They are not going to visit Alexandria.

- He is not going to eat fish.

A) Yes / No question:

أ] السؤال بـ «هل» :



الاستخدام Usage

◄ تستخدم هذه الصيغة في الحالات الآتية :

- Plans & intentions : أ. عند التخطيط المسبق أو النبة لعمل شيَّ ما:
 - ex. He is going to spend a week in Alexandria. - I'm going to visit Ali tomorrow.
 - للدطّ أن التخطيط المسبق أو النية تأتى مع كلمات مثل:

قرر decided / have decided / اتخذقرار made a decision / ينوي plan / ينوي ex. - We're going to fly to London next week. We've decided that.

- Prediction with evidence : ٢. التنبؤ بالمستقبل مع وجود دليل على ذلك: ex. - Look at those dark clouds! It's going to rain.
- هنا دليل قوى على أن السماء ستمطر (السحب سوداء) 3 Actions which are about to happen. ٣. أحداث على وشك الوقوع.
 - ex. Watch out! Your car is going to crash.

exercises on Language

. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB , WB & Previous Exams

1. WB How you going to travel to Aswan next week? a. was b. were c. are d. have

(Qalyoub - Qalyoubia 2023)

- 2. Is Ahmed spend the summer holiday in Alexandria?
 - a. go b. going C. going to d. goes

(Armant - Luxor 2022)

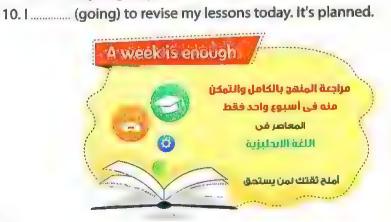
- 3. We visit Sinai. I've decided.
 - a. go to
 - b. going to
 - c. are going to (Menouf - Menofia 2023 / Kufr El Dawwar - Beheira 2022)
 - d. went to
- 4. WB Whocook your meal this evening?
 - a. going to
- b. is going to
- c. will go
- d. would go
- 5. 3 Is Reem going to trekking this afternoon?
 - a. going
- b. goes
- C. went
- d. go
- 6. 512 Tomorrow, we're to try windsurfing in the morning.
 - C. went

a. goes b. going

d. go

(Rasheed - Beheira 2022)

7. Be careful! You'ı	re going		
a. to fall	b. fall	c. to falling	d. falls
8 you goin	g to study English	today?	
a. Do	b. Are	c. Will	d. Has
► El-Moasser Exercis	ses		
9. There are dark c	louds in the sky. It	. +0001322149404	
a. will rain	b. rains	c. is going to ra	
10. Sama tak	e the train to Aswa	n next week. She mad	le her decision.
a. going to	b. will	c. is going to	d. won't
in brackets: SB & WB Exercises			
		mout Coturday 7	
1. WB What are you			
2. 🔞 We're going t	to try windsurfing	(yesterday).	
3. 🖼 He is going to	o (sleeping) in a tent.	
4. 😘 He (be	e) going to stay up	late.	
5. 1s she going.	(trying) roc	k climbing?	
► El-Moasser Exerci	ses		
6. Tamer is going t	o(bought)	a new car.	
7. I'm going	(visit) Sinai.		
8. I (are) goi	ng to travel this w	reek.	
9(ls) you g			



General Exercises



LESSONS 1 & 2

• Understand O Apply

• Create

1	Listen and choose the correct answer from	a.b.cord:
	Fister and choose the correct mister noti	a, b, colu.

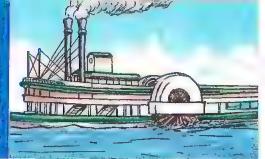
Listen and choo	se the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or c	i:
	لاستماع في نهاية الكتاب	واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص اا	استمع إلى معلمك
1. Where is Eman?			
a. In Dahab	b. In Aswan	c. In Ras Mohamed	d. In Cairo
2. Who is Eman wit	h?		
a. Her father		b. Her friends	
c. Her family		d. Her cousin	
3. When are they g	oing to go trekki	ng?	
a. This afternoon		b. This morning	
c. This evening		d. This night	
4. What's Eman goi	ng to try ?	········ 4	
a. Mountain clim	bing	b. Rock climbing	
c. Cycling		d. Zip lining	
Complete the fo	llowing dialog	ue:	
Mostafa and Ayma	ın are talking abou	ut their plans.	
	_	jo next weekend?	
Ayman :(1)			
Mostafa: The des	ert!(2)		
Ayman : To go tr	ekking in the mo	untains.	
Mostafa: (3)			
Ayman : No, I do	n't think it is a sca	ary sport.	
Mostafa: What th	ings will you take	with you?	
Ayman : (4)		t about you ?	
Mostafa: (5)			
Ayman : That's g	reat!I like diving,	too.	

2	Choose the co	restana O Appl		
J				
		to goin the		
	_	_	c. windsurfing	
,			c. swimming	m Hamada Beheira 2022)
	a. trekking	b. tricking		d. Halling
1		ng to travel to Hurg	gnada in August r c. Am	d. Will
	a. Is	b. Are	C. Am	G. YVIII
	4. abroad		le III americal	
	a. 'm going to t	ravel	b. 'Il travel d. would have to	envollad
	c. travelled			
			ock climbing. It's to	
	a. won't	b. will	c. going	d. are not going (Marsa Matrouh 2023)
		_		1
	6is a kind			(West Cairo - Cairo 2022)
	a. Mountain cli	mbing	b. Sailing	
	c. Zip lining		d. Trekking	.1.4
			kperience when so	mething unusual
	or dangerous h		2.2.2.	d frames
	a. boring		c. exciting	
			finish it on the gro	
	a. kayaking	b. zip lining	c. trekking	d. diving
	9 families			
	a. Ancient		c. Village	
)	10. WB They took fo		ne desert. It was a d	
	a. boat	b. journey	c. lesson	d. tent
ļ	Complete the se	ntences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
)	1. What are you o	oing (doing) next weekend?	

- 2. When (was) they going to travel to Egypt?
- 3. 58 Is she (go) to go kayaking?
- 4. He's going (sleeping) for 10 hours.

Lessons —

প্রত্যুক্ত গাঁও প্রা প্রথমি করেরতা প্রতি চারি





Key Vocabulary

weather (n)	طقس	transport (n)
railway line (n)		dark clouds (n) جب ملبدة بالغيوم
challenge (n)	تحدي	newspaper article (n)
towel (n)	منشفة / فوطة	فال صحفي (في جريدة)

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

railway lines - clouds - transport - challenge - towel

- 1. Trains and the underground go on
- 2. He took the to finish the exam in ten minutes.
- 3. Buses, cars and trains are means of
- 4. There are dark in the sky. It's going to rain.

Lesson 3

SB pages 26 & 27 WB page 86

postcard (n)	کارت بریدی	protect (ed) (v)	
presentation (n)	عرض - تقديم		يحمي قمة/أعلى
fire (n)		frightened (adj)	خائف خائف
eagle (n)	The second secon	dry (ied) (v), (adj)	يجفف - جاف
mirror (n)		trek (ked) (v) , (n)	GG-0051
sunglasses (n)	نظارة شمس		رحلة شاقة - بسافر ف

Famous cities and countries

مدن ودول مشهورة

uth Africa	دولة جنوب أفريقيا	the USA	الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية
	دولة سلطنة عُمان	Hong Kong	مدينة هونج كونج
	مدينة سان فرانسيسكو	South America	أمريكا الجنوبية
كيه)	الولايات المتحدة الامري _	مة) Kolkata	مدينة كلكتا (عاصمة الهند القدي
nan n Francisco فی کیة)	دولة سلطنة عُمان مدينة سان فرانسيسكو (الولايات المتحدة الأمري	South America	ينة هونج كونج ربكا الجنوبية

London	 ة لندن	Mumbai مدین	مدينة مومباي [الهند]
Japan	اليابان	England دولة	إنجلترا
India	الهند	New York دولة	مدينة نيويورك

Weatherwords

كلمات خاصة بالطقس

Noun اسم				صفة Adjective
rain	100000	مطر	rainy	ممطر
sun		شمس	sunny	مشمس
cloud	us	سحابة	cloudy	ملبد بالسحاب
snow	and the second of the second of the second of	جليد	snowy	مكسو بالجليد - مثلج
storm		عاصفة	stormy	عاصف
wind		رياح	windy	عاصف (شديد الرياح)
fog		ضْياب	foggy	ضبابی

Forms of transport

وسائل النقل

cars	planes السيارات	الطائرات
ships	trains السفن	القطارات

Lesson 4 SB page 28 WB page 87

mistake (n)	خطأ	introduction (n)	مقدمة
complete (d) (v)	یکمل/ینهی	character (n)	شخصية
British (adj)	بريطاني [الجنسية]		رسم بیانی
		support (ed) (v)	يدعم / يؤيد
return (ed) (v)	يعود	support (co/ (-/	

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Presen	المضارع t	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
hurt	ٰیجرح / یؤذی	hurt	hurt
speak	يتحدث	spoke	spoken
tell	يخبر	told	told

Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

	a salad	يجهز السلطة	take	a photo	يأخذ صورة - يصور
make	a cup of tea	يجهز كوب من الشاي		a challenge	يخوض تحدي
	a mistake	يرتكب خطأ			



Study these definitions

ادرس هذه التعريفات

cloud / cloudy	a cloud is a white object that floats in the sky clouds in the sky, the weather is cloudy	When the. بدبالسحب	ere are سحابة/ما
fog / foggy	fog is a very low cloud, when it becomes diffar. When there is fog, the weather is foggy	ficult to se د بالغيوم	
rain / rainy	rain is water that falls from the sky. When it weather is rainy	rains, the	
snow / snowy	snow is like cold, soft, white rain and falls from snows, the weather is snowy	m the sky.	سنان When it جلید / جل
wind / windy	wind is the movement of air. When the win the weather is windy	d blows,	ریاح / عاص
storm / stormy	a storm is very bad weather, with a lot of wind a When there is a storm, the weather is stormy	and rain or	snow.
sun / sunny	The sun is what gives us light. When the su the weather is sunny	n shines,	الشمس/
protect	look after, keep safe.	,	
railway line	the metal that a train travels on		یحمی خط سکة ·
challenge	a difficult task or problem.	حدید	تحدي

Vocabulary Study

Synony	ms and Antor	nyms		مترادفات ومتضادات
المرادف Synonym الكلمة		المضاد Antonym /Opposite		
dark	مظلم/غامق	black	light	مضئ/ فاتح
wet	مبلل	humid	dry	منعي رفيع جاف
return	يعود	come back	go / leave	بن المادر المادر المادر المادر
top	قمة	peak	bottom	قاع

Prefixes & Suffixe:	3	مية	مقاطع بادئة وناه
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Example	أمثلة ع
-tion	تحول الفعل لاسم	presentation	عرض/تقديم
-ed	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	frightened	خائف
-er	تحول الفعل لاسم	speaker	متحدث
_у	تحول الاسم لصفة	rainy stormy	ممطر عاصف

Exercise

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. "Come back" and "....." have the same meaning.
 - a turn b. return c. rewrite
- 2. "Dark" is the antonym of the word ".....".
- a. right b. write c. light d. night
- 4. "Storm" can be changed into an adjective by adding the suffix "....."
 a. -ment b. -ly c. -y d. -tion

General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 by

لاحظ المعاني المختلفة لكلمة (by)

d. replay

- بواسطة شخص + by
 - -This room was painted by Ali.
- » by + مكان + by + مكان + by +
- He's sitting by the fire.
- * by + وقت + by + وقت
 - By 2025, we will have built a new house.
- عن طريق وسيلة مواصلات + by عن طريق
 - We went to Cairo by bus. (SB Page 27)

2 a bit (a little) ≠ much.

توضع كلمة (a bit / little) أمام الصفة لتشير أن الصفة موجودة بدرجة قليلة.

- I'm a bit frightened of dogs.
 - بينما توضع (much) أمام الصفة لتشير أن الصفة موجودة بدرجة كبيرة.
- I'm much frightened of dogs.

(Reading on Lesson 3 SB page 26)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions		Prepositions	
tell a story	يحكى قصة	protect from	يحمى من
get dressed	يرتدى ملابسه	fall over	يسقط
keep warm	يحتفظ بالدفء	put on a hat	يرتدى قبعة
do an activity	يمارس نشاط	come out of	يخرج من



This sounds easy هذا يبدو سهلًا	ride on a camel يركب جمل
at the start of the trip في بداية الرحلة	on the way down في طريق النزول
take the ship back يستقل سفينة عائدًا إلى	go around يتجول



Reading and Listening



on Lesson 3 SB page 26

Dear Grandma,

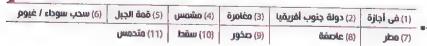
We're really enjoying ourselves on holiday⁽¹⁾ in South Africa⁽²⁾! It's beautiful here and there's a lot to do.

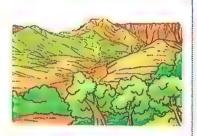
Yesterday was an adventure⁽³⁾. We went trekking in the mountains. It was sunny⁽⁴⁾ when we started, but when we got to the

top of the mountain⁽⁵⁾ we saw dark clouds⁽⁶⁾. On the way down, the rain⁽⁷⁾ started! Then there was a storm⁽⁸⁾. The rocks⁽⁹⁾ were wet and Tamer fell over⁽¹⁰⁾ and hurt himself. But it's OK – his leg is better today.

Tomorrow the weather is going to be better, so we're going to try zip lining! I'm a bit frightened, but I'm excited⁽¹¹⁾, too.
See you soon.

Dalia







- on Lesson 3 SB page 26
 - A: It's very sunny and there aren't any clouds⁽¹⁾ in the sky. I think it's a very hot day.
- **B**: There are lots of clouds and they're very dark. I think that there's going to be a **storm**⁽²⁾.
- C: It's a sunny day, but there are some clouds in the sky above the mountain. I think it's quite hot.
- **D**: It's very foggy⁽³⁾. I think it's raining. It looks cold and wet.

• (۱) سحب بالضباب (3) مَلَىء بالضباب (1) • ·



Nader: My trip to the desert⁽¹⁾, by Nader.
Last weekend, we went on a trip⁽²⁾ to the desert. I woke up early and made myself breakfast⁽³⁾. Then I got dressed⁽⁴⁾. I put on my clothes and looked at myself in the mirror⁽⁵⁾. I put on a hat and sunglasses⁽⁶⁾ to protect⁽⁷⁾ myself from the sun. At the desert, we met our guide and we rode with him on our camels. My sister took this photo of herself with her camel. That night, we cooked ourselves dinner on a fire. After dinner, when it got cold⁽⁸⁾, we sat by the fire to keep ourselves warm⁽⁹⁾.

(1) الصحراء

(2) رحلة قصيرة

(3) منعت إفطا<mark>رًا</mark> لنفسي

(4) ارتدیت ملابسی

(5) في المرآة

(6) نظارة شمس

(7) يدمى

(8) أصبح الجو باردًا

Answer

the following questions:

- Giving the main idea and guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context. إعطاء الفكرة الرئيسية وتخمين معنى مفردة لغوية في النص

1. Give a suitable title for this passage.

- Nader's trip to the desert.

Practise 2. What does the underlined word put on in the text mean?





on Lesson 4 SB page 28

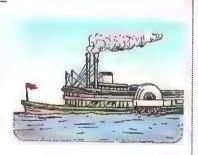
Around the world in 80 Days by Jules Verne

In 1872, the writer Jules Verne read a **newspaper article**⁽¹⁾ about a new **railway line**⁽²⁾ across India. It gave him a **great idea**⁽³⁾ for a book. He wrote a story about a **British**⁽⁴⁾ man called Phileas Fogg. He takes a **challenge**⁽⁵⁾ to travel around the world in just 80 days. This sounds easy today, but at that time, there were no cars or planes.

London to Suez, Egypt	train and ship	7 days
Suez to India	ship	13 days
India to Hong Kong	train and ship	16 days
Hong Kong to Japan	ship	6 days
Japan to the USA	ship	22 days
Across the USA	train	7 days
USA to London	ship	9 days
Leave on 2 nd October	Return on 21st D	ecember



When Phileas Fogg takes the ship back to London from the USA, there is a big storm⁽⁶⁾ at sea and he arrives in London one day late, on 22nd December. But he made a mistake⁽⁷⁾: because he travelled east⁽⁸⁾ around the world, it is one day earlier than he thought. So he completes⁽⁹⁾ his challenge on time!



(5) تحدی	(4) بريطاني الجنسية	(3) فكرة رائعة	(2) خط سكة حديد	(१) مقال في جريدة
	(9) يگول / يندم ي	(8) شرقًا	(7) أخطأ	ಪೆಎಂ1c (6)



on Vocabulary

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

- 1. He needs a to dry his wet hair.
- a. mirror b. cloud c. towel

d. card



2.1 rea	d a lot of inform	ation about pollut	tion in a newspape	r
	ticle	b. note	c. notebook	d. capital
3. Toda	ay, the is :	sunny, but it is nice	е.	
	eather	b. leather	c. whether	d. feather
▶ SB , WB	& Previous Ex	kams		
4. WB T	here isat	the top of the mo	untain. Look! it's w	vhite.
a. ai		b. storm	c. sun	d. snow
5. 531	broke the vase	by		Munib - Giza 2023)
a. w	ind	b. fire	c. luck	d. mistake
6. SB F	Phileas Fogg tak	es a to trave	l around the world	in just 80 days.
	irror	b. challenge	c. railway line	d. presentation
			,	ous - Sharkia 2023)
7. WB V	Ne can't sail bec	ause there is no		
a. st		b. snow	c. wind	d. fog
8. ISBI \	We sat by the	to keep ourse	lves warm.	(El Saf - Giza 2022)
a. fii		b. snow	c. wild	d. line
► El-Moa	sser Exercises			
9. You	shouldn't drive	your car in	weather as you wo	on't see well.
a. su	ınny	b. funny	c. foggy	d. hot
10. Sara	aa mistak	e when she answe	ered the questions	without
	ding them well.			
a. to	-	b. did	c. made	d. gave
11. We	wear sunglasses	to our eyes	s from the sun.	
a. d	amage	b. protect	c. repeat	d. travel
Definit	tions			
12. Wh	en the sun shine	es, the weather is		
a. fo	oggy	b. sunny	c. rainy	d. cold
▶ Langua	age Notes, Exp	oressions & Prep	ositions	
13. Tod	lav. iteas	to travel around	the world in less th	ian 80 days.
	astes		c. sounds	d. leaves
			ried himself with a	towel.
	nade	b. gave	c. came	d. put
			e desert as it prote	ects you from
	sun.			
	nake	b. put	c. give	d. cut





مهارة التحدث

Describing the weather:

وصف حالة الطقس :

Questions



Answers



- What is the weather like today?
- How is the weather today?

كيف تكون حالة الطقس اليوم؟

There is fog, the weather is foggy.

يوجد ضباب، الطقس ضبابي.

• How was the weather yesterday?

كيف كان الطقس بالأمس؟

- The weather was sunny.

كان الطقس مشمشا.

How will the weather be tomorrow?

كيف سيكون الطقس غدًا؟

 The weather will be windy tomorrow.

سيكون الطقس عاصف غدًا.



مهارة الكتابة

▶A journey across South Africa:

رحلة عبر جنوب أفريقيا :

- 1. Last month, I saw some beautiful photos about South Africa on Facebook. ا. الشهر الماضي، رأيتُ بعض الصور الجميلة عن جنوب أفريقيا على الفيسبوك.
- 2. I went to South Africa by plane.

٢. ذهبتْ إلى جنوب أفريقيا بالطائرة.

3. I had a nice time there.

- ٣. قضيت وقتًا رائعًا هناك.
- ع. يوم السبت، ذهبت للتمشية في الجبال. Saturday, I went trekking in the mountains.
- 5. The weather was sunny.

- ه. كان الطقس مشمشا.
- 6. On Sunday, I got to the top of the mountain.
- ٦. يوم الأحد، صعدتُ إلى قمة الجبل.
- 7. I saw dark clouds at the top of the mountain. ٧. رأيتُ سحب سوداء / غيوم على قمة الجبل.
- 8. There was a big storm, but it finished.
- ٨. كان هناك عاصفة قوية ولكنها انتهت.
- 9. I tried zip lining and it was exciting. .قمت بتجربة رياضة الانزلاق بالحبال وكانت تجربة رائعة.

Speciking & Writing Corner

Paragraphs, Emails & Dialogues Jiel

بيريض يعده الصفحة بالمبتمين

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

Step 3 Writing leave to the lea	Write a paragraph on : "A journey across the desert"	Write an email about: "Describe the weather in Alexandria"
Speaking न्यानु Speaking न्यानुका हिल्ला है	Complete the following dialogue: Hany: Did you go to Sinai? Samy: (1) Hany: When did you go there? Samy: (2) Hany: (3) Samy: 1 went trekking. Hany: (4) Samy: 1 slept in a tent in the desert. Hany: What was your favourite food there? Samy: (5) Hany: What was your favourite food there?	Nader asks Tarek about his weekend in Alexandria. Nader: Hello! How are you, Tarek? Tarek: (1) Nader: (2) Tarek: I spent my weekend in Alexandria. Nader: How was the weather like there? Tarek: (3) Nader: (4) Tarek: (4) Tarek: (5) Tarek: (5) Tarek: (5)
Vocabulary اختبر اتقائك للمفردات اللغوية	Read and complete: 1. A. When did you go to the 3. A. What there last year. 2. A. What did you do there? B. I went	1. A. Where did you spend your عطلة نهاية الأسبوع عطلة نهاية الأسبوع علية المقس عليه الطقس الطقس الم 1. B. It was very nice.

A journey across the desert

Describing the weather in Alexandria



Language

Reflexive Pronouns

الصيبان التستكسية

A. We use reflexive pronouns for emphasis:

◄ الضمائر المنعكسة هي ضمائر تعود على فاعل الجملة وتستخدم ثلتأكيد على أن الفاعل قد قام بعمل
 الفعل بنفسه وغالبًا ما ثأتي هذه الضمائر في نهاية الجملة.

ex. - I polished the shoes myself.

Subject Ilbial	Reflexive pronoun الضمير المنعكس	
l ti	myself بنفسی	1
هو He	بنفسه himself	Y
هی She	herself بنفسها	V
اt هو/هي	itself ابنفسه/بنفسها	T
لغير العاقل	لغير العاقل	

	bject الفاع	Reflexive pronoun الضمير المنعكس	
You	أنت/أنت	yourself	بنفسك/بنفسك
You	أنتم /أنتنَ	yourselves	بأنفسكم / بأنفسكن
We	نحن	ourselves	بأنفسنا
They	هم/هن	themselves	بأنفسهم/بأنفسهن

- ex. She taught herself to speak German.
 - We must cook the food ourselves.
- B. When the object is the same as the subject of the verb, we use the reflexive pronouns.
 - ▶ عندما يكون المفعولُ هو نفسه الفاعل في الجملة نستخدم الضمائر المنعكسة.
- ex. He will hurt himself.
 - She saw herself in the mirror.

▶ يستخدم الضمير المنعكس بعد (by) بمعنى «بمفرده» أو «بدون مسأعدة».

by myself = on my own = alone = without any help

- ex. I went shopping on my own (alone).
 - He lives on his own (alone / by himself).
 - Did Ali paint that picture on his own (without any help)?

﴾ يمكن أن نستخدم الضمائر المنعكسة بعد حروف الجر مثل after / for / on:

- ex. The girls looked after themselves.
 - Always depend on yourself.

ولكن لا تستخدم الضمائر المنعكسة مع حروف جر مثل (with) وتستخدم ضمائر المفعول بدلًا منها :

ex. - Bring your jacket with you. (Not: with yourself)

◄ تعبيرات تستخدم فيها الضمائر المنعكسة:

ex. - Enjoy yourself

- Take care of yourself

- Help yourself (to)

- Make vourself at home

- Behave yourself

استمنع بوقتك =

اعتنى بنفسك 🖚

ساعد نفسك / تفضل ==

تصرف وكأنك في منزلك =

تصرف بأدب/ تأدب=

on Language

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

SB . WB & Previous Exams

- 1. 53 I madesome salad for lunch. (Multidisciplinary Biba Beni Suef 2021) d. myself c. herself
 - h itself a. himself

(Ain Shams - Cairo 2023)

- 2. Do your homework by a. herself b. myself
- c. yourself
- d, themselves
- 3. SB Would you like to make a cup of tea?
 - a. yourself
- b. himself
- c. herself
- d. itself

(New Damietta - Damietta 2022)

- 4. WB The birds sleep in caves to protect from eagles.
 - a. herself
- b. itself
- c. yourselves
- d, themselves

5. He puts on a hat to protect

(Esna - Luxor 2022)

- a. himself
- b. ourselves
- c. themselves
- d. itself
- 6. SB We enjoyed when we went sailing. (Abo Hammad Sharkia 2023)
 - b. themselves
- c. ourselves
- d. myself

- 7. WB Sara has a jacket to keep warm.
 - a. himself

a. himself

- b. themselves
- c. herself
- d. yourself



El-Moasser Exerci	ses		
8. The teacher told	the students to beh	ave	
a. ourselves	b. themselves	c. yourself	d. yourselves
9. She taught	to cook online.		
a. himself	b. herself	c. themselves	d. itself
10. You both can se	ein a mirror .		
a. yourself	b. ourselves	c. yourselves	d. themselves
11. Marwa and I car	ried the heavy box by	<i>y</i>	
a. myself	b. herself	c. ourselves	d. themselves
12. I cleaned the kit	chen alone. This mea	ns I cleaned it by	*************
a. myself	b. herself	c. itself	d. themselves
2. Complete the se	entences with the c	orrect form of th	e word(s)
in brackets:			
SB & WB Exercises	5		
1. SB She took a p	hoto of (thems	selves).	
2. SB We cooked	(yourself) dinne	er on a fire.	
3. WBl didn't buy t	his cake. I made it	(on) myself.	
El-Moasser Exerci	ses		
4. The cat is cleaning	ng (myself) .		
5. Ali, do your hom	nework by(hin	nself).	
6. The children ma	de these toys	(itself).	
7. Leen didn't need	d any help. She did ho	mework by	. (himself).
	ade myself a sandwic		·
9. Heba and Mona	cleaned up(w	vith) themselves.	
10. Did you take the	photo by (hin	nself) ?	

General Exercises

(On

LESSONS 3 & 4

• Understand O Apply

1	Listen and choos	e the correct an	swer from a , b , c o	ord:
	.[ب	ن الاستماع في نهاية الكتار	تر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص	استمع إلى معلمك واخ
	1. When did you go	trekking in the mo		
	a. Yesterday	b. Today	c. Last week	d. Last month
	2. What was the wea	ther like when yo	u started ?	
	a. Cloudy	b. Rainy	c. Sunny	d. Snowy
	3. Did you get to the	e top ?		
	a. Yes, we did.		b. No, we didn't.	
	c. Yes, he will.		d. No, they won'	t.
	4. What did you see	at the top?		
	a. Rain	b. The sun	c. Dark clouds	d. A plane
2	Choose the corre	ct answer from a	, b, c or d:	
þ	1. I bought the groce	eries by		
	a. myself	b. himself	c. herself	d. yourself
-	2. When it, w	e can see ice on th	ne ground.	
	a. hurts	b. storms	c. snows	d. rains
o o	3. Did you hurt	?		(Esna - Luxor 2022)
	a. ourselves	b. yourself	c. himself	d. myself
o o	4. I'm sure Samira m	ade this cup of tea	a by	
	a. itself	b. herself	c. myself	d. himself
ė.	5. She a mista	ake and apologise	d.	
	a, did	b. made	c. took	d. sold
	6. The ground was v	ery after th	e rain yesterday.	
	a. windy	b. wet	c. dry	d. high
-	7. 1 woke up early	y and myse	lf breakfast.	
	a. dried	b. made	c. hurt	d. started

ė	8. My sister her	leg and she could	ln't walk.	
	a. heard	b. mended	c. hurt	d. cleaned
	9. My friends think that to take the		ountain is not safe	, but I decided
	a. challenge	_	c. trip	d. top
	10. Adel Emam has a f	unny in thi	s film. (Sam	anod - Gharbia 2023)
	a. subject	b. character	c. mountain	d. robot
3	Complete the senten	ces with the correc	t form of the wor	d(s) in brackets :
	1. Does she clean the	house by(y	ourself)?	
	2. SB I'm sorry, Tamer	hurt (itself)	•	
	3. You don't need to d	rive this car. It driv	es (herself	·).
	4. We bought (t			•
1	Martin			
4	Write a paragraph (
4	Write a paragraph ((80) words on : our friends" (Awlua	
4	Write a paragraph o			
4			our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
4		"A trip with yo	our friends" (Awlaa	l Sakr - Sharkia 2023)

Lessons -

5 & 6

SB pages 29 & 30 WB pages 88 & 89





Key Vocabulary

email	بريد الكتروني	grandad (n)	الجد
suggestion (n)	اقتراح	album (n)	البوم (صور)
introduction (n)	مقدمة	chess (n)	شطرنج
letter	خطاب	magazine (n)	مجلة
circle (d) (v), (n)	يضع دائرة / دائرة	station (n)	محطة

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

magazine - album - suggestion - station - circle

- 1. The train to Alexandria left the on time.
- 2. I wrote an article about water sports in the school
- 3. What is your for the next weekend?
- 4. My father put our photos in an

Lesson 5 S8 page 29 WB page 88

prefer (red) (v)	يفضل	park (n)	حديقة عامة
both		stick (n)	عصا
respond (ed) (v) (n)	يرد - رد	respect (ed) (v), (n)	يحترم - احترام
sound (ed) (v)		hobby (n)	هواية
basketball (n)	كرة السلة	underline (d) (v)	يضع خطا تحت

Lesson 6 SB page 30 WB page 89

dear (adj)	عزيز / غال	advantages (n)	مزایا / ممیزات
reply (ied) (v), (n)	يرد - رد	online (adv), (adj)	متصل بالإنترنت

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and Antonyms				مترادفات ومتضادات
الكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	Antonym /Op	المضاد posite
prefer	يفضل/يحب	like better	dislike / hate	یکرہ
respond	یرد/یستجیب	reply	ask / ignore	يسأل / يتجاهل



Prefixes & Suffixes		مقاطع بادئة وناهية
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
dis-	تعطى عكس الكلمة	disadvantages عيوب
-ing	تحول الفعل لاسم	ending نهاية

Exercise	on Vocabulary Study
O EVELCISE	on vocabulary Study

Choose the correct an	swer from a.b.c or d:
-----------------------------------------	-----------------------

1.	"Prefer" and "	" have the same	meaning.	
	a. dislike	b. miss	c. like better	d. refuse
2.	"Respond" is the	antonym of "	N or •	
	a. agree	b. ignore	c. accept	d. dislike
3.	We can get the o	pposite of "advant	ages" by adding t	he prefix ""
	a. mis-	b. dis-	c.un-	d im-

c. un-

General Notes on Reading & Listening

(inf. + ing) / اسم look forward to + noun

يتطلع إلى

- I'm looking forward to visiting Aswan.
 - -We're looking forward to the summer vacation.

(SB page 30)

d. im-

- يفضل أنwould ('d) rather + inf
 - 58 I'd rather do sport.
 - WB I'd rather play chess.

(SB page 29)

يفضل أن ... would ('d) prefer + to + inf. ...

- WB I'd prefer to play chess.

(WB page 88)

• لاحظ المتلازمات اللفظية التالية مع الفعل "make" •

	- notes	يدون ملاحطات
	- suggestions	يقدم اقتراحات
make	- a sentence	بكون جملة
mance	- a special present for	يصنع هدية خاصة لـ
	- a photo album	يصنع ألبوم صور
	- a presentation	يجهز عرض

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

Expressions		Prepositions	
forms of transport	وسائل المواصلات	plan for	يخطط ل
give a presentation	يقدم عرض	write to	يكتب إلى
have tennis lessons	يأخذ دروس في التنسر	reply to	يرد على
I'm really excited.	أنا متحمس حقًا.	put in order	يرتب / يضع في الترتيب الصحيح
respect others' opinio	بحترم أراء الأخرين ns	good at	جيد في
See you soon !	أراك قريبًا!	respond to	يستجيب إلى



Reading and Listening





on Lesson 5 SB page 29

Ola : I'm really enjoying myself on our holiday. I love being by the

sea⁽¹⁾. What shall we do this afternoon?

Lamia: Why don't we go swimming?

cla: I'm not sure. Swimming is fun⁽²⁾, but we can do that at home. I'd rather⁽³⁾ do something

more exciting.

Lamia: OK. How about going windsurfing?

Ola : I don't know. I'm not very good at windsurfing and it isn't very

windy today.

Lamia: OK, not swimming and not windsurfing. I know! Let's go kayaking.

Ola : Good idea! I love kayaking.

(1) بجوار البحر (2) متعة (3) أنا أُمُضَل





on Lesson 6 SB page 30

New message From: Maher

To: Karim Subject: Your visit

Dear Karim.

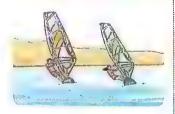
I'm really excited(1) that you are going to come and stay with us next week. I'm looking forward to (2) seeing you again. What time is your train going to arrive? We can meet you at the station(3).

Our new home is by the beach (4). We can go swimming every day. There are lots of other things to do, too. How about going windsurfing or diving?

On Thursday, Grandad⁽⁵⁾ is going to visit us. Let's make him a special present(6). Why don't we find photos of ourselves and our other cousins? We can make him a photo album(7). See you on Saturday!

From

Maher



(1) متحمس (2) يتطلع إلى (3) محطة (4) بجوار الشاطئ (5) جد (6) هدية مميزة (7) ألبوم صور فوتوغرافية

on Lesson 6 WB page 89

Dear Manal.

I'm writing to tell you my plans for the summer. It's going to be fun but busy. Then you can write to me about your plans!

First, I'm going to visit my cousins in Alexandria. They're going to take me to the

famous library. I'm very excited about that. It's a beautiful building. I'm going to go home on 22nd August. I'm going to have tennis lessons! I can't play tennis now, but I'm going to be very good after the lessons!





Let's do some things together before we go back to school. What about going to the beach? You always like swimming. Write to me soon so I know your plans! From. Judy

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d.

- Extracting information

استخراج معلومات

Learn 1. Judy is writing this email to tell Manal about her d. plays a. plates b. plans c. planes

Practise 2. Judy is going to go home on 22nd c. November

d. August



on Vocabulary

a. September

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

ey vocabulary			
1is a board g	ame for two player	s only.	
a. Football	b. Swimming	c. Tennis	d. Chess
2.1 collected all my f	amily photos and p	out them in a/an	
a. quiz	b. album	c. book	d. basket
3. Please, can I get o	ff the next?		
a. suggestion	b. station	c. magazine	d. email
4. Mum loves cooking	g food very much, so	she always reads	about food.
a. offices	b. kitchens	c. magazines	d. screens
B , WB & Previous	Exams		
5. 3 You can	the word you don'	t know and ask yo	ur teacher
about it.	1	(Ale	exandria - West 2023)
a. correct	b. underline	c. practise	d. respect

b. mistakes c. words d. lessons

(Multidisciplinary - West Muhala - Gharbiya 2021)

7. Maher wants to make a present for his grandad.

c. general d. public a. special b. private

6. WB Always check your final email for any in spelling or grammar.

(Hehia - Sharkia 2022)

El-Moasser Exercises

a. plans

8. What's your favourite? - It's swimming.

c. stick d. place b. hobby



9. One of the of t						
		c. introductions		d. stations		
10. We usually start the						
a. Dare	b. Dear		c. Deer		d. Dart	
11. There are many						
a. forms	b. frames		c. farms		d. farmers	
12. We learned to			•			
a. destroy	a. destroy b. dele		ete c. respect		d. carry	
Language Notes, Exp.						
13. Our science teacher Science Museum.	***********	us some su	ggestions	about o	ur trip to the	
a. took	b. had		c. made		d. did	
14. I'm forward to	seein	g my uncle	before trav	elling.		
a. making		ing			d. doing	
He thinks that rock cli			/. He'd rathe	er	. another sport	
a. make	b. do		c. give		d. go	
2 Speaking					مهارة التحدث	
Making and responding	g to	suggestion	is :	: نهیلد	نديم اقتراحات والرد	ij
0		2			3	
Suggestion		Positive r		_	tive response	
الاقتراح		لموافقة	الرد با	(الرد بالرفض	
- Why don't we go swimmir	2	-That's a g	ood idoo	No. 4	thanks.	
				- 140, (
: نذهب للسباحة؟		.ô.	إنها فكرة جيد	- +	لا، شكراً.	
- How about meeting ne	xt	- Great idea		- I don	't really feel	
weekend?		Great ract	4.	like it	t.	
ك أن نتقابل العظلة القادمة ؟	ما رأب		فكرة عظيمة.		أنا حقاً لا أحب هذا.	
- What about watching TV	?	- OK, why	not?	- I'm n	ot very keen	
				on th		
ك في مشاهدة النلفزيون ؟	ما رأب	•	حسنًا ولِمَ لا أ	.0	 لىبىت متحمشا لذلل	
- Shall we have a picnic?		- Yes, let's	do so.	- Mayl	oe some	
- Shall we go rock climbing	?			othe	r time.	
أيك أن نذهب في نزهة ؟					ريما في وقت آخر.	
					ot sure. That	
I Contain the last of the first						
رأيك بأن نذهب لتسلق الصخور ؟	- ما ر	15.5	نعم، هيا نفعز		ds a bit scary. انا غیر متاکد، هذا ب	

That's not possible. - We could have a game of OK. - I'd rather (go to football. the beach) هذا ليس ممكئا. من الممكن أن تلعب مباراة كرة قدم. مواقق. أنا أفضل [الذهاب للشاط]. - That's a good idea. - I'd prefer to go to - Let's go to the public library the beach to read some books. أنا أفضل الذهاب للشاطئ هنا بنا نذهب للمكتبة العامة لقراءة انها فكرة جيدة. بعض الكتب. - Sorry, I'm busy. - Great idea. - Let's go shopping. آسف، أنا مشغول. فكرة عظيمة. هيا بنا نذهب للتسوق - I disagree. - I suggest going to the I agree. أنا غير موافق. أنا موافق. museum. أنا أفترح أن نذهب للمتحف.

3 Writing

Forms of transport:

مهارة الكتابة

وسائل المواصلات :

- 1. We have different forms of transport today. ا. لدينا وسائل مختلفة من المواصلات اليوم.
 - 2. There are some forms of transport that are also hobbies.

؟. هناك بعض وسائل المواصلات التي تعتبر هوايات أيضًا.

- 3. The fastest form of transport is the plane. ... تعتبر الطائرة أكثر وسائل المواصلات سرعة.
- 4. Some people prefer certain forms of transport.
 ع. بعض الأشخاص يفضلون وسائل مواصلات معينة.



General **Exercises**





-	0 1	nd		in .		- 1
	ш	mal	PC'	600	n	м

O Apply

	_				
1	Listen and choos	e the correct a	nswer from a, b,	cord:	
	.[ب	الاستماع في نهاية الكتار	إجابة الصحيحة (نصوص	بتمع إلى معلمك واختر الا	اس
	1. Who is looking for	ward to seeing l	Karim ?	•	
1	a. Samy	b. Maher	c. Karim's sister	d. Sawsan	
	2. Karim is coming fr	rom			
	a. Cairo	b. Alexandria	c. Aswan	d. Luxor	
	3. When is Karim cor	ming ?	194 4		
	a. Next Saturday	b. Today	c. Tomorrow	d. Next year	
	4. How is Karim com	ing ? - By	idanaha M		
	a. train	b. bus	c. plane	d. boat	
5	Complete the fol	lowing dialogs	10 *		
	Salem and Ameer of	_			
	Salem : What shall		V !		
	Ameer: (1)				
	Salem : Are you go				
	Ameer: (2)		i like playing it?		
	Salem : (3)				
	Ameer: Don't worr		ther. But I practise i	it a lot.	
	Salem : (4)				
	Ameer: I practise it		he club.		
	Salem: (5)	***************************************			
	Ameer: I practise it	every day.			
3	Choose the corre	ct answer from	a, b, c or d:		
d	1. @The children p	ut on hats to pro	tect from th	ne sun.	
	a. itself	b. himself	c. herself	d. themselves	
C	2 going to th	ne park ?			
	a. Shall we	b. Let's	c. How about	d. Can we	

• Understand O Apply • Create

- 3. SB Shall werock climbing?
 - a. going b. go c. went d. to go
 - 4. I'd rather sports on holidays.
 - a, make b, take c, do d, send
 - 5. Soon". to a friend usually end with an expression like "See you soon". (Samasta Beni Suif 2023)
 - a. Adventures b. Paragraphs c. Passages d. Emails
 - 6. The train to Aswan leaves the at 7 pm. (West Cairo Cairo 2022)
 - a station b street c road d circle
 - 7. I feit when I saw my team winning the match.
 - a. excited b. afraid c. warm d. frightened
 - 8. Egypt has many of transport.
 - a. farms b. forms c. objects d. subjects
- 10.....some notes during reading is very important to remember what
 - you read.
 a. Giving b. Doing c. Making d. Eating

(Kafr Sakr - Sharkia 2023)

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 1. She is tall and very good (in) basketball.
- 2, SB I'm looking forward to (see) you.
- 3. WB I'd prefer (playing) tennis.
- 4. Let's (spending) good time together.





on unit ᠑

قيم مستواك المعا<mark>صر للمعلمين. مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.</mark>

Vocabulary	ulary	Language	Speaking
diving	رياضة الغطس	الضمائر المنعكسة 1- Reflexive pronouns	1. Describing the weather:
kayaking	التجديف بالزورق	تستخدم الضمائر المنعكسة عندما يكون الفاعل	- وصف الطقس :
ياضة ركوب دراجات على الجبال mountain biking	باضة ركوب دراجات على الج	والمقعول هما نفس الشخص.	ex. What's the weather
sailing	رياضة الإبحار	ex. They're enjoying themselves.	like today?
rock climbing	تسلق الصخور	- Toka hurt herself.	- It's sunny / rainy /
zip lining	الانزلاق بالحبال		windy / hot etc.
رحلة طويلة شاقة (غالبًا سيرًا على الاقدام) trekking	رحلة طويلة شاقة (غالبًا سيرًا	- Sami came out of the sea and dried himself with a towel	2. Making and responding
windsurfing	التزلج على الماء		to suggestions:
tent	्रंबर्	2- "(Be) going to" for future plans.	- تقديم اقتراحات والرد عليها :
water sport	رياضة مائية	استخدام "DeJ going to" لاتعبير عن خطط مستقبلية.	ex. What shall we do
mountain sport	رياضة جبلية	ex. ا am going to visit Sinai.	this weekend?
rainy	ممطر	-I am not going to play football.	- Let's play tennis.
sunny	مشمس		- What about going
cloudy	ملبد بالغيوم	ex. Are you going to travel to lanta?	windsurfing?
windy	عاصف	- Yes, I am No, I am not.	- عند الرد نستخدم:
foggy	ضبابي	-What are you going to do on Sunday?	ex. Good idea!
railway line	ंच шेर्ड ८८५८		- OK why not?
challenge	تحدي		Shop fellisons
journey	رحلة طويلة		



Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة تخمين معني مفردة لغوية في ألنص.

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة

Read and answer the questions:

them with their homework. She has got a small family. Salma and Huda, and only one son, Ahmed. Ahmed is going to be a dentist. Salma likes English and science. morning to give her students more lessons and help Her husband is a doctor. She has got two daughters, Mrs Soha is a teacher of English in a prep school. her. She always comes to school at 7 o'clock in the the youngest daughter, wants to be a computer She is very kind and helpful, so all students like She wants to be a doctor like her father. Huda's programmer.

" means	c. friendly
word "kind"	b. lazy
The underlined	a. brave

d. busy

﴿ أَهُمُ } التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تخمين معنى مفردة لغوية في النص مفتاح الحل عند قراءة الفقرة تجد أنه يمكن تخمين معنى مغردة لغوية



Asking about experiences and Making suggestions

🕑 يختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) قدراتك للتعبير عن مواقف معينة،

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة

Complete the following dialogue:

Salma and Raghda are talking about their holiday. Salma: Hi, Raghda. How are things?

Salma : (2) Raghda: (1) ...

Raghda: I'm going to visit Dahab.

Salma : Are you going to try diving? Raghda: (3) ...

Salma : (4)

Raghda: I don't like rock climbing.

Salma : Can I come with you?

Raghda: (5) ...

التحدي تريد السؤال عن [خطط للعظلة وتفديم اقتراحات] وتجد صعوبة في

تكوين أسئلة والردعليها،







يختبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة مهاراتك في التعبير عن موضوع ما. "للمزيد من التدريب كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزل."

التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [مغامرة] و (خطط إجازة الصيف] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

1

ا مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية و كيفية استخدامها في تكوين جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

Topk

because It's dangerous. Sentences 2. I'm not going to try rock Fill in using vocabulary: there is no wind. I enjoyed my 3. I can't try mountains. 1. I'm going.. Step 1 Review your vocabulary تجوال أقامة يسلق رياضة ركوب الأمواج Write the meaning:

An adventure

= 2. They are going to take me to 1. I'm going to visit my... Luxor.

> العودة للمذرسة دروس سباحة معبد الكرنك

4. I want to do many things before 3. I'm going to take i like swimming.

أبناء العم

Your plans for the

Write a paragraph on : "An adventure" Your plans for the summer holiday"

in Dahab.

Questions collected from previous exams

تدريبات مجمعة من احتيارات المحافظات على الوحدة

1. Complete the following dialogue:

Ahmed and Alaa are talking about spending the weekend.

Ahmed: Hi, Alaa. What do you think about travelling at the weekend?

ia : I don't really like Hurghada. (3)

Ahmed: Good idea! I really like Alexandria so much.

Alaa : When will we meet?

Ahmed:(5).....

Alaa : Great idea! I like trains.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. All you need to go is a boat and some wind.
a. sailing b. trekking c. diving d. zip lining (Samulor - Minia 2023)

2. What are your for the next weekend? a. planes b. plans c. plays d. plants

(Abo Hammad - Sharkia 2023)

Shebin El-Kanatir - Qalyonbia 2022) (Kafr Eldwaar - Behira 2023) d. were 5. What you going to wear tomorrow? 3. Ahmed his uncle tomorrow. It's his b. is visiting d. visits c. fell c, are b. have b, falls c. is going to visit a. falling a. will visit intention. a. do

6. I looked at myself in the (El-Saf-Giza 2023)
a. glasses b. mirror c. door d. picture
7. I bought a new jacket to me warm.
a. take b. do c. keep d. dry

(El-Riad - Kafr El-Sheikh 2023)

a. find b. visit c. draw d. buy

(West Mahalla - Gharbia 2023)

10...... of transport are different nowadays.

a. Frames b. Forms c. Farms d. Farmers

(Samanod - Gharbia 2023)

Test

on unit 🪇



Understand

@ \\\

Create

A. Listening

قم بحل اختبار تراكمي في الملحق ----

(West Mahala - Gharbiya 2022)

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	.[0	وص الاستماع في نهاية الكتابِ	واختر الاحابة الصحيحة أنصر	ستمع ال معلمك
1. We	're on holiday	in		بستي بي
a. /	Africa	b. South Africa	c. North Africa	d. India
2. The	ere is	. to do here,		
a. r	nothing	b. one thing	c. a little	d. a lot
3. Yes	terday was	natanasanayay d		
	oggy	b. an adventure	c. terrible	d. sunny
4. The	e weather is go	oing to be better	**********	,
a. t	omorrow		b. today	
c. r	next week		d. before morning	

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Kareem and Hanan are talking about the holiday.

Kareem: The holiday will be in two weeks. Are you happy?

Hanan : (2)

Kareem: Paris!(3).....?

Hanan : No. I'm going to travel with my uncle Sayed.

Kareem: (4)?

Hanan : I will stay for two weeks.

Kareem: I hope you will enjoy your time there.

Hanan : (5)

(Belgas - Dakahlia 2022)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Dear Karim,

I'm really excited that you are going to come and stay with us next week. I'm **looking forward to** seeing you again. What time is your train going to arrive? We can meet you at the station.

Our new home is by the beach. We can go swimming every day. There are lots of other things to do, too. How about going windsurfing or diving? On Thursday, grandad is going to visit us. Let's make him a special present. Why don't we find photos of ourselves and our other cousins? We can make him a photo album. See you on Saturday! Yours Maher a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : 1. The underlined expression "looking forward to" means d. worry c. like b. hope a, watch 2. The underlined pronoun "him" refers to d. cousin c. grandad b. Karim a Maher 3. Karim and Maher can go every day. a. swimming b. windsurfing c. diving d. skiing b. Answer the following questions: 4. Give a suitable title for this email. 5. Where's Maher's new home? 6. Do you think Maher's grandad will be happy with the photo album? Why / Why not? D. Vocabulary & Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: • 1. A: What about lining ? B: It's dangerous. d. rope c. zip b. wind a. rock 2. The Red Sea coast has a lot ofsports. I like diving and (Beba - Beni Suif 2023) windsurfing. d. light c. snow b. adventure a. land 3. During a trekking adventure, you need a to help you find the way. d. driver c. quide b. rider a. tourist (El Delengat - Beheira 2022) 4. WB What learn ? b. she is going to a. is going d. is she going to c. is going to

Ad	ven	đị.	re i

Ò			cake. I made it	447441322222222222	
	a. himsel	f	b. herself	c. yourself	d. myself
					ast Mahala - Gharbia 2022)
	somethir	ng.		is means that you kr	now how to do
	a. subjec		b. skill	c. match	d. sport
•	7. To walk a	ı long d	listance, usually	y in the mountains is	called
	a. surfing		b. kayaking	c. trekking	d. zip lining
Ì	8. When yo	u go di	ving, you shou	ld have some	to keep you safe.
	a. equipr		b. subjects	-	d. kites
		ning ou		ried myself with a	
	a. tape		b. pool	c. tool	d. towel
0			y rock climbing		
	a. 'Il go		3	c. 'm going	d. 'm going to
5	Complete	the sen	tences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
	2. What3. How abo	shall w	e(doing (go) kayakin	(flying) abroad. I) tomorrow ? g next weekend ? y (myself).	
			E. V	/riting	
6	Write an e	mail of	about EIGHT		PENIOTO AND DE
0				bout the adventure	
	name is Ta	mer an	d vour email a	ddress is tamerbro@	you're naving, your
	friend's en	nail add	ress is nabileio	l@yahoo.com.	yanoo.com, tour
	From				
	To				
		•		*4749344	
	**************	***********	**********		
	*************	************	************************		***************************************
	*************	***********			***************************************
	**************	.4.54	**********		
	***************************************		******		

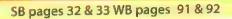
Stop here!

Mini-Test on uni	t 9 for Al-Azl	nar students	إختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف
Supply the miss	sing parts in the	e following dial	l <mark>ogue:</mark>
Mazen is asking Mazen: What a	Zeyad about the region of the region of the region reading,	e article he is re	ading.
Zeyad : I'd love Mazen : No, I a Zeyad : I like to Mazen : I like th	e to do that. (2) . m not. I think ro rekking in the m he mountains. I w	ck climbing is a nountains. (3) ant to visit Sinai w	? bit dangerous. ? vith my family next holiday.
2 Choose the co		om a, b, c or d	
 Rock climbing a. scared We are looking a. watch They stood under the looking 	b. scary forward to b. watches	c. watchin	natch today.
4. It's cloudy, it a. is going to 5. What about a. visit	rain. b. will	c. won't	d. didn't d. visited
Reorder the w	ords to make o	orrect sentend	ces:
1. will - tomorro	w - be -The wea	ather - windy.	
2. looking - l'm -	you - seeing - t	0.	
		- 're - to do - ne	
4. have - transp	ort - of - forms -	We - different - 1	today.
Write a paragra		tences on : p to the desert	u .

(on)

b. No, she hasn't. Choose the correct form of the word(s) in 9. She (going) to make pizza. She d. No, she can't. ? (doing) (herself). d. are going b. himself d. to do Aya: Does she go to a prep school? b. did 8. Ali and Raslan will do a project..... d. of the brackets from a, b, c or d: b. is bought the ingredients. 6. What are you going 7. He planted the tree a. Yes, she does. c. Yes, she is. c. are doing themselves. c. yourself a. is going a. him a. do c. by a. in Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to 'Aya and Ola are talking about Ola's cousin". b. Koshari, complete the following dialogue: d. Giza. Ola: This is a photo of my cousin. d. What size does she want? c. How does she look like? Aya: What's her favourite food? c. What grade is she in ? d. What is she doing? b. What is her name? a. What is his name? : Where does she live? c. She lives in Cairo. a. How old is she? She is 14 years old. a. She plays tennis. : Her name is Soha. d. She watches TV. b. She has lunch. b. How is she? : (3) a. Yellow. c. 42. Ola Aya

Review C







on Lesson 1SB page 32

Hi Dareen

• How are you? I'm really enjoying myself in Sydney with my family.

Sydney is about eight hours by car from our home in Melbourne.

Yesterday I climbed Sydney Harbour⁽¹⁾ Bridge⁽²⁾. It was very high and scary⁽³⁾. But the views⁽⁴⁾ from the top were fantastic! My sister and I took a great selfie⁽⁵⁾ of ourselves!

Tonight I am going to listen to music at the Sydney Opera House, but it is not opera, it is **classical music**⁽⁶⁾! Tomorrow I am going to the Blue Mountains. I am going to swim in a **lake**⁽⁷⁾ and go **rock climbing**⁽⁸⁾. Here are some photos!

Love, Amy

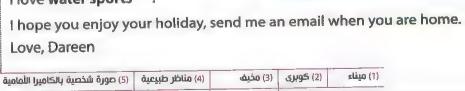
Hi Amy

Your holiday sounds fantastic⁽⁹⁾.

My family and I went to Sydney last year but we did not climb the bridge!

We went to Bondi Beach and went windsurfing⁽¹⁰⁾ and kayaking⁽¹¹⁾.

l love water sports⁽¹²⁾!



	(5) صورة شخصية بالكاميرا الأمامية	(4) مناظر طبیعیة	(3) مخيف (4) مناظر طبيء		smio (1)	
_	(9) نبدو رائعة	(8) تسلق الصخور	(7) بحيرة	ة) موسيقى كلاسيكية		•
	(12) رياضات مائية	(11) رياضة التجديف بالزورق		ب اللمواج	(10) رياضة ركو	



WB page 91

Last weekend, I watched a TV programme about Robinson Crusoe Island⁽¹⁾. The author⁽²⁾ of Robinson Crusoe, Daniel Defoe, wrote about this island because a real⁽³⁾ sailor⁽⁴⁾ called Alexander Selkirk spent⁽⁵⁾ four years alone here. Defoe wrote Robinson Crusoe after hearing about this man. However, Crusoe's adventures⁽⁶⁾ were



different to Mr Selkirk's. Crusoe spent a lot longer on the island (28 years) and the weather was a lot hotter than on the real island. Today, about 800 people live on Robinson Crusoe Island. Life is easier now, although people still have to look after⁽⁷⁾ themselves. The nearest⁽⁸⁾ land, Chile, is 24 hours away by boat. Soon they are going to build a new school and hospital on the island. Those are things that Crusoe did not have!

ه (5) جزيرة (2) مؤلف (3) حقيقى (4) بحار (5) فض (6) معامرات (7) يعتنى بـ (8) الأقرب (7) الأقرب



WB page 91

0

Girl : Hi Lara. How was your weekend?

Lara: Oh, it was terrible(1)

Girl : Oh dear, what happened?

Lara: I went to the museum, but it was closed (2). Then I missed the bus (3)

so I had to walk home.

Girl : Oh dear! (4)

2

Boy 1: I love tennis. Do you agree (5) that it's more exciting than any other sport?

Boy 2: I'm afraid⁽⁶⁾ I don't agree.

(١) فظيع / رميب ﴿ (2) مَعْلَقَ ﴿ (3) يَمُوتُهُ التَّوبِيسَ ﴿ (4) يَا لَأَسَفُ ﴿ (5) يَوَافَقَ ۚ ﴿ (6) أَخَشَى أَن

Girl 1: What shall we do this afternoon, Lama?

Girl 2: Why don't go swimming?

Girl 1: I'm not sure. The swimming pool(7) is not very near.

Girl 2: OK. How about going to the park?

Girl 1: Good idea(8)! I love the trees and plants there.

Boy 3: What do you think about that book you're reading?

Boy 4: I think it's the worst(9) book ever!

7) حوام سباحة | (8) فكرة جيدة | (9) الأسوأ

Lesson 2 SB page 33

Woman: Egypt is just over one million square kilometres(1)

Man

: Australia is the sixth largest country(2) in the world. It is just over seven million, six hundred thousand square kilometres.

Woman: The highest mountain(3) in Egypt is Mount Catherine, It is over two thousand six hundred metres high.

Man

: The highest mountain in Australia is Mount Kosciuszko. It is over

two thousand, two hundred metres high.

Woman: The River Nile is the longest river in the world. It flows through (f) Egypt and other countries in Africa. It's over six thousand, six hundred kilometres long.

Man

: The longest river in Australia is the River Murray. It is over two thousand, five hundred kilometres long. Be careful of the crocodiles (5)!

Woman: In Egypt, one of the oldest buildings is the Khufu Pyramid. It is about 4.600 years old.

Man

: The oldest building in Australia is Elizabeth Farm, in Sydney. It is

over 200 years old.

(1) كيلومثر مربع (2) دولة (3) جبل (4) يتدمُق خلال (5) تماسيح



Based on Units 7,8&9

▶ If you got ● , you need to revise the unit again at the end of each unit.

ه جید جما	• ممتاز
🎍 غیر جید	عته ٥

احری	وما تبوتتني نوسي فراها رفي المفصحية فإذا خصيب عبد العبد وموانع المنهمي وموجوه ود	44,72	
buses to go across it?	B:(5)	b. Warraq Island d. the Nile	b. glass d. wool
B: Is it only for cars and buses to go across it?	B:(5)	a. Cairo c. Tahya Masr Bridge 2. The bridge has a floor.	a. metal c. paper
السؤال الأول في الورقية الامتحالية ؛	1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d: [Listing to be been detected as a. tennis a. tennis b. karate d. volleyball b. karate a. once c. three times d. four times a. once c. three times d. four times a. family b. teachers c. neighbours d. friends d. Messi c. Benzema d. Messi a. Mohammed Salah b. Mpabé c. Benzema d. Messi a. Complete the following dialogue: A tourist wants to go to Qasr El-Nil Bridge.	A: Is this your first visit to Cairo? B:(1)	B:(3) 7 A:Yes. The city centre is on the River Nile.

3. The underlined word "started" in the passage	passage	6. The birds sleep in caves to protect from
a. began b. stopped c. ended d. finished b. Answer the following questions:		eagles. a. herself c. yourselves 7. Lamees is going to
4. What is the main idea of the passage ?	e ?	k climbing? c. went
 What do you think of the Tahya Masr Bridge? What does the bridge cross? 	sr Bridge?	9. My favourite is reading. I like it so much. a. sport b. study c. hobby d. trip 10. A
السؤال الرابع في الورقة الامتحانية . Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d :	السرؤال الرابع	a. trip b. journey c. challenge d. capital
1. All you need to gois a boat and some wind,	some	5. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
a. sailing b. trekking c. diving d. zip lining		1.1 (go) to a concert 3 hours ago.
2. When we go camping, we sleep in a a. castle b. hotel c. tent	d. hut	3. What places (do) you visit last weekend?
 On his way down, lamer over and hurt himself. 	בחת	السؤال السادس في الورقة الامتحانية :
a. took b. fell c. made d. gav. 4. There is	d. gave ountain.	6. Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY(80) words on : " Holiday plans"
	d. snow	
5. I cleaned the kitchen myself. a. on b. in c. about	d. by	



\$10

Welcome to my home!

अग्रेव्यक्षरक

Pamotolini

However in Child in Edulation of professional

1/4/1/20191:

A ellegeness, ellegenes anomates elle

महित्रधेरे। बहु

Majajajajugeterefeiefufefejaufahr, al gule ganerine

Sneaking

Belging, Wistel Beinings and inspecife volument in inspection in the contrast of the contrast

1.010[0.81012]

ন্দেশত কিবলি প্রতিষ্ঠিত করি কিবলিকে প্রের্কিস্টেশ্রিকার ইম্মানিরেকে প্রাণ্ডির করে। প্রের্কিস্টেশ্রিক করে। করিকারীরেকার করে। করিকার করে। বিজ্ঞানিতির প্রের্কিস

Lyte Sitell .

्रिचण्डणाः अकरते । क्रांचामपु क्रां अर्थाः अञ्चलच्यानुकाः



98 pages 34 : 37 W8 pages 93 8 94





Key Vocabulary

oven (n)	فرن	curtains (n)	ستاثر
bricks (n)	قوالب طوب	cushion (n)	وسادة
wallet (n)	محفظة نقود		كمبيوتر لوحى
roof (n)	سطح (المنزل)	lamp (n)	مصباح
tap (n)	حنفية/صنبور	skirt (n)	جيبة
sofa (n)	كتبة	teaspoon (n)	ملعقة شاي صغيرة

Margane

مواد خام

The state of the s			
cotton (n)	قطن	plastic (n)	بلاستيك
glass (n)	زجاج	stone (n)	حجر
leather (n)	جلدمدبوغ	wood (n)	خشب
metal (n)	a company as an extraordinate of all the set of meteors	wool (n)	صوف_

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

teaspoon - cushions - tap - plastic - metal

- 1. One of sugar is enough and healthy.
- 2. There are three on the sofa made of cotton.
- 3. Cans of fizzy drinks are made of
- 4. Children's toys are made of

Lesson 1

SB pages 34 & 35 WB page 93

jumper (n)	بلوفر	knife (n)	سکین
scarf (n)	كوفية / وشاح	seat (n)	مقعد
round (adj)	مستدیر / کروی	the Stone Age (n)	العصر الحجري
answer (n)	إجابة/رد	possessions (n)	ممتلكات



Famous places in Relyer

أماكن مشهورة في مصر

Deir el-Medina	The Valley of the Kings	وادي الملوك
دير المدينة [قرية بمدينة الأقصر]	The Nile valley	وادي النيل

Lesson 2

SB pages 36 & 37 WB page 94

THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF			
ancient Egypt	مصر القديمة	the ancient Egyptians	قدماء المصريين ق
village (n)	قرية	painted walls	حوائط ملونة (مدهونة)
paint (ed) (v)	بلون/ يدهن	carts	عربات تجرها الحيوانات
kitchen (n)	مطبخ	living room (n)	غرفة المعيشة

Statedy thics colaring one

ادرس هذه التعريفات

Control of Said and Asia	CANADA AND AND AND AND AND AND		ا جارسی
cotton	a soft, white material from a plant that is used to ma	ke clothes	قطن
cushion	a soft object to sit on or rest your head on	مخدة]	وسادة [
glass	a hard material that you can see through, used to i windows, etc	make bot	tles, زجاج
leather	the material from the skins of animals, used to make sho	es and ba	جلد 95
oven	the equipment used for cooking or baking food		فرن
plastic	a light, strong material used for making many thin rulers, etc	-	s toys, ہلاستیك
wood	a natural material that is made from trees		خشب
wool	a soft material that is made from the hair of sheep	or goats	صوف
brick	a hard, square object that is used for building houses, w	alls, etc.	
roof	the place at the top of a housethe top part of a building	زل / مبنی	
tap	you turn on it to get water in the house, garden, et	tc.	حنفية
metal	a hard material, for example, gold, silver		معدن
round	with a shape like a circle		دائری
stone	a hard, natural material that is made from rocks	•	حجر

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and Antonyms			مترادفات ومتضادات		
الكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	مضاد Antonym /Opposite		
answer	إجابة	response	question	سؤال	
difficult	صعب	hard	easy	سهل	

Prefixes & Suffixes				
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples		
-en	تحول الاسم لصفة	فشیی wooden		
-ing	تحول الفعل لاسم	وحة painting_		
_v	تحول الاسم لصفة	صحی healthy		

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

0	Choose the	correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d:
	1. "Answer"	and "" have	the same meaning.
	- In a soul	la anata	c recoonse

- 2. The antonym of the word "easy" is ".....".
 a. healthy b. simple c. hard d. lazy
- 4. We change the word "wood" into an adjective by adding "......".
 a. -tion b. -en c. -ment d. -ion

(Da

General Notes on Reading & Listening

هناك كلمات في اللغة الانجليزية جمع دائمًا وليس لها مفرد لأنها تتكون من جزئين socks – pants – trousers – glasses – scissors – scales

وتستخدم كلمة (**a pair of)** مع هذه الكلمات بمعنى زوج من لتشير إلى أنها جزئين لا يمكن فصلهما عن بعض (أي أنها شيء واحد) ويأتي بعدها فعل مفرد.

The socks are wet now. - This pair of socks is blue. (SB page 35)

2 wood – a wood

wood
Doors are made of wood.

* a wood

▶ - There is a small wood near my house. (SB page 34)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

خشب

d. top

Prepositions			
about two kilometres away	on top of	على قمة	
لى بعد ٢ كيلومتر	e at night	ليلأ	
بواب ذات لون أحمر with red doors	on the roof	على السطح	
تأكد من (be) sure of	(be) made of	مصنوع من	











on Lesson 1 WB page 93

Boy 1: What is a car made of?

Boy 2: That's a difficult question! It's made of a lot of things. For example, a car door⁽¹⁾ is made of metal⁽²⁾ and the windows are made of glass.

Boy 1: What are the seats(3) made of, where you sit?

Boy 2: I think expensive car seats are made of leather⁽⁴⁾. My father's car is not expensive. The seats are made of plastic⁽⁵⁾.

(1) باب السيارة (2) معدن (3) مقاعد (4) جلد (5) بلاستيك



on Lesson 2 SB page 36

In Ancient Egypt⁽¹⁾, there was a village⁽²⁾ called Deir el-Medina. The people from the village worked in the Valley of the Kings⁽³⁾. There were 68 houses.

The walls⁽⁴⁾ of the houses were made of bricks⁽⁵⁾ and the doors were made of wood⁽⁶⁾. The people painted⁽⁷⁾ their houses white, with red doors.

The houses had a kitchen and a living room, but there weren't any bedrooms. People usually slept on the **roof**⁽⁸⁾ because it was very hot at night.



Deir El-Madina

There was usually an **oven**⁽⁹⁾ for bread in the kitchen, but there weren't any **taps**⁽¹⁰⁾. People got their water from the **Nile valley**⁽¹¹⁾, about two kilometres away.

(6) خشب	(5) قوالب طوب	(4) حوائط	(3) وادى الملوك	(2) قرية	(1) مصر القديمة
	(11) وادي النيل	(10) حنفیات	(9) فرن	(8) سطح (المنزل)	(7) دۇن / لوڭ

on Vocabulary

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary			
1. Myis m	ade of leather.		
a. table	b. wallet	c. television	d. statue
2. We have a/an.	to make bre	ead in it.	
a. tap	b. spoon	c. knife	d. oven
3. The wall is ma	de of		
a. stone	b. wool	c. cloth	d. leather
4. You can turn o	n the to ge	t water.	
a. tape	b. tap		d. toy
5. The walls of th			in Deir El-Medina.
a. brakes	b. bricks	c. breaks	d. bread
SB, WB & Previo	ous Exams		
6. 💯 is tl	ne material from th	ne skin of anima	
a. Leather	b. Stone	c. Glass	d. Cotton
7. 🌃 What colo	our did they		
a. point		c. draw	
8. W Expensive	car are ma	de of leather.	(Damanhour - Beheira 2023)
a. windows	b. doors	c. seats	d. bags
9. Most window:	s are made of	depa P	(Kafr Sagr - Sharkia 2022)
a. wool	b. glass	c. cotton	d. paper
10 are made	de of cotton.		(El Roda - Damietta 2022)
a. Tables	b. Cushions	c. Lamps	d. Televisions
Definitions			
11. The is t	he top part of a bu		
a. bedroom			d. roof
12 is a soft			ir of sheep or goats.
a. Wood	b. Wool	c. Leather	d. Glass
El-Moasser Exer	cises		
13. Teaspoons and	d some pots are m	ade of	
a wool	h leather	c. cotton	d. metal

توجيه أسئلة وإجاباتها عن المادة التي تصنع منها الأشياء :



14. Most childre	n's toys are made	of	
a. leather	b. paper	c. plastic	d. glass
▶ Language Note	es, Expressions	& Prepositions	
15. My house is	about three kilom	etres	
a. way	b. away	c. of	d. out
2. Speaking			مهارة التحدث
► Asking and ans	wering about w	hat things are n	nade of :

Questions	Answers
• What's your pencil case made of ?	- It's made of plastic.
مما تصنع مقلمتك ؟	تصنع من البلاستيك.
• What's your bag made of ?	ا - l'm not sure; l think it's made of leather.
مما تصنع حقيبتك ؟	أنا غير متأكد أعتقد أنها تصنع من الجلد.
• What are the cushions made of ?	- They are made of cotton.
مما تصنع الوسادات؟	تصنع من القطن.



مهارة الكتابة

▶ Deir el-Medina:

دير المدينة :

1. Deir el-Medina was a village in ancie	ent Egypt.
	ا. كانت دير المدينة ڤرية في مصر القديمة.
2. The people from this village worked	in the Valley of the Kings.
	؟. كان يعمل الناس من هذه القرية في وادى الملوك.
3. There were 68 houses.	۳.کان پوجد بها ۱۸ منزلًا.
4. The walls of the houses were made	of bricks.
	٤. كانت حوائط البيوت مصنوعة من الطوب.
5. The houses had no bedrooms.	٥. كانت لا توجد غرف للنوم في تلك المنازل.
6. They painted their houses white wit	th red doors.
_	٦. كانت المنازل مطلية باللون الأبيض مع أبواب ذات لو

Speniano & William Control

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

Writing Writing اختبر مدى اتقائك لمهارة الكتابة	ther shoes. "What things are made of"	them for me. in birthday. in birthday. in the to buy for me? filmasia - Beni Suif 2023)	ut a book. Write an email about: Joing? "Deir el-Medina" this? this? ge worked
Speaking Speaking Speaking Speaking	Complete the following dialogue: Heba asks Wafaa about her new leather shoes. Heba: I like your new shoes, what are they made of? Wafaa:(1) Heba: When did you buy them? Wafaa:(2)	Heba: (3) Wafaa: My dad bought them for me. Heba: (4) Wafaa: Because it was my birthday. Heba: Well, can you come with me to buy a pair of shoes for me? Wafaa: (5) (Ilmassia - Beni Suif 202	Helmi and Ahmed are talking about a book. Helmi : Hi, Ahmed. What are you doing? Ahmed : Hi, Helmi. (1) Helmi : What is this book about? Ahmed : (2) Helmi : Deir el-Medina! What is this? Ahmed : (3) Helmi : (4) Ahmed : The people from this village worked in the Valley of the Kings. Helmi : (5)
Vocabulary الختبر اتقائك للمفردات اللغوية	Read and complete: 1. A. What are the shoes? 3 مصنوع من B. They are made of leather.	2. A. When did you buy them ? B. I them yesterday.	1. A. What is this book about? 8. It's about



u Language

1. is/are made of

ا) لوصف المادة الخام المصنوع منها شيء ما نستخدم :

Object is made material hale of hale الشئ المصنوع منها الشئ المصنوع

lilustrated examples



is made of





are made of



ex. - The television is made of glass and plastic.

- Curtains are made of cotton.

-The wallet is made of leather.

٢) للسؤال عن المادة التي صنع منه الشيء نستخدم :

➤ للسؤال عن شئ مفرد (Singular) + made of باسم شئ مفرد (Singular) لسؤال عن شئ مفرد (ex. - What is the sofa made of ? - The sofa is made of leather.

What are → اسم شئ جمع made of ? [plural] + made of . • للسؤال عن شئ جمع ex. - What are the statues made of ? - The statues are made of stone.

تذكر (Remember

Gountable and uncountable nouns கள்பிருப்பு மாற்ற விரும்பி

-Countable nouns-

Uncountable nouns-

الأسماء التى لا تعد (ليس لها جمع) الأسماء التى تعد (لها جمع) وتعامل معاملة المفرد أي يأتي بعدها فعل في صبغة المفرد

an apple	تفاحة	apples
a potato ب	ثمرة بطأطس	potatoes
a man	رجل	men
an ox	ثور	oxen
a loaf	رغيف خبز	loaves
a child	طفل	children
a lentil	حبة عدس	lentils

- ex. Dates are delicious.
 - Meat is my favourite food.

وقت e	water slo
furniture ರಚ	نقود money
ملح salt	sugar سکر
advice نصيحة	news اخبار
زهب gold	information معلومات
bread خبز	molokhia ملوخية
koshari کشری	lamb لحم الحمل

[تعد] [لا تعد]

2. There was / There were

(۱) في صيغة الإثبات: : Affirmative

There was | There was + لسم مفرد يعد / اسم لا يعد + | اسم مفرد يعد أو اسم لا يعد | اسم مفرد يعد أو اسم لا يعد |

ex. - There was a sofa in the living room.

- There was rice in the kitchen.



(٦) في صيغة النفي: : Negative :

Negative — There was not [wasn't] + علم مفرد بعد / اسم لا بعد • X. - There wasn't a storm yesterday.

There were not [weren't] + اسم جمع بعد • X. - There weren't any cars in that street.

تذڪر Remember

ex. - There weren't any vegetables in the fridge.
- There wasn't any meat in the dish.

Interrogative:

ex. - Do you have any tomatoes?

- Was there any salad in the dish?



Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

			,.,	
5	B , WB & Previo	ous Exams		
	1. WB The pan	and the statue are	e of metal.	
	a. made	b. make	c. makes	d. making
	2. 🌃 In ancien	t Egypt, there	a village calle	d Deir el-Medina.
	a. is	b. was	c. were	d. are
	3. The sofa	made of le	ather.	(Benha Qalyoubia 2023)
	a. are	b. were	c. is	d. am
	4. There	any rice in the kit	chen.	(Maadi - Cano 2022)
	a. aren't	b. haven't	c. weren't	d. wasn't
	5. W There we	ere trains in 1900.	There any	TVs.
	a. wasn't	b. weren't	c. haven't	d. aren't
	6 there			go? (Nasr City - Carro 2023)
	a. Was	b. Were	c. Are	d. Is
	7. 🍱 What	the things in	the photos made	of?
	a. am	b. is	c. are	d. was
E	i-Moasser Exer	cises		
	8. There	boats in ancient	Egypt.	
	a. haven't	b. hadn't	c. were	d. was
	9 the sh	noes made of leat	her?	
	a. Is	b. Does	c. Are	d. Do
		any cars in ancie	nt Egypt.	
		b. wasn't	c. are	d. isn't
2.	. Complete the se	entences with the	correct form of t	he word(s) in brackets :
> 5	B & WB Exercis	ies		
	1. There	(were) any bed	drooms in their ho	ouses.
		(were) the Sto		
		(make) of		
> E	El-Moasser Exe			
	4 (When) is your bag mad	o of ?	
		aren't) any phone:		
		(is) made of		
		glasses made of		
	4 4			

8. There weren't (some) taps in ancient Egypt.

General Exercises

LESSONS 1 & 2

• Understand O Apply

•	الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب]	ختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص	ىتمع إلى معلمك وا
1. A car door is m	ade of		
a. metal	b. plastic	c. glass	d. gold
2. Car are r	made of glass.		
a. doors	b. seats	c. windows	d. tires
3. Expensive car	are made of	leather.	
a. seats	b. windows	c. doors	d. motors
4. Some car seats	are made of	0 B	
a. plastic	b. metal *	c. glass	d. wood
Choose the corr	ect answer from	a,b,cord:	
1. Most bags are i	made of	(Ezhet El Bo	eg Damietta 202
a. leather	b. weather	c. wood	d. metal
2. I need a sharp .	to cut the wa	atermelon.	
a. teaspoon	b. oven	c. scarf	d. knife
3. We have a/an	to cook food	in.	
a. oven	b. seat	c. air conditioner	d. knife
4. In Egypt	, people used papy	rus for writing.	
a. new	b. modern	c. ancient	d. big
5. What do you kr	now about the Stor	ne?	
a. Page	b. Year	c. Ago	d. Age
бis a hard	material used for i	making cars.	
a. Wool	b. Metal	c. Cotton	d. Leather
7. Most cushions	are made of	• (West	- Alexandria 202
a. leather	b. metal	c. cotton	d. plastic

Welcome	to	my	homel
---------	----	----	-------

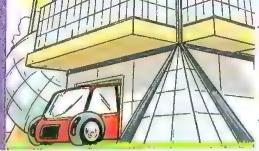
o	8 there	traditional houses i	n the past ?	(Luxor 2023)		
	a. Is	b. Are	c. Were	d. Was		
0	9. Were there	kitchens in t	he past ?			
	a. some	b. so	c. any	d. a		
0	10. What's your	shirt made	?	(Belbes - Sharkia 2023)		
	a. on	b. of	c. up	d. into		
3	Complete the	sentences with th	e correct form of t	the word(s)		
Ó	in brackets:					
	1(Was)	there taps in ancie	ent Fayet ?			
		re made (b ₎				
		(is) the car seats m				
			in the class yester	dov		
	Ti 111616 ,	(alen t) any pupils	in the class yester	uay.		
4	Write a paragi	raph of about ElG	iHTY (80) words o	n: (क्ष्यिक्ष्य क्रिक्ट क्ष्य		
Ĭ	"Deir el-Medina"					
		-100,00-40,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000	***************************************	***************************************		

	(3275220000000000000000000000000000000000		***************************************	######################################		
	~44=4=440044004744===4470400==	 **********************************	***************************************	**************************************		
	***************************************			100000000000000000000000000000000000000		
			Фи Фи Фи и В Анганский в Соло () ф - 4 ф ром ф ром ф) у га	48>>46()+\$14000000000000000000000000000000000000		
	************************************	40.046.18.44.44.46.669.948.060.946.946.948.94.1	}}	>=(+a>=a+a=a+======+=+++++++++++++++++++		
	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************	***************************************		
	047044078888888840888040889040580WY	*********************************		**************************************		
	***************************************	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		799448848888401106048848888481388448844884488448		
	34000411040300110010010010046661100A	*****************************	**************************	98240114914811200948914814899809988498488888		
	***************************************	*******************************	**************************************	****		
			(Shibin E	-Qanater - Oalyobia 2023)		

Laxinolini.



in industries in the state of t





Key Vocabulary

electricity (n)	كهرباء	robot (n)	إنسان آلي	
drone (n)	طائرة بدون طيار	swimming pool (n)	حمام سباحة	
3D printer (n)	طابعة ثلاثية الأبعاد	architect (n)	مهندس معماری	
safer (adj)	أكثر أمانا	wind turbines (n)		
accident (n)	حادث	ربينات الرياح [محركات تعمل بقوة الرياح]		
warm (adj)	دافئ	machine (n)	اله	
space (n)	فراغ/مساحة	Earth (n)	كوكب الأرض	
material (n)	مادةخام	rocket (n)	صاروخ	
driverless car (n)	سيارة بدون سائق	earthquake (n)	زلزال – هزة أرضية	
electric car (n)	سيارة كهربائية	moon (n)	قمر	
solar panels (n)	الألواح الشمسية	igloo (n)	منزل من الجليد	

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

• Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

Igloo - Electric - earthquake - materials

- 1. Houses fell to the ground after the
- 2. cars are safer than oil cars.
- 3.is a house made of ice and snow.

الرصكرة والمالية

SB pages 38 & 39 WB page 95

sign (n)	علامة - إشارة	apartment (n)	شقة سكنية
petrol (n)	بنزين	parcels (n)	طرود بريدية
produce (d) (v)	پنتج	predictions (n)	تنبؤات
robot teacher (n)	المعلم الآلي	charger (n)	شاحن [کهربی]
podcast (n)	نشرة صوتية / برنامج إذاعي	presenter (n)	مقدم برامج
guest (n)	زائر / ضيف	land telephone (n)	تليفون أرضي
recycle (d) (v)	يعيد تدوير	palm tree (n)	نخلة



	- 1 -	Name of Parts
100	W 1 0	-4

SB page 40 WB page 96

area (n)	مساحة / منطقة	Mongolia (n)	جمهورية منغوليا
suddenly (adv)	فجأة	Burkina Faso (n)	دولة بوركينا فاسو
temperature (n)	درجة الحرارة	Canada (n)	دولة كندا
ground (n)	أرضية / أرض	cheaper (adj)	أرخص
reason (n)	سپپ/مبرر	project (n)	مشروع
quieter (adj)	أكثر هدوتا	yurt (n)	خيمة دائرية الشكل

		9 9
Shapes		أشكال
square	rectangle مربع	مستطيل
circle	ada triangle	

ادرس هذه التعريفات

	And the second s
cool	a nice temperature that is cold, but not too cold
drone	a small flying object that you can control from the ground; it has no pilot لائرة تعمل بالتحكم من على الأرض (بدون طيارا
earthquake	a natural event when the ground suddenly moves لزال / هزة أرضية
electricity	electric power داي
yurt	a large circular tent that people can live in
warm	a nice temperature that is hot but not too hot
igloo	a house made of ice and snow عنول من الجليد
wind turbine	a machine that uses the wind to make electricity وربين الرباح
solar panel	a flat glass object that uses the sun to make electricity وح خلية شمسية
driverless car	a car that can drive itself, without a driver ميارة بدون سائق
space	an area that you can move around in مساحة
rocket	an object that can travel to space

Vocabulary Study

مترادفات ومتضادات مترادفات المتعادلات مترادفات على المتعادلات مترادفات المتعادلات المتع				
Word a	الكثم	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym /Opposite	
ordinary	عادي	usual	special	خاص / مميز
positive	إيجابي	good / helpful	negative	سلبی
warm	دافئ	hot	cold / cool	لطيف/ بارد
reason	سبب	cause	result	نثيجة

Prefixes & Suffixes مقاطع بادئة وناهية				
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Exampl	es أمثلة	
-er	تحو <mark>ل الفعل لا</mark> سم	presenter charger	مقدم برامج شاحن	
-less	تعطى عكس الكلمة	driverless	بلا سائق	
-ion	تحول الفعل لاسم	prediction	تنبؤ	

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	The synonym of t	he word "ordinary'		
	a. special	b. usual	c. hot	d. cold
2.	"Warm" and "cold	l" are		
	a. synonyms		c. prefixes	d. suffixes
3.	We can get the n	oun of the verb "cl	harge" by adding	the suffix "'
	ament	ber	ction	dly
4.	"Good" and "	have the same		
	a. positive	b. negative	c. special	d. warm



General Notes on Reading & Listening

electricity – electric

* electricity (n)

• The High Dam produces electricity.

* electric (adj)

People will all use electric cars. (Reading on Lesson 3 SB page 38)

2 round / around

* round (adj) دائری / مستدیر Many traditional houses in the past were round.

* around (adv)

We hear birds singing around us. (Reading on Lesson 4 SB page 40)

3 sign – signal

▶ - This sign means you mustn't smoke here

* signal إشارة (ضُوئية - صوتية) - He gave me a signal to start driving. (SB page 38)



Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions		Prepositions	
design buildings	يصمم مباني	a sign for	علامة لــ
make predictions	يقوم بعمل تنبؤات	under the sea	تحت البحر
heavy snow	ثلج كثيف	fall from the roof	يسقط من السطح
How fantastic!	كم هو شئ رائع !	fall to the ground	يسقط على الأرض
make electricity	يولد كهرباء	In what ways?	لأي مدي؟
do the housework	يقوم بأعمال المنزل	homes for the future	منازل المستقبل



Skills

Reading and Listening





on Lesson 3 SB page 38

: Hello, welcome to our Presenter

> podcast(1): Homes of the Future. Today we have a special guest(2) - Dina Hassan. She is a famous

architect(3). Hello Dina.

Dina : Hello.

Interviewer: What does an architect do?

: Well, I design buildings (4) such Dina

as houses or schools. I think about what materials(5) to use

and I draw pictures of it.

Interviewer: What are you designing at the

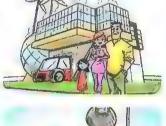
moment?

: I'm working on a project (6) for houses for the future. They'll Dina

be a bit different to our houses today.

Interviewer: In what ways will they be different?







: Well, I think we'll need more gardens in the future, but there

won't be much space⁽⁷⁾. So the garden will be on the roof.

Interviewer: A garden on the roof, great!

Dina : And I think people will all use electric cars (8) in the future,

so there'll be chargers (9) for electric car next to the house.

Interviewer: How will people get their electricity?

Dina: There'll be lots of solar panels (10) and a wind turbine (11).

They'll make the electricity.

Interviewer: Great. What else will be different in 2050?

: Well, I think there will be robots to do all the housework.

Interviewer: Fantastic! Will people use drones (12)?

: Yes, I think drones will bring food and parcels (13) to the house.

Interviewer: What materials will the house be made of?

: We will use plastic bricks (14) that are very strong. We'll also

use a lot of glass and metal. Look, here's a picture of what

it will look like.

Interviewer: Oh it's beautiful. Thank you very much Dina for talking to

us. I think I'll like living in this house!

الواح شمسية الواح شمسية	,9 , شوادن	(8, سيارات كمربية	(7). فراغ / مساحة	
14) قوالب طوب بلاستيكية	ردر طرود بریدیهٔ	(12) طائرات بدون طیار	۱۱۱، توریین الریاح	_



on Lesson 3 SB page 39

Holidays on the moon

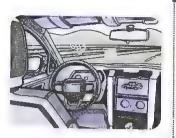
In 2080, you won't go to the beach for your holiday⁽¹⁾. You will go to the moon! There will be rockets⁽²⁾ that leave Earth⁽³⁾ every day, and the journey⁽⁴⁾ will take only 12 hours. They will be very fast!





Driverless cars

In 2080, people won't drive a car. We will all have a driverless car⁽⁵⁾. They will be safer⁽⁶⁾ and there won't be any accidents⁽⁷⁾. Students will read a book or watch TV when a computer on the car drives them to school!



Answer

the following questions :

- Critical thinking skill

مهارة التفكير النقدى

(5) سيارة بلا سائق(6) أكثر أمانًا

ධාන්ත (7)

Learn: 1. Do you like to have a driverless car? Why / Why not?

- Yes, I do. I think it will be safer and comfortable.

Practise 2. Why do you think people will like to go to the moon?

on Lesson 4 SB page 40



An igloo(1) in Canada



A round house in Burkina Faso



A yurt(2) in Mongolia



A round house in Siwa

Round houses around the world

Many traditional⁽³⁾ houses in the past were round. Today, many modern⁽⁴⁾ houses are also round. Why is this ? There are lots of reasons⁽⁵⁾!

(1) منزل من الجليد (2) خيم دائرية الشكل تستخدم كمنزل متنقل (3) تقليدي (4) حديث (5) أسباب / مبررات

A round shape⁽⁶⁾ means the building is very strong. This is important when there is an earthquake⁽⁷⁾ or in strong winds⁽⁸⁾. Also, heavy snow⁽⁹⁾ or rain⁽¹⁰⁾ will fall from the roof. A round house is also easier to keep warm⁽¹¹⁾ or cool. It is also quieter inside a round building than a building that is a rectangle⁽¹²⁾ or square⁽¹³⁾

Finally, a round building uses fewer materials (so it is **cheaper to** make⁽¹⁴⁾). It also has more space inside. How fantastic!

(10) مطر	(9) خائد	(8) زياح شديدة			4
ن في البناء	(14) ارخم	(13) مربع الشكل	(12) مستطيل الشكل	(11) يحتفظ بالدفء	

Exercise on Vocabulary

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	Key vocabulary			
	1 cars go v	vithout a driver.		
		b. Driverless	c. Homeless	d. Colourless
	2 help us t	o produce electric	ity.	
	a. Robots		b. Solar panels	
	c. Swimming p	pols	d. Cameras	
	3. People won't u	se oil in the future,	so they will use.	cars.
	a. plastic	b. electric	c. toy	d. gas
>	SB , WB & Previo			
	4. 53 A nice temp	erature that is hot	but not too hot i	s called
	a. freezing	b. cold	c, boiling	d. warm
	5. 3 Driverless ca	ars will be safer and	I there won't be a	ny
	a. ideas	b. apartments	c. chargers	d. accidents
	6. WB The	is a machine tha	t can fly, but it d	pesn't have a pilot.
	a, drone	b. robot	c. panel	d. charger
	7. People in Japa	n use simple	to build their ho	ouses. (Armant - Luxor 2023)
	a. rooms	b. accidents	c. materials	d, wind
	8. I want a good.	to design m	y villa.	(Matrouh 2023)
		b. pilot	c. driver	d. teacher



•	EI-N	/loasser	Exercises
---	------	----------	------------------

	9. Students, in the on robot		ed to go to schoo	ols. They will depend
	a. painters	b. cookers	c. teachers	d. doctors
1	0. We can plant m	ore trees as we h	ave much	in the garden.
	a. petrol		c. earth	
▶ D	efinitions			*
1	1. SB The wind	is a machine	that uses the wir	nd to make electricity.
	a. panel		c. drone	
1	2. A/An is a	house that is ma	nde of ice and sno	ow.
	a. drone	b. igloo	c. project	d. ground
1	3. A/An is a			
			c. storm	
▶ L	anguage Notes,	Expressions &	Prepositions	
	4. She can't climb		_	d to
	a. fail	b. fill	c. feel	d. fall
1	5. Scientists	predictions for t	the future every o	lay.
	a. take	b. see	c. do	d. make



مهارة التحدث

Asking and answering questions about the future and opinions:

Questions (2)	Answers
What will cars be in the future?	- There will be electric cars.
Will we have ordinary mobiles?	- I don't think so / I'm not sure.
• What do you think of cars in the future ?	- I think we will have driverless cars.
Do you think we will have robot teachers?	- I agree with you. / I disagree with you.

Speaking & Willing Corner

Paragraphs, Emails & Dialogues 비행 · · ·

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

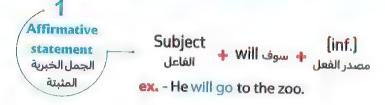
1. A. Where are you going next week ? B. To the are you are you going there? B. To go in the mountains. in the mountains. in the B. It's about. B. It's about ? B. It's about ?
B. Because they use few materials.



Language

لمستقبل باستحدام (Will) (will) المستقبل باستحدام

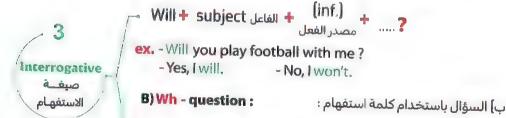
Formation التكوين



A) Yes / No question:

أَ السؤال بـ «هل» :

مصدر الفعل



Question word + will + subject الفاعل (inf.) +? Usage الاستخدام

Prediction without evidence:

تستخدم (will+ inf.) عند التنبؤ بأحداث في المستقبل (بدون دليل واضح على حدوث الشيئ) تأتي معها كلمات مثل:

			_			-
expect	think	hope	probable	probably	perhaps	1
ينوفع	مييد	يتمنى	محتمل	من المحتمل	ريما	
				expect think hope probable	expect think hope probable probably	Rigin Soici lois lois probably pernaps

هنا في هذه الجملة اتحدث عن رأبي في الطقس ولكن ليس معى دليل إذا ما كان الطقس سيكون لطيفًا أم لا. ex. - I think the weather will be nice later.

◄ كما يمكن ان تستخدم في الحالات الأتية

1) Quick decision :

(i) عند إتخاذ فرار سريع (لحظة الكلام) :

(i) عند إتخاذ فرار سريع (لحظة الكلام) :

(i) عند إلى الله الله الكلام :

(i) عند طلب شي من شخص :

(i) عند عرض شي الحظة الكلام :

(i) عند عرض أو تقديم شي :

4) Facts in the future:

[٤] عند ذكر حقيقة في المستقبل :

ex. - Next year, I will be 17 years old.

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ SB , WB & Previous Exams

1. 1. Peopleuse cheap materials for building houses in the future. d. are c. will b. has a. have (Westa - Beni Suif 2023) 2. Whatlife be like in cities in the future? (Al-Amiriya - Alexandria 2022) d. will c. were b. was (Itsa - Faiyum 2022) 3.1 think people drive a car in 2080. d. didn't c. don't a. wouldn't b. won't 4. People won't all electric cars. d. uses c. using b. use a. used 5. In 2050, I think we have petrol cars anymore. (Girga - Sahag 2023) d. don't a. aren't going to b. isn't going to c. won't 6. Blow does Dina think people will their electricity? d. getting c. gets b. get a. got 7. I think drones will food and parcels to the house. d. brought c. bring b. bringing a. brings (Desouk - Kafr El Sheikh 2022)



8. S There will	lots of so	lar panels.	
a. being	b. been	c. be	d. to be
▶ El-Moasser Exe	rcises		
9. My brother	be 17 years	old next month.	
a. is going	b. will	c. have to	d. might
10. Will she	. a garden on the	e roof?	
a. has	b. had	c. having	d. have
11. What time wil	l you to b	ed tonight?	
a. go	b. goes	c. going	d. to go
12. He pro	bably visit us tor	norrow.	
a. is	b. will	c. has	d. does
2. Complete the	sentences with	the correct form	of the word(s)
in brackets:			or tile word(s)
► SB & WB Exercis	ies		
1. 58 I think we	(would) li	ive on the moon; it i	is my dream.
		been) like in the fut	
3. SB The journe	ey will (to	ok) only 12 hours.	
4. 3 We won't	(goes) to	the moon.	
▶ El-Moasser Exer	cises		
5. I think we will	(having) :	solar panels on plan	es in the future.
6 (Last) y			
7. Perhaps, he	(call) me to	visit our friend tom	orrow.
		this heavy box, plea	
9. What will			
10. Will we			
	The second second		

General Exercises





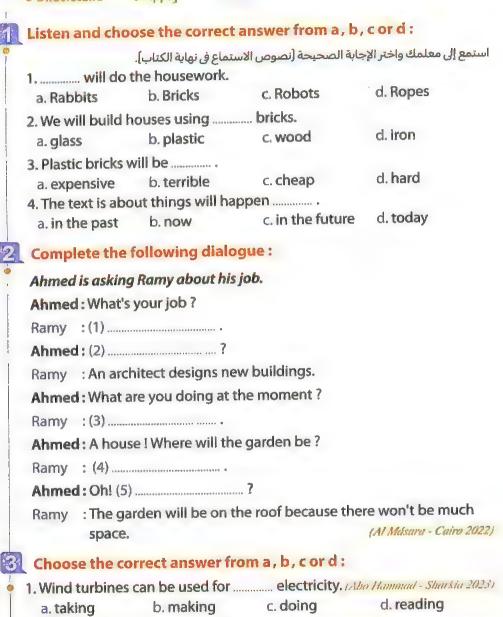
Understand

O Apply

2.1 ____a big glass of water. I'm thirsty.

b. takes

Create



c. was taking

d. taking

a, will take

• 	3. In the future, I	people will use a	that flies	without a pilot.	
	a. taxi	b. robot	c. drone	d. boat	
	4. A/An is	a large circular tent th	nat people can l	ive in. <i>(El Badari - Assua 2022</i>	2)
	a. drone	b. yurt	c. igloo	d. rocket	
1	5. There will be	for electric ca	irs next to the	houses.	
		b. freezers	c. fridges	d. drinks	
	6. When there's a	a/an, we feel	the ground su	iddenly moves.	
	a. volcano	b. earthquake		d. storm	
		ve the Earth to the I	moon.		
	a. Rackets	b. Guns	c. Planes	d. Rockets	
		et their energy from	n the		
	a. moon	b. sun	c. planet	d. earth	
Ò	9. Will there	robot teachers in	the future?	Desauk Kafr El-Sheikh 2023.	1
	a. is	b. are	c. be	d. were	
Ċ		on holiday	?		
	a. going	b. go	c. goes	d. went	
4	Complete the	sentences with th	e correct for	m of the word(s) in	
	brackets:		ic correct for	in of the word(s) in	
	1. WB I think we	(have) more	robots in our	schoole in 2000	
	2. What mat	erials will the house		SC19005 III 2000,	
				J) made of?	
		(doing) next			
	4. Will we	. (to have) driverless	s cars in the fu	ture?	
)	Write a paragra	aph of about EIGH	TY (80) word	son: Adjust to the	
,			houses"		
			TIOUSES	(Beni Mazar - Minia 2023)	
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************			
	4410400117111171741111111401401401011114711114	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #			
	********************************	***************************************		1980-094444479944864	
	######################################	P++2248244-028010204384432000		**************************************	
	440004000000000000000000000000000000000	***************************************	theklandsekkanneenpaka episeenek	************************************	







Key Vocabulary

amazing (adj)	مدهش	footballer (n)	لاعب كرة قدم
timeline (n)	جدول زمنی / تسلسل زمنی	diagram (n)	رسم توضيحي
divide (d) (v)	ئقسم	technology (n)	تكنولوجيا
creative (adi)	مبتکر / اندای ،	calendar(n)	نتيجة/تقويم

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

diagrams - calendar - divided - amazing - technology

- 1. All the ideas Ali suggested were
- 2. Our teacher us into two groups.
- 3. You should look at the to know today's date.
- 4. Making helps students to learn easily.

Lesson 5 SB page 41 WB page 97

events (n)		African (adj)	افریقی
European (adj)	اوروبي	Champions League (n)	دوري الأبطال
Switzerland (n)		date (n)	تاريخ

SB page 42 WB page 98

decide (d) (v)	يقرر / يحدد
shape (n)	شکل
introductory (n)	فقرة تمهيدية
topic sentence (n)	جملة رئيسية
compare (d) (v)	يقارن
	decide (d) (v) shape (n) introductory (n) topic sentence (n) compare (d) (v)

Conjugation of linegular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present المضارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث <mark>P.P.</mark>
keep پحافظ/پحتفظ پلد bear	kept	kept born



Study these definitions

أدرس مخو التعريفات

imagination	using the mind to think creatively	خيال
round	with a shape like a circle	دائری

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms	and Antor	nyms	ت	مترادفات ومتضادا
پة Word	الكلم	المرادف Synonym	Antonym /Opp	المضاد osite
amazing	مذهل	wonderful	bad	د دس
keep	يحتفظ	store	lose / waste	يفقد / يهدر
different	مختلف	unlike	similar	متشابه

Prefixes & Suffixes		مقاطع بادثة وناهية
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-er	تحول الكل <mark>مة إلى الاسم الذ</mark> ي يقوم بالفعل	footballer لاعب كرة قدم
-ive	تحول الفعل لصفة	creative مبدع
-tion	تحول الفعل لاسم	imagination خيال

on Vocabulary Study

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The antonym	of the word	"keep"	is	II II	

a. take b. store

c. lose

d. bear

2. "Amazing" and "....." have the same meaning.

a, boring

b. wonderful

c. lazy

d. happy

3. We can get the noun from the word "football" by adding the suffix ".......".

a. -ing

b. -er

c. -ment

d. -ive

4. "Different" and "Similar" are

a. prefixes

b. suffixes

c. synonyms

d. antonyms

General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 move house = move to a new house

ينتقل إلى منزل جديد

Last year, I moved house / moved to a new house in Giza.

(Listening on Lesson 5 WB page 97)

(مكان / سنة) ... (be) born in ...

ولدفي

- Jana was born in 2008.

(Listening on Lesson 5 WB page 97)

3 learn + (how) to + inf.

يتعلم أن

▶ - I learned (how) to ride a bike when I was young.

(SB page 41)

4 in detail

بالتفصيل

- Tell me everything about you in detail.

(SB page 42)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

Expressions					
have fun	يستمتع	I hope so anyway	أتمنى ذلك على أي حال		
as many as you can	بقدر ما تستطيع	change my ideas	أغير أفكاري		
European Champion	s League	start school	يبدأ دراسة		
	دوري أبطال أوروبا	make a plan	يضع خطة		
draw a plan	يرسم خطة	look like	يشبه		
Prepositions					
play for	يلعب لصالح (فريق)	compare with	یقارن بے		
different to / from	مختلف عن	write down	یدون / بسجل		

ii Skills



Reading and Listening





on Lesson 6 SB page 42

How to plan(1) a creative(2) writing task

First, think of as many ideas⁽³⁾ as you can. What will the house look like⁽⁴⁾? What will it be made of? What will be different to houses of today? You can write down⁽⁵⁾ or draw your ideas.



(1) پخطط (2) إبداعي (3) أفكار (4) پشبه (5) پدُون



Use your imagination (6) and have fun! (7)

Then, decide (8) which of your ideas are the best. Keep the other ideas for another time.

Finally, think about your best ideas in more detail (9). How can you make the ideas work?

Make a plan (10) (maybe in a diagram (11) or drawing). You can change (12)

	leas that do	<u></u>		citarige
(١٥) ضع خطث	(9) بتفاصیل أكثر	(8) اتخذ قرار	(7) استمتع	(6) خيال
	ة / لا تؤدى الفرض	(13) غير فعالاً	(12) يغير	(۱۱) رسم توضیحی



•• on Lesson 6 WB page 98

1. No more journeys by plane

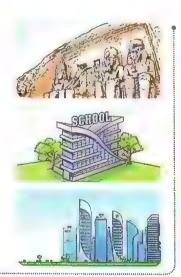
Today, I am going to describe what I think holidays will be like in the future.

2. The schools of tomorrow

I want to explain how I planned the school building you can see above.

3. Taller, cleaner, better

Today's cities are usually big, noisy and dirty, but what will they be like in the future?





on Lesson 5 WB page 97

Mohamed Salah was born in Cairo in 1992. He started playing football for El Mokawloon in 2010. He then moved to **Switzerland**⁽¹⁾ to **play for**⁽²⁾ Basel in 2012.

In 2014, he went to London to play for Chelsea. Three years later, in 2017, he went to play for Liverpool. Mohamed Salah was also **African Footballer of the Year**⁽³⁾ in 2017, and in 2019, he **won**⁽⁴⁾ the **European Champions League**⁽⁵⁾ with Liverpool.

 (3) أفضل لأعب كرة قدم في أفريقيا لهذا العام (4) فاز (5) دوري أبطال أوروبا on Lesson 5 SB page 41 Listen and write the years: 2: twenty twenty 1: twenty fifty 4 : nineteen ninety-nine 3 : twenty thirty-five Basel's timeline(1). Basel: Hi, I'm Basel. These are the important events (2) in my life. I was born in 2007 in Alexandria. I started school in 2012. Hiked my school! I learned to ride a bike in 2013. I love my bike! In 2018, we moved house⁽³⁾. We live in Cairo now. In 2019, we went on holiday(4) to the

In 2023! I will climb Mount Kilimanjaro⁽⁶⁾ - I hope so anyway⁽⁷⁾!

(1) خط زمنی/تسلسل زمنی (2) احداث هامهٔ (3) انتقل لمنزل جدید (4) ذهبنا فی اجازهٔ (5) مدهش (6) جبل کلیمنجارو (7) علی ای حال / بای طریقهٔ

Exercise on Vocabulary

Red Sea, It was amazing(5)!

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ Key vocabulary

1. Modern has improved our life a lot.

a. data b. boat

c. technology d. time

2. Write the important events in your life in your

a. time b. timeline

c. map

d. corner

a. ancient b. boring

SB. WB & Previous Exams

4. WB Mohamed Salah the European Champions League with Liverpool in 2019. (Mattaria - Cairo 2023)

a. won

b. bore

c. found

d. kept



5		plans with other st		
6	a. Have	b. Think	c. Compare	d. Learn you can see above.
Q	a, explain	b. draw	c, compare	
N EL	Moasser Exercis		C. Compare	d. move
-			11	.1
/				e a maths teacher.
	a. shells	b. tasks	c. shapes	d. shops
8		riday. I have many		1 1
_	a. reasons	b. risks	c, tasks	d. details
9		in 2012. He's two		
	a. born	b. drawn	c, learned	d. kept
10		today ? - It's Sun		
	a. city	b. town	c. country	d. date
11		suggested were		
_	a, creative	b, round	c, alive	d. living
	finitions			
12	. "" means v	with a shape like a	circle.	
	a. Amazing	b, Round	c, Creative	d. Modern
13	means us	ing the mind to th	ink creatively.	
	a, Paining	b. Health	c. Imagination	d. Space
▶ La	nguage Notes,	Expressions & Pr	repositions	•
14	. I compared life i	n the city th	ne life in the count	rvside.
	a, on	b. with	c. from	d. at
15	. In 2012, Mr Ahm	ned to a nev	v house.	
	a, look	b, moved	c. born	d. lived
	6 11			
- Caro	Speaking			مهارة التحدث
***********	PETETETETETETETETETETETETETETETETETETET	**************************************	systematos esimolidadishipatan arracoloristiqqqadaybiya	- 2004 2 4 4 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
	aying years:			كيفية نطق السنوات :
a	We usually divid	le the years into tv	vo parts ; جزئين	عادة ما نقسم السنوات ل
4 therefore the same of the sa	2050 = twenty f	ifty	1977 = ninetee	n seventy seven
b	For the year 200	0. we say :		
1	2000 = two thos		* (أما بالنسبة لعام ٢٠٠٠ نقول
				di-di-di-di-di-di-di-di-di-di-di-di-di-d
C		01 : 2009 we say :	۲۰ حتی ۲۰۰۹ نقول :	أما بالنسبة للأعوام من ١٠٠
	two thousand +			
	2001 = two thor	usand and one /	2006 = two tho	usand and six
The same of the sa				

General Exercises

LESSONS 5 & 6

Understand

© Apply

Create

1	Listen and choo	se the correct a	nswer from a , l	o,cord:
•				استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجا
	1. I learned to			
	a. drive	b. buy	c. ride	d. give
Ì	2. We went on a h	oliday toii	n 2015.	
		b. the Red Sea		d. Alexandria
	3. In , we m	oved house.		
	a. 2013	b. 2018	c. 2012	d . 1990
	4. Now, we live in	nonouniúddiá W		
	a. Cairo	b. the Red Sea	c. Aswan	d. Luxor
2	Choose the corr	ect answer fron	na,b,cord:	
T	1. We need to			
Ĭ	a. divide		c. compare	d. answer
	2. He writes the	•	•	
}	a. shapes	b. technology		d. headings
	3. The sun has a ro	und		
	a. colour	b. shape	c. time	d. date
þ	4. 🕮 I was born	2008.		
	a. in	b. on	c. at	d. by
	5. Remember to be	ewhen you	ı plan your house	in the future.
	a. active	b. creative	c. voluntary	d. related
	6. My brother will	a mountair	n when he visits C	hina.
	a. ride	b. climb	c. take	d. explain
•	7. He to buy	a new car after h	e had had mone	y.
	a. divided	b. decided	c. explained	d. kept
	8. Enjoy your ti	me and have	***** B	(New Cairo - Cairo 2022)
	a fun	h fan	c fine	d final

a. did b. will c. do d. have 10. In 2030, there	9. What tir		*	
a. are b. were c. will be d. would be Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Salah plays	a. did	b. will	c. do	d. have
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Salah plays	10. ln 2030	, there many g	ood teachers at my	school.
In brackets: 1. Salah plays	a. are	b. were	c. will be	d. would be
1. Salah plays	Comple	te the sentences w	ith the correct for	m of the word(s)
2. Write	in brack	cets:		
3. We will	1. Salah	plays(to) Liver	pool Football club.	
4. Which house will you live	2. Write.	(on) your own	ideas.	
Write an email of about EIGHTY (80) words: To your friend Rana to describe to her your plan for your future house Your name is Dareen and your email address is dareenadel@yahoo.co Your friend's email address is ranahani@yahoo.com. From: Subject:	3. W BW	e will (had) mo	dern technology in	the future.
To your friend Rana to describe to her your plan for your future house Your name is Dareen and your email address is dareenadel@yahoo.co Your friend's email address is ranahani@yahoo.com. From: Subject:	4. Which	house will you live	(on) ?	
To your friend Rana to describe to her your plan for your future house Your name is Dareen and your email address is dareenadel@yahoo.co Your friend's email address is ranahani@yahoo.com. From: Subject:				
To your friend Rana to describe to her your plan for your future house Your name is Dareen and your email address is dareenadel@yahoo.co Your friend's email address is ranahani@yahoo.com. From: Subject:	Write an	email of about EIGH	ITY (80) words:	CENTER OF ALL PROPERTY OF ALL
Subject :	Tour Trie	nd's email address is	ranahani@yahoo.co	
	From	1,		
	From To	*		
	From To Subjec	:		



on unit

قيم مستواك المعاصر للمعلمين.

Vocabulary	lary	Language	Speaking
cotton	قطن	1- Describing materials:	1. Saying what things
glass	زجاج		are made of :
leather	न्रं	lung sage / it / Si)	الحديث عن مما تصنع
metal	معدن		الاشياء:
plastic	بالاستيك	they/ gas am	ex. What is the sofa
stone	Ą	()	made of ?
wallet	محفظة	生	- It is made of
roof	سطح	They - are of oighthat	leather.
نابير sdet	حنفيات – صتابير	ex. What is the jumper made of?	- What are the
ألواح شمسية solar panels	ألواح شمسية	- It is made of wool.	cusnions made
wind turbines	توريينات الرياح		 5 F
earthquake	زنزال	2-will/we	- They are made
robot	إنسان آلى	استحدام Mon / Min للثنيو بما سيحدث في المستقبل :	or cotton.
advantages	مميزات	- Will	التنبؤيما سجدث في
wool	صوف	hinf + أَوْاعَلُ] رُفِاعًا صُوفَ + أَسْرَ	المستقبار:
tablet	جهاز لوحى	▼ won't	ex I think we will
bricks	طوب	P. There will be electric care in the future	use driverless
oven	فرن	יייי וווכוב אווו מכ כוברווור כמוז ווו מוב ומנמובי	cars in 2050,
electric car	سيارة كهربائية	- We won't use landline telephones.	- I disagree. I
driverless cars		-Will we live on the moon ?	think we'll all
ساتق	سيارات بدون سائق	- Where will you live in the future?	use electric cars.



Extracting information

تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة القراءة ومدى إتقانك لتلك المهارة.

▶ اقرآ وقم بالإجابة.

Read and answer the questions:

(Tema 2023) delicious meals and different dishes. It is always visited There are also a lot of restaurants where you can have ancient places. They visit the Egyptian Museum to see Cairo Tower where they can have a look on the whole by tourists from all over the world. They enjoy visiting gardens where families can go and spend nice time. the ancient treasures and statues. They also visit the Cairo is a big city. It is the capital of Egypt. About twenty million people live here. There are a lot of

 Where can tourists have a look on the whole city of Cairo? (or) How can tourists have a look on the whole city of Cairo? 🍅 🔰 التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في استخراج معلومة.

🧐 مفتاح الحل عند ڤراءة الفقرة تجد أن الإجابة مبنية على ما ورد في القطعة.

Speaking

What things are made of

يختبر سؤال المحادثة [dialogue] قدراتك للتعبير عن مواقف معينة.

Complete the following dialogue:

Ahmed and Ashraf are talking about cars.

Ahmed: Hi, Ashraf. How are things?

Ashraf : (1)

Ahmed: (2)?

Ashraf: I bought this car last week.

Ahmed: (3)?

Ashraf: Car seats are made of leather.

Ahmed: What do you think of electric cars?

Ashraf : (4)

Ahmed: Do you think we will have driverless cars in the future?

Ashraf : (5)

هم التحدي تريد السؤال عن (مما تصنع الأشياء والتنبؤ بما سيحدث في المستقبل) وتجد صعوبة في تكوين أسئلة والرد عليها.

🥦 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود عن الموضوع.





يختبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة مهاراتك في التعبير عن موضوع ما. "للمزيد من التدريب كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزل."

Topic

(8 🧐 مفتاح إلحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية و كيفية استخدامها في تكوين جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب. Types of houses around the world" "Houses of Deir El-Medina" التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [منازل دير المدينة] و [أنواع المنازل حول العائم] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها. Paragraph Write an email about: Write a paragraph on : Step13 houses are round. 4. A round house is easier to keep <u>=</u> houses in the ... at night. A round building uses fewer 3. People painted their houses 4. They usually slept on the Sentences The walls were made of.. 3. The round shape is very Fill in using vocabulary: 1. Deir el-Medina is a.. past were round. or cool, ancient Egypt. 5. It was very 1. Many 2. Many Step 2 Review your vocabulary <u>ق</u> ق <u>ط</u> اسطى الى الح ęgy 8 تقليدي اللون الأبيض Write the meaning: Step 1

Houses of Deir El-Medina

the world

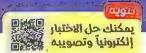
Types of houses around



Questions collected from previous exams	om previous exams
1. Complete the following dialogue:	3. I'm not sure. I think made of cotton.
Hana and Sama are talking about houses in	
China.	(Edft Aswan 2022)
Hana: Did you travel to any place?	4. Many chairs are made of
Sama : (1)	a. wool b. wood c. glass d. stones
Hana : (2)	(Awlad Sakr - Sharkia 2023)
Sama: The houses are round.	5. A/An Is a large circular tent that people
Hana: Strange! You mean they are looking like a	b. drone c. igloo
circle.	a house, vou t
Sama: Yes, because there is a strong wind.	the you will use, (Samalur - Minia 2023)
Hana : (3)?	C. Ti
Sama : Wood, but strong and cheap.	7. The opposite of the word "ordinary" is "".
Hana : (4)	a. modern b. negative c. special d. warm
Sama : So, get an architect to do it for you.	(Hehia - Sharkia 2023)
Hana : (5) (Farshout - Qena 2022)	that is cold b
2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	cold is called (Isna - Qena 2023) a. verv hot b. freezing c.cool d. warm
1. The Ancient Egyptians built for making	inro
bread in their Kitchens. (Menouf - Menofia 2023) a houses b walls Covens d roofs	houses. (West - Zagazig 2022)
= =	a, design b, keep c, give d, take
b. aren't	10. The garden
(At-Minitazali - Alexandria 2023)	

Test

on unit 📶



Understand

Create

قم بحل اختبار تراكمي في الملحق

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة [نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب].

- 1. Mohamed Salah was born in
 - a. Cairo
- b. Zagazig
- c. Fayoum
- d. Alexandria

- 2. Mohamed Salah was born in
 - a 1994
- b. 1991
- c. 1992
- d, 1996
- 3. Salah started playing football for in 2010.
 - a. El Mokawloon
- b. Basel c. Liverpool
- d. Al Ahly

- 4. He moved to to play for Basel.
 - a, Nigeria
- b. France
- c. Egypt
- d. Switzerland

B. Language Function

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Injy and Mona are talking about travelling to the moon.

injy: What was the science lesson about?

Mona: (1).....

Injy: Great! It's my dream to go to the moon.

Mona: Do you think we will go to the moon one day?

Injy : (2)

Mona : (3) ?

Injy: We can go in a rocket to the moon.

Mona: (4)?

injy: I think the journey will take ten hours to the moon.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Many traditional houses in the past were round. Today, many modern houses are also round. Why is this? There are lots of reasons! A round

shape means the building is very strong. This is important when there is an earthquake or in strong winds. Also, heavy snow or rain will fall from the **roof**. A round house is also easier to keep warm or cool. It is also quieter inside a round building than a building that is a rectangle or square. Finally, a round building uses fewer materials, so it is cheaper to make. **It** also has more space inside. How fantastic!

				tangle or square.
Finally, a round	d building uses f	ewer materia	ls, so it is che	aper to make. <u>It</u>
	space inside. Ho			
	correct answer			
	rlined word " <u>roo</u>	f" is the place	e of a b	ouilding.
a. at the b	ottom b.	at the top	c. inside	d. in front
2. The under	rlined pronoun "	<u>lt</u> " refers to t	hebuil	ding.
a. round	b.	. empty	c. square	d. rectangle
3. Round, sq	uare and rectan	gle are all	for buildi	ngs.
a. places	b.	shapes	c. pieces	d. spaces
b. Answer the	following quest	tions :		·
	e main idea of th			
	**************************************	_		
	nk that traditiona			

	**************************************	***************	**************************************	
		e's heavy sno	w or rain ?	
	**************************************	e's heavy sno	w or rain ?	
	pens when there	e's heavy sno	w or rain ?	
6. What hap	pens when there	e's heavy sno	w or rain ?	
6. What hap	D. Vocabule	e's heavy sno	w or rain ? ucture or d:	
Choose the co	D. Vocabule orrect answer f	e's heavy sno ary & Stri rom a, b, co	w or rain? ucture or d: umpers.	
Choose the co	D. Vocabule	e's heavy sno ary & Stri rom a, b, co	w or rain? ucture or d: umpers.	
Choose the co	D. Vocabule orrect answer f	e's heavy sno ary & Stri rom a, b, c of eep to make j	w or rain? ucture or d: umpers.	Matai - Miniya 2022)
Choose the co	D. Vocabule Orrect answer form she b. wood	e's heavy snowers to make just continuous.	w or rain? ucture or d: umpers. on	Matai - Miniya 2022) d. wool (Ismailia 2023)
Choose the control of	D. Vocabule Orrect answer for she b. wood ably us to b. visit	e's heavy snown ary & Structure a, b, contempt to make j c. cottomorrow.	w or rain? ucture or d: umpers. on	Matai - Miniya 2022) d. wool
Choose the control of	D. Vocabule Orrect answer for she b. wood ably us to b. visit	e's heavy snown ary & Structure a, b, contempt to make j c. cottomorrow.	w or rain? ucture or d: umpers. on	Matai - Miniya 2022) d. wool (Ismailia 2023)

C. work

a. make

b. do

d. take

@ Apply

Create

Understand

Stop here!

Mini-Test on unit 10 for Al-Azhar students 1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialogue: Sara and Mona are talking about materials. Sara: Hello Mona. Are you good at science?	
Sara and Mona are talking about materials. Sara: Helio Mona, Are you good at science?	
Mona: Hi Sara. (1)	
2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
1. The wild animals live in the a. wood b. wool c. cotton d. metal 2. I don't like this game. It's	
a. useful b. boring c. exciting d. beautiful 3. Circle, square, pyramid and oval are all	
4. To remember what you do, you should writeeverything. a. up b. on c. of d. down 5. Cushions are made of a. glass b. cotton c. plastic d. metal	
Reorder the words to make correct sentences:	
1. like - house - in - live - l'd - to - around.	
 ancient - was - Deir el-Medina - a village - in - Egypt. seventeen - We - moved to - house - a new - in - twenty. car - have - people - In 2080, - will - a driverless. 	*******
Write a paragraph of FIVE sentences on : "Round houses"	

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to "Ahmed and Omar are talking about their complete the following dialogue:

Ahmed: What's your favourite sport, Omar? favourite sport."

b. I'm cooking a. It's handball

Omar

d. It's very far c. They are at home

b. Where do you play it? a. Why do you like it?

c. When do you buy it? d. Who is good at it?

: Because it is an interesting sport.

b. Who do you practise it with? a. Why do you practise it a lot? Ahmed : (3)

d. How do you go to the club ?

c. Where do you practise it ?

Ahmed: How often do you practise it? : I practise it at the club.

Omar

d. Next week b. Last week a. Twice a week c. In the pool

Choose the correct form of the word(s) in c. No, they can't d. Yes of course a. No, she wasn't b. Yes, I'll Omar

Ahmed: Can I join the handball team at the club?

the brackets from a, b, c or d:

.. (was) any robots in the past. ... (make) of ? d. to make b. makes What is the statue.... a. making 7. There c. made

... (be) a bit different. d. weren't b, were 8. Houses in the future.. a. wasn't c. are

b. will be

d. will

c. were

a. are

. (bought) for your school What will you...

project? a. buys c. buy

b. buying d. to buy

विवासिक व्यवस्थानार

تقبيمات شرورية

March Test

اختيار شهر فارس

Lietonine

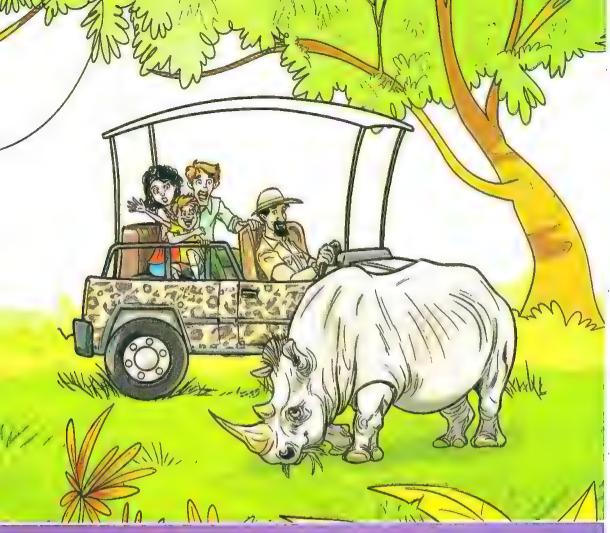
		M. Fist	Simig	
1	Listen and choo	se the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or	d:
1		لاستماع في نهاية الكتاب].	نر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص ال	استمع إلى معلمك واخا
	1. Eman is in			
1	a. Hurghada		c. Siwa	d. Ras Shetan
	2. She is with her			
	a. teachers		c. family	d. cousins
	3. They are going t			
			c. rock climbing	
1			ing as it is too	*** •
	a. interesting	b. exciting	c. boring	d. scary
		B. Language	Functions	
2	Complete the fo	ollowing dialogu	ie:	
Ĭ	Ali and Salim are	talking about Mo	hamed Salah.	
	Ali : Do you kno	ow Mohamed Sala	ah?	
	Salim: (1)	40,000,000,000,000,000,000		
	Ali : (2)	?		
	Salim: He was bo	rn in 1992.		
	Ali : (3)			
	Salim: He plays in	England for Liver	pool.	
	Ali: Is he good	at scoring goals?		
	Salim: (4)			
	Ali : What do yo	ou think about his	character?	
	Salim: (5)	*****************		
	C.	. Reading Co	mprehension	

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Marwan is a very **smart** boy in the third grade. He always remembers his homework and does well in all of his tests. Last Sunday, he woke up late and quickly left his house. When he arrived at school, he noticed that his homework was not in his school bag. Marwan was upset because his teacher, Mrs Maha, gets angry when students don't do their homework. He started to get worried but <u>he</u> decided to be brave and apologize to his teacher and tell her he won't do that again. Mrs Maha wasn't angry as she knows that Marwan is a good student.

	orrect answer fro		
		refers to	•
a. Marwan'	s brother	b. Marwan's cou	ısin
c. Marwan		d. Marwan's frie	nd
2. Mrs Maha b	ecomes w	hen her students for	rget their homework
a. bored		c. excited	
3. The underl	ined word "smart"	means	
a. happy	b. proud	c. clever	d. polite
b. Answer the f	ollowing question	ns:	
4. Why did Ma	arwan leave his ho	use quickly?	
***************************************	9());{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&{{}}&&&{{}}&&{{}}&&&{{}}&&&{{}}&&&&{&}&&&&&&		**** * ****************** ** ********
	main idea of the p		
		wasn't angry with M	
-			
		y & Structure	
	orrect answer fro		
1 . Scientists car	n predicti	ons about the futur	e.
a. play	b. steal	c. make	d. take
2 . In villages, pe	eople use	to make bread.	
a. bins	b. fans	c. ovens	d. curtains
3 are	small planes with	out pilots.	
a. Drowns	b. Drones	c. Tunnels	d. Tools
4 . Ali, please be	ehave!		
a. myself	b. yourself	c. themselves	d. himself

•	5 . He looked at	the to se	e if he was injured.	
	a. sand	b. mirror	c. cupboard	d. medal
•	6 . We must	other people	.	
	a. respect	b. hate	c. learn	d. spend
þ	7. There was a s	torm, so the boat		
	a. floated	b. sank	c. flew	d. built
	8. They went	across Sinai		
	a. tricking	b. picking	c. joking	d. trekking
Ó	9 you	going to study Fre	ench?	
	a. Will	b. Have	c. Did	d. Are
ġ.	0 . Is there	rice in the bag	?	
	a. many	b. few	c. any	d. some
5	Complete the s	entences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
i				,,
		(spent) a v		
		≘ (make) of		
	3. Hatem and Ra	imy went shoppin	ig by (himse	lf).
	4. There will	(been) holiday	s on the moon.	
		E. W	riting	
6	Write a parag	ranh of ahout F	IGHTY (80) words	: on :
ě	Tritte a parag			· Oil ·
		~Aaventur	sports in Egypt"	
	711471471445445544557751441541145115	P4444500()+++	***************************************	***************************************
	***************************************	5444446799109000000000000000000000000000000000	***************************************	#P148413344}}#A################################
	***************************************	**************************************	* ************************************	
		**************************************	FIVEPRITATION AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	***********
	1444136 ->	**************************	P441\A(()=f4>14+>14+>14+A++++++++++++++++++++++++++	\$*}***********************************
	46.144614954811154)95465145146555	771178178178488444447717781781488466844	***************************************	
	********************	***************************************	Profiteda describatores esperantes es es es	**************************************
	******* ************************	******************************	(PREPRESE ASSESSED ASSESSED ASSESSED ASSESSED ASSESSED ASSESSED ASSESSED ASSESSE	
	444	PTTP841144P484444		
				,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,



On land and sea

THE property was "no WHE property TENESTIES

Objectives

Reguling

t opproprie als element and (fix. a metal in almost) placement pollection. The UNIMOR and the Sec.

Writing:

Walting relies, water can reflect its ment, a fextExpeliating a compete statem of fig.

Mississipple

A traffication maturial reserva-

atalogalate

ः दिलासङ्ग्रह्मानाको

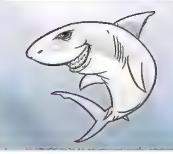
েলত complitational mode declarate in নাগ্ৰামীক নিল্মীটিনিটি,ভামীনিত্নিতি, এমিনিত্নিটিনিট্সিন্ট্টিনিট্টিনিটি কিন্তুৰিটানিটিনিটিনিট

नामिश्रकामित

Collectoralitate de la confessione l

Licras (01)

WW. 1070 (01=15 11(0)0) 18. 41(0)4





Key Vocalerelling

coral reef (n)	شعاب مرجانية	shell (n)	صدفة / قوقعة
jellyfish (n)	قنديل البحر	tail (n)	ذيل
octopus (n)	أخطبوط	sea turtle (n)	سلحفاة بحرية
stingray (n)	سمكة الراي اللاسع	whale (n)	حوت
sea life (n)	حياة بحرية	environment (n)	البيثة
ocean (n)	محيط	recycle (d) (v)	يعيد تصنيع
sting (v)	يلدغ	rubbish (n)	قمامة
poisonous (adj)	سام	shark (n)	سمكة قرش

Por Ouz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

whale - turtles - octopus - environment

- 1. All have shells on their back.
- 2. Theis everything around us.
- 3. The has eight legs and lives at the bottom of the sea.

SB pages 44 & 45 WB page 100

danger (n)	facts (n) خطر	حفائق
flat (adj)	away (adv)	بعيدًا
hard (adj)	turn (ed) (v) صلب	يتحول
touch (ed)(v)	laugh (ed) (v)	يضحك

LESSON 2

SB pages 46 & 47 WB page 101

save (d) (v)	le e	-11 ()	
the second of	يحفظ	planet (n)	کوکب
everywhere (adv)	فى كل مكان	necessary (adj)	ضروري
sea birds (n)		view (n)	منظر
shopping bags		traffic rules (n)	قواعد المرور

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Preser	المضارع t	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
bite	يعض	bit	bitten
grow	ينمو	grew	grown
lose	يفقد/يخسر	lost	lost
sting	يلسع	stung	stung
forget	ينسى	forgot	forgotten

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

coral reef	a hard area of something like rock made from small sea				
	animals (coral) عاب مرجائية	ů			
environment	the world around us	بيث			
flat	having no high areas	مر			
jellyfish	a sea animal with a soft body that you can see through. It stings when you touch it	قن			
ocean	a large sea عيط	ص:			
whale	it is the largest sea animal in the world	, >			
octopus	a sea animal with eight legs	أخ			
planets	objects like the Earth that go around the sun	کو			
poisonous	if something is poisonous, it can make you very ill or kill you pl	لعد			
recycle	use again يد تدوير	نه			
rubbish	things we do not need مامة	قە			
shark	a large, dangerous sea animal with sharp teeth مكة قرش	سد			
shell	the hard part on the outside of a turtle, nut etc. دفة / قشرة	صَ			
sting	if an animal stings you, it hurts you to protect itself	يلا			
stingray	a big, flat fish with a long tail that can sting مكة الراى اللاسع	نت			
tail	the part that is at the end of an animal's body	ذيإ			
throw away	put something you do not need somewhere انى بعيدًا	يلة			
sea turtle	a large sea animal with a hard shell on its back لحفاة بحرية	ىند			



Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

take	time	يستغرق وقت
	a photo	بلتقط صورة / يصور

have

a test

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms a	nd Antor	nyms	مترادفات ومتضادات		
الكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	Antonym /	المضاد Opposite	
fast	سريع	quick	slow	بطىء	
die	يموت	pass away	live	بعيش	
remember	يتذكر	recall	forget	يلسى	
save	يحفظ	keep	lose	يخسر	

Prefixes & Suffixes	ة وناهية	مقاطع بادئا	
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples	
-ous	تحول الاسم لصفة	dangerous poisonous	خطیر سام
-er	تحول الفعل لاسم	ruler	حاكم

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	"Clow"	and	"quick"	aro	40	h	
8.0	PICAA	arru	quick	ale	*********		4

a. synonyms

b. antonyms

c. prefixes

d. suffixes

2. "Remember" and "....." have the same meaning.

a. rewrite

b. recall

c. recycle

d. forget

3. The suffix "...." change the word "danger" into an adjective.

a.-Iv

b.-ment

b. lose

C. -ous

d.-er

4. "Keep" and "....." are opposites.

a. save

c. take

d. give



General Notes on Reading & Listening

اسم جمع + صفة تفضيل + one of the

[تستخدم غالبًا مع صيغة التفضيل]

- 333 The shark is one of the most dangerous sea animals in the ocean.

(Reading on Lesson 1 SB page 45)

2 protect from

يحمى من

- 55. How do fish and sea animals protect themselves from danger?

(Reading on Lesson 1 SB page 45)

3 flat

* a flat (n)

شقة سكنية

- Hoda lives in a small flat.
- * flat (adj)

مسطح

- This table has a flat round top.

(SB page 45)

4 die from – die of – die out

* die from

يموت من

- Every year, more than 100,000 sea animals and birds die from plastic.
- * die of

يموت بسبب

- - His uncle **died of** cancer سرطان.
- * die out

ينقرض

> - Dinosaurs died out millions of years ago.

(SB page 46)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions		Prepositions	
make oceans dirty يجعل المحيطات غير نظيفة		stay in	يبقى فى / يمكث في
stay safe	يبقي آمثا	get rid of	يتخلص من
more than once	أكثر من مرة	run across	يجري عبر
take a long time	يستغرق وقثا طويلًا	jump out of water	يقفز خارِج المياه
use again = recycle بعيد تدوير / يستخدم مرة أخرى		throw away	يُلقى بعيدًا
at the same time	في نفس الوقت	take off	يخلع ملابسه / أو حذائه
feel ill	يشعر بالمرض	go into the shell	يدخل إلى داخل الصدفة
fall asleep	يستغرق في النوم	swim away	یسبح بعیدًا
get home	يصل للبيت	walk on the grass	يمشي على الحشائش
find a safe place	يجد مكانًا أمنًا	dangerous for	خطرعلي
keep healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة	in danger	في خطر
take turns	يتبادل الأدوار	go around the sun	يدور حول الشمس
answer the phone	يرد على الهاتف	on land	على الأرض اليابسة



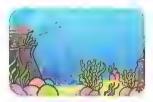








on Lesson 1 SB page 45







Dangers(1) of the sea

The shark is one of the most dangerous sea animals in the **ocean**⁽²⁾. If it **loses**⁽³⁾ a tooth, a new one **grows**⁽⁴⁾. A shark uses more than 20,000 teeth in its life!

So how do fish and **sea animals**⁽⁵⁾ **protect**⁽⁶⁾ themselves from danger? A **stingray**⁽⁷⁾ is a big, **flat**⁽⁸⁾ fish and it lives in the coral reef. If it knows a shark is coming, it jumps out of the water!







A **sea turtle**⁽⁹⁾ has a hard **shell**⁽¹⁰⁾ to protect it. Other animals can swim very fast - the **octopus**⁽¹¹⁾ has got eight legs to help it!

Some sea life, like the **jellyfish**⁽¹²⁾, is **poisonous**⁽¹³⁾. It **stings**⁽¹⁴⁾ you when you touch it.

What about the **whales**⁽¹⁵⁾? These big, heavy animals hit with their big **tails**⁽¹⁶⁾!

•	(۱) مخاطر	(2) مديط	(3) توود	(4) ينمو	(5) حيوانات بحرية	(6) يحمي
•	(7) سمكة الراي اللاسع	(8) مستو/مسطح	(9) سلحفاة بحرية	(10) صدفة	(11) اخطبوط	(12) قنديل البحر
	(13) سام	(14) بلدغ	(15) حيثان	(16) ذيول		

···· on Lesson 2 SB page 46

We must save(1) our planet(2)!

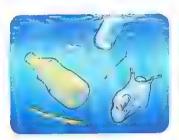
Plastic (3) is everywhere! We use it for many different things. The problem is, plastic stays in the environment (4) for a very long time.

Some of the plastic people find on beaches is about 100 years old! We can recycle (5) some plastic, but most of it goes into the ocean. Plastic is poisonous when animals eat it. Every year, more than 100,000 sea animals and birds die from plastic.

We must try to use other materials (6) paper and glass, for example - because these are easier to recycle.

When we use a plastic shopping bag, we mustn't throw away these bags in rivers.

It will take a long time to clean all the plastic rubbish (7) from the beaches and the ocean. But we mustn't stop trying to help our planet!





Answer

the following questions:

- Giving the main idea and Extracting informations إعطاء الفكرة الرئيسية واستخراج المعلومات

Learn 1. What is the main idea of the passage? - We must save our planet.

2. Which two materials are easier to recycle than plastic?

(1) بدمی / بنقد (2) کوکب (3) بلاستىك (4) البيئة (5) يعيد تصنيع

(6) مواد خام قواوة

exercise on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

1. Plastic is, so sea animals and birds die from it. a. useful

b. healthy c. poisonous d. clean



2. Theis 6	everything around	us. We must keep	it clean.			
a. sea	b. environmer	nt c, planet	d. plant			
3. The is 1	he biggest sea ani	imal in the world.				
a, elephant	b. whale	c. horse	d. stingray			
SB , WB & Previ	ous Exams					
4. 53 Ais	poisonous. It sting	gs you when you to	ouch it.			
a. sea turtle	b. whale	c. shark	d. jellyfish			
			'ayeda Zainab - Cairo 2022)			
5. The animal th		to protect it is call	ed			
a. octopus	b. shark	c. turtle	d. whale			
			(Ibrahimia - Sharkia 2023)			
		dangerous sea ani	imals in the ocean.			
a. dolphin		c. shark	d. elephant			
	s which are heavy	sea animals hit wit	th their big			
a. hands	b. wings	c. legs	d. tails			
► El-Moasser Exe	rcises					
8. We mustn't th	rowin the	streets. It's very ha	rmful.			
a. bananas	b. flowers	c. rubbish	d. planets			
9. A jellyfish wil	lyou if you	touch it.				
a. sing	b. bring	c. sting	d. watch			
•	rt me , I need to vi	sit the dentist.				
a. hands	b. legs	c. eyes	d. teeth			
Definitions						
11. The hard part	on the outside of	a turtle, nut etc. is	called a			
a. tail	b. shell	c. head	d. fin			
12 are objects like the Earth that go around the sun.						
a. Planets	b. Planes	c. Plans	d. Plains			
13. To "" m	eans putting some	ething you don't ne	eed somewhere.			
a. put on						
Language Note	s, Expressions &	Prepositions				
14. After running, I off my clothes and have a shower.						
a. make	b. get	c. take	d. put			
15. 3 The octop	us swims very fast	when it'sd				
a. out	b. at	c. on	d. in			



مهارة التحدث

> 1. Describing sea animals :

وصف الحيوانات البحرية:

- ارجل/زعانف [عدد] 2. It has

- 4. The ممكة القرش is very dangerous.
- 5. A <u>سمكة الراي</u> is a big, flat fish.

>2. Talking about the rules (What we must / mustn't do)

الحديث عن القواعد (ما يجب ولا يجب علينا القيام به):

Asking for opinions السؤال عن الرأي

إعطاء الأراء

- **1. A:** What must I do when I cross the road?
 - ا- ما الذي يجب القيام به عندما أعبر الطريق؟
- 2. A: What mustn't you do on roads? ٢- ما الذي يجب عليك عدم القيام به على الطرق؟
- B : You must look left and right. يجب عليك أن تنظر جهة اليسار وجهة اليمين.
- **B :** We mustn't play games on roads. يجب علينا ألا نلعب أنعاب على الطرق.

3-Writing

مهارة الكتابة

Ways to save the environment:

طرق للحفاظ على البيئة :

- 1. We mustn't use a lot of plastic materials.
 - ا. لا يجب علينا أن نستخدم الكثير من المواد البلاستيكية.
- 2. Plastic materials are very dangerous and damage the environment.
 - ٢. المواد البلاستيكية خطيرة جدًا وتدمر البيئة.
- 3. We must try to use safe materials like paper and glass.
 - ٣. يجب علينا أن نحاول استخدام مواد آمنة مثل الورق والزجاج.
- 4. We must keep our planet safe and clean.
 - ٤. يجب علينا أن نحافظ على كوكبنا آمن ونظيف.

Spreaking & Whiting Cormer

" is go to be a furnity of the logistics of the following of the following

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

Step 3 Writing Stay, at 3 juiling leaves juiling leaves juiling leaves and see the second sec	quarium. "Sea animals" "Sea animals" g to eat? must try use it use it	write an email about: "Save the environment" ment times. e the nimals
Speaking Speaking اختبر مدی إتقانك لمهارة التحدث	Complete the following dialogue: They are talking about a visit to the aquarium. A:Where did you go yesterday? B:(1) A:How did you go there? B:(2) A:(3) ? B: I saw a lot of sea animals. A:Did you give the animals anything to eat? B:(4) Complete to the important because it protects the sea animals and plants.	Seif is collecting plastic from the beach. Seif: (1) Fady: What are you doing, Seif? Seif: (1) Seif: (2) Seif: (2) Seif: (2) Seif: Plastic damages the environment because it stays in it for a long times. Fady: (4) Seif: We can recycle plastic to save the environment. Fady: Is plastic dangerous for sea animals and birds?
Stepst Vocabulary हिस्स् विधित पिठकेंद्राण सिक्तुक	1. A.Where did you go yesterday ? B.I went to the متحف الأحياء المائية 2. A.What did you see there ? B.I saw	1. A.Why are you collecting plastic from the beach? 2. A.Why does plastic damage the in it for a long time. البينة أن يغيل المراقبة. والمراقبة والمراقبة المراقبة ا

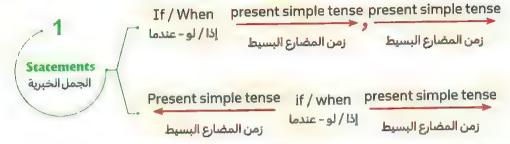
Sea animals

Save the environment

III Language

1. Zero conditional with (If or When)

التكوين Formation



✔ لاحظ وضع Comma (٠) قبل بداية الجملة الثانية في حالة وجود [If / When] في البداية.

الاستخدام Usage

- 1. We use the zero conditional to say what always happens if/when a certain action takes place. معين. ا. تستخدم للتعبير عن حدث يحدث دائمًا عندما يحدث حدث آخر معين. التعبير عن حدث يحدث دائمًا عندما يحدث حدث آخر معين. التعبير عن حدث يحدث دائمًا عندما يحدث حدث آخر معين. التعبير عن حدث يحدث دائمًا عندما يحدث حدث آخر معين. التعبير عن حدث يحدث دائمًا عندما يحدث حدث آخر معين.
 - I wear my jacket if it is cold.
- 2. We use the present simple to talk about the action (with if or when) and the result.

٢. يستخدم زمن المضارع البسيط عند الحديث عن شيء يحدث مع (if / when) وما يترتب عليه من نتائج.

- ex. I go to bed when I'm tired. When I'm tired, I go to bed.
- 3. It expresses true situations.
 ۳. تعبر عن مواقف حقیقیة.
 ex. If /When you touch the screen, the game starts.
- 4. It describes facts related to (nature, physics and astronomy ...).

£.تصف حقائق ترتبط بـ (الطبيعة والفيزياء والفلك ...).

◄ استخدام (If / When) في صيغة الاستفهام :

ex. - If/When something has enough air in it, it doesn't sink.

اnterrogative مراعة الاستقالة المستقالة المست

- ex. Do you feel ill if/when you eat too many sweets?
 - What do you do if/when your friend feels sad?



Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ 5	B , WB & Previo	us Exams		
		hungry, ls	omething to eat.	
	a. had	b. has	c. have	d. having
	2. 78 When I feel	ill, I to bed	J.	
	a. goes	b. go	c. went	d. gone
		a jellyfish, it stin	igs you.	
		b. touches	c. touch	d. touching
		early, he gets u	p early.	(Edfu - Aswan 2023)
		b. sleeps	c. sleeping	d. slept
		ear something fu	inny, we all laugh.	
	a. Why	b. When	c. What	d. Where
▶ E	l-Moasser Exer	tises		
	6 you hea	t water, it turns in	ito steam.	
	a. What	b. When	c. Before	d. Although
		you put a coin int	o water?	_
			c. happen	d. is happened
	If you put ice o	utside a freezer, i	t	
	a. melts	b. melt	c. melting	d. melted
		et it is cold		
	a. without		c. if	d. but
1			d, I put it in the rul	obish bin.
	a. sees	b. saw	c. see	d. seen
2.	Complete the ser	ntences with the c	orrect form of the	word(s) in brackets:
▶ SI	B & WB Exercise	9 \$		• •
	1. W When my g	randfather is tired	d, he (falling	a) asleen
	2. @ When it is v	ery cold water	(turn) into ice	9, usicep.
			, I always study ha	
	1 W If we don't	ustos the sloates	, i aiways study na	ard,
			they (died)	4
PE	-Moasser Exerc	ises		
	5. What (h	appened) when v	ve put wood on w	ater ?
	6. The river freeze	es if it (be)	very cold.	
			(where) she goe	es shoppina.

2. must /mustn't

Usage

الاستخدام

We use "must" to talk about things that are necessary to do.

We use "mustn't" to talk about things that you are not allowed to do.

▼ تستخدم "must / mustn't" عندما تريد أن تقول أنه من الضروري القيام أو عدم القيام بشئ ما.

التكوين Formation

Subject. [الفاعل] + must/mustn't + [inf.]

ex. - You must listen carefully to your teachers.

- You mustn't use a mobile phone in the class.

Interrogative الاستفهام

ex. - Must I buy a ticket?

- Yes, you must buy a ticket.

Question word + must / mustn't + subject + inf. (المصدر) ...?

ex. - Where must I put the rubbish? - You must put it in a trash bin.

- What mustn't you do on roads? - We mustn't play games on roads.

3. should / shouldn't

Usage

الاستخدام

We use "should/shouldn't" to talk about things that are good ideas to do or not to do.

▼ تستخدم "should/shouldn't" عندما نريد أن نتحدث عن أشياء جيدة أو غير جيدة للقيام بها.

التكوين Formation

ex. - We should recycle plastic. - You shouldn't waste your time.

Interrogative ميغة الاستفهام

ex. - Should I finish the story today?

- Yes, you should. - No, you shouldn't,

Question word + should/ shouldn't + subject + inf. (الفاعل) --- ?

ex. - What should I do to keep fit? - You should do more exercises.



Exercises on Language

Change the correct answer from a his or di-

11	A11 444 MILLON CO. 11 C.	,.,	
▶ SB , WB & Prev	ious Exams		
1. Sara must	rubbish in the	bins.	(Hehia - Sharkia 2023)
a. put	b. are putting	c. puts	d. putting
2. What mustn	t you in the s	street?	(Mallawi - Minia 2023)
a. doing	b. did	c. does	d. do
3. 3 The anim	als eat plasti	c.	
a. must	b. mustn't	c. should	d. have to
4. 5 What sho	ould I first ?		
a. done	b. did	c. doing	d. do
5. See You must	tn't angry wit		n't agree with.
a. be	b. being	c. been	d. to be
	run across the roa	ıd. It's not safe.	
a. should	b. must	c. can	d. mustn't
	I do to come first in		(Mghagha - Minia 2023)
a. had	b. should	c. have	d. haven't
	peak in the library k		(El Tor - South Sinai 2022)
a, mustn't		c. must	d. can
► El-Moasser Ex			
	you before I visit	t you ?	
a. called	b. calls	c. calling	d. call
10. What must	't you to stay	healthy?	
a. eat	b. eating	c. ate	d. eats
	valk on the grass.		
a. must	b. mustn't	c. can	d. have
2. Complete the	sentences with the ϵ	correct form of t	ne word(s) in brackets:
▶ SB & WB Exerc			
1. You mustn't	(plays) with 1	the knives.	
	t (came) early		
	must) make noise in		
	(mustn't) follow t		
	st we (cleane		
▶ El-Moasser Ex		ay the beaches;	
6. You should , work togeth	(shares) your ier.	ideas with other	s when you
7. You must	(tidies) your roo	om.	
	s shouldn't(ı		les in the exams.

9. It's a great film. You (shouldn't) watch it.

General Exercises

LESSONS 1 & 2

Understand

@ Apply

Create

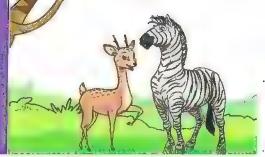
1	• Onderstand	Papping Great	ie	
4	Listen and choo	se the correct a	nswer from a, b	, c or d :
		لاستماع في نهاية الكتاب}	عابة الصحيحة (نصوص الا	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإج
	1. A stingray is a k	oig fish.		
	a. long	b. flat	c. fast	d. thin
	2. It lives in the	nd dag married o		
ı	a. fresh water		b. Nile River	
ı	c. high mounta		d. coral reef	
•			jumps out of the v	vater.
ı	a. shark	b. fish	c. dolphin	d. whale
ı	4. A sea turtle has		•	1 . •1
	a. mouth	b. head	c. shell	d. tail
2	Complete the fo	ollowing dialog	ue:	
	Eman and Aya ar	e talking about m	arine animals.	
	Eman: What do y	ou think the mos	t dangerous sea a	nimal is ?
	Aya : (1)	D4461127144416491688		
	Eman: (2)			
	Aya : Sharks live	e in oceans.		
	Eman: (3)			
	•		at has a hard shell	
	Eman: Why is the		ne turtle ?	
	Aya : (4)			
			oes it have a shell	
	Aya : (5)	But it c	an sting you when	you touch it.
3	Choose the corr	ect answer from	a,b,cord:	
	1. W A shark uses	more than 20,00	00in its life.	
	a. feet	b. fins	c. tails	d. teeth
9	2. The word "	" means to use	something again.	(Tema - Sohay 2023)
	a. rewrite	b. recycle	c. redo	d. remind
a i			ck to protect them	
	a. octopuses	b. birds	c. turtles	d. planets

•	4. The Earth is the	ewhere we li	ve. (Finese	ah - Kafr El Sheikh 2022)
	a. plant	b. planet	c. star	d. moon
	5. 5 A/An	has eight legs and	it can swim fast.	(Dayrout - Assiut 2022)
	a. octopus	b. shark	c. whale	d. jellyfish
	6. The is the	ne air, water and land		
	a. planet	b. environmen	t c. life	d. material
•	7. 5 If you touck	h a jellyfish, it	you.	
	a. stings	b. jumps on	c. pleases	d. grows
\right\rightarrow	8. We get wat	er if it		
	a. rain	b. will rain	c. is rained	d. rains
\rightarrow{1}{7}	9. When there's a	a good view, you	take a photo	
	a. should	b. shouldn't	c. mustn't	d. have
Ų.	10. We must	our planet. It's imp	oortant.	
	a. saving	b. to save	c. save	d. to saving
4	Complete the ser	ntences with the cor	rect form of the v	word(s) in brackets:
,)		t) tired when it's late		
	·	(mustn't) look left a		u cross the road
		tn't (shouted)	_	
		·		ŧ.,
In last		(doing) befor		
9	Write a paragra	ph of about EIGHT\	/ (80) words on :	[without the fact of the said
Ī		"Sea anin	nals"	(Port Said - East 2023)
	*******************************	***************************************		***************************************
	441141444144444444444444444444444444444	*************************************		******************************
	***************************************	***************************************		***************************************
	***************************************	7**************************************)	***************************************
	******************************	######################################	}}	***************************************
	***************************************	P#444AB44B441P################################	***************************************	***************************************
	P47P44P4444444444444444444444444444444	1441]45(6910011100411111111111111111111111111111	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************
	******************************	************************************		*************************************
	P14884080488490440044(0486)8800888888	hhahphaoba(horrosszashaphaophaophaophaophaoph	P4P4544440740247998194841894814448444	14(97\$6)-01(-884880888048088808804010040110040000
- 1		***************************************	***************************	***************************************

- Lessons

3 & 4

5B pages 48 : 50 WB pages 102 & 103





Key Vocabulary

nature reserve (n)	محمية طبيعية	water (ed) (v), (n)	پسقی - ماء
soil (n)	تربة (زراعية)	nut (n)	حبة مكسرات
hole (n)		ground (n)	اًرضا
seed (n)	بذرة	instructions (n)	ارشادات/تعليمات
frighten (ed) (v)	يخيف	project (n)	مشروع
school work	عمل مدرسی		

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

water - school - instructions - reserves - soil

- 1. Students should pay attention to their work.
- 2. If you don't the plants, they die.
- 3. Good produces good crops.
- 4. You should follow your teacher's

Lesson 3

SB pages 48 & 49 WB page 102

2012			
visit (ed) (v), (n)	يزور / زيارة	knives (n)	سکاکین
reasons (n)	اُسْبَاب / مبررات	fishing line (n)	صنارة الصيد
dive (d) (v)	يغطس	Ras Mohammed reserve	محمية رأسمحمد
rules (n)	قواعد	decisions (n)	قرارات

Lesson 4

SB page 50 WB page 103

press (ed) (v)	بضغط	stones (n)	احجار
deep (adj)	عميق	space (n)	فراغ
phone call (n)	مكالمة هاتفية	warm (adj)	دافئ

Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

	المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
hide	یخفی / یختبئ	hid	hidden
pay	يدفع (مال)		paid



Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

	noise	يحدث ضوضاء	do	an activity	يقوم بنشاط
	a decision	يتخذ قرار	take	turns	يتبادل أدوار
	a rule	يصنع قاعدة	play	a sport	يلعب/يمارس رياضة
make	a hole	يصنع حفرة	piay	a game	يلعب لعبة
	a phone call	يجرى مكالمة هاتفية		a mignig luu	
	something from recycled plastic يصنع شئ من البلاستيك المعاد تدويره		have	a picnic lui هة	ncn يتناول وجبة غداء في نز

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

fishing line	a thin line used to catch a fish	صنارة الصيد	
ground	the top part of the Earth, where we stand		
hole	an empty space in something	فتحة / ثقب	
cover	put something over something else to protect or hide it يغطى/يحمى		
seed	a small, hard thing made by plants, which grows into new plants بذرة		
nature	an area of land used to protect nature, animals and plants		
reserve	THE CO. ASSOCIATION OF A SACRAMENT AND A SACRA	محمية طبيعية	
pot	a small container	إناء	
soil	what plants usually grow in	ترية (زراعية)	

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and Antonyms			ات	مترادفات ومتضاد
دف Synonym الكلمة		المرادف Synonym	Antonym /Opp	المضاد osite
pay	يدفع	give money	take money	
hard	صعب	difficult	easy	سهل
full	مملوء	filled	empty	فارغ

Prefixes & Suffixe	s	اهية	مقاطع بادئة ون
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples	أمثلة
-ion	تحول ألفعل لاسم	instructions	تعليمات
-en	تحول الاسم لفعل أو الصفة	frighten	يُخيف
CIT	لفعل	deepen	بعمق
-ous	تحول الاسم لصفة	dangerous	خطير

Exercise

on Vocabulary Study

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1, The antonym of the word "easy" is "......".
 - b. hard
- 2. If I pay money to Ali, this means I him money.
 - d. steal b. give c. borrow a. take
- 3. The suffix "....." changes the word "danger" into an adjective. d. -able c. -ly b. -ous a. -ment
- 4. "Filled" and "full" are
 - c. prefixes d. suffixes a. synonyms b, antonyms



General Notes on Reading & Listening

reserve

- * reserve (v) = book
 - He reserved two tickets at the cinema.
- محمية (للحيوانات والنباتات) * reserve (n)
 - You mustn't damage anything in a nature reserve.

2 soil - floor

- * soil
 - التربة (التي نزرع فيها النباتات)
- ▶ To grow this plant, you need a good **soil**.
- We put a carpet سجادة on the floor.

أرضية [الحجرة] (SB page 50)

(SB page 48)

بحجز

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

d. high

Expressions				
give instructions about	يعطى تعليمات بشأن	keep air healthy	يحافظ على الهواء صحي	
through the reserve	خلال المحمية	work as a group	بعمل كمجموعة	
find their own food	يجدوا طعامهم	pay around	يدفع حوالي	
Prepositions				
bad for	ضارب	famous for	مشهور بـ	
angry with	غاضب من	collaborate with	پتعاون مع	
at the bottom	في القاع	press into	يضغط في	
fill with	يملأ ب	cover with	یغطی بـ	











on Lesson 3 SB page 48

Teacher: We're going to visit this **nature reserve**⁽¹⁾ today. We have nature reserves to help our birds, plants and animals. Many important birds, animals and plants live here so we must be careful⁽²⁾ about what we do

careful⁽²⁾ about what we do.

First⁽³⁾, you mustn't make a lot of noise⁽⁴⁾! You'll frighten⁽⁵⁾ the animals and birds.

Secondly⁽⁶⁾, we must not leave the road through the reserve.

The animals and birds live in the plants next to the road and you don't want to walk into their homes, do you?

Now I know we're going to **have a picnic lunch**⁽⁷⁾ later, but you mustn't give any food to the animals or birds. They must find their own food. They mustn't think that all their food will come from you!

Next⁽⁸⁾, you must take all your rubbish with you when you leave. Some animals think that plastic is food, but they mustn't eat it. It is very bad for them. **Finally**⁽⁹⁾, you must remember to work together and write what you see. You can write about your visit to the reserve for

the project (10).

(۱) محمیة طبیعیة

(2) **دریص**

(3) أولاً ري يحدث كثيرًا

(⁽⁴⁾ من الضوضاء (5) دخرة،

(5) يخيف (5) منځا

(6) ثانیًا

يتناول وجبة غداء في نزهة

> (8) بعد ذلك (9) أخبرًا

(9) احیرا (10) مشروع

Answer

the following questions :

- Critical thinking skill

Learn 1. Why do you think we need the nature reserve?

- To protect our birds, animals and plants.

مهارة التفكير النقدى

Practise

2. Why do you think we must take all the rubbish with us when we leave?

Lesson 4 SB page 50

Plant a tree today!

Adult: Do you want to help save our planet⁽¹⁾?

Well, plant a tree! Trees help to keep our air (2) healthy. You can

plant (3) a nut (4) or the seed (5) of a fruit.

Child: What should I do first?

Adult: First, wash an empty plastic pot⁽⁶⁾ and dry⁽⁷⁾ it. Secondly, put some small stones⁽⁸⁾ at the bottom of ⁽⁹⁾ the pot.

Child: Then what should I do?

Adult: Then, fill the pot with soil (10).

Child: Like this?

Adult: Yes, that's right! The next thing you do is, **press**⁽¹¹⁾ your finger into the soil and make a small **hole**⁽¹²⁾.

Child: How deep must it be?

Adult: It must be 2 centimetres deep. Now plant the seed in the hole and cover it with soil. Finally, put the pot outside in a warm place⁽¹³⁾. The seed needs sun and water to make it grow.

Child: Should I water it now?

Adult: Yes, now and every day. But don't give it too much water. It's going to grow big. When it grows too big for the pot, take it out of the soil and plant it in the ground. One day, when it is a big tree, you can say "I planted that!"

ارغ	(6) أناء بلاستيك ف	(5) بذرة	(4) حبة مكسرات	(3) يزرع	(2) هواء	(١) تحافظ على / تنقذ كوكبنا
(13) مکان دافی	(12) حفرة/فتحة	(١١) يَظْمُطُ	(10) تَرِيقُ زُرِاعِيةً	(9) في قاع	(8) احجار	(7) يجفف

• on Lesson 4 WB page 103

How to grow a tomato plant

• First, find a sunny place in the garden.

• Second, look at the ground. It must not have lots of stones or other plants in it.

• Then, make a small hole in the soil.

• Next, put some water in the hole so it is not too dry.

• Finally, put the seed in the hole and cover it with soil.





Lesson 4 WB page 103

Lama: I'd like to **grow**⁽¹⁾ a **tomato plant**⁽²⁾. What should I do first?

Mariam: First, find a sunny place (3) in the garden.

Lama: Like this?

Mariam: Yes, that's right. Secondly, look at the ground. It must not have

lots of stones or other plants in it.

Lama : OK. What should I do after that?

Mariam: Then, make a small hole in the soil (4).

Lama: How deep must it be?

Mariam: About 2 cm. Next, put some water in the hole so it is not too dry(5).

Lama: Should I water (6) it now?

Mariam: Yes, you should. Finally, put the seed in the hole and cover (8)

it with soil.

..... (1) يزرع (2) نبات الطماطم (3) مكان مشمس (4) تربة زراعية (5) جاف (6) يسڤى / يروى (7) حبة / بخرة (8) يغطى



-- on Lesson 3 WB page 102

Ras Mohammed

Ras Mohammed reserve is famous for its birds and animals. Many

people go diving in the coral reefs here to see the many beautiful fish and turtles. If you want to dive here, first you must **pay around**⁽¹⁾ LE 100. When you dive, you mustn't touch or give food to any of the fish. You must only use **knives**⁽²⁾ to cut **fishing**

lines⁽³⁾ and you must never take any fish from the water. Finally, sharks also live here, so you must be careful!

(1) يدفع حوالي (2) سكاكين (3) صنارات صيد

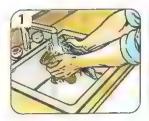
on Lesson 4 SB page 50

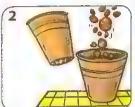
Plant a tree today!

Do you want to help save our planet?

Well, plant a tree! Trees help to keep our air healthy(1). You can plant a nut or the seed of a fruit.

- 1. First, wash the plastic pot(2) and dry it.
- 2. Second, put some small stones(3) at the bottom(4) of the pot.
- 3. Then, fill (5) the pot with soil.
- 4. Next, press(6) your finger into the soil and make a small hole about 2 cm deep.
- 5. Plant the seed in the hole and cover it with soil.
- 6. Finally, put the pot outside in a warm place.
- 7. Water it every day. (Don't give it too much water).
- 8. When the tree grows too big for the pot, plant it in a bigger pot, or in the ground.

















(1) يحافظ على الصواء صحى (2) إناء بلاستيكي (3) أحجار (4) في قاع (5) يملا



EXERGISE on Vocabulary

	CHOOSE THE COLLE	cranamet nom	a, b, coru.	
Þ	Key vocabulary			
	1. When you put a/ a. brick		e soil, it grows into c. seed	a new plant. d. egg
	2. Nature pr	otect a lot of anir	nals and birds.	
	a. preserves	b. resorts	c. reserves	d. deserts
				In't cross the road.
	a. saved	3		d. kept
	a. hall	b. hole	c. hill	
	5. This area gives a			
	a. soil		c. earth	d. land
	SB , WB & Previou			
	6. 3 First, t	he plastic pot and	l dry it to be clean.	(Benha - Qalyobia 2023
	a. make		c. throw	d. wash
	7. WB You must	around LE 100		
	a. take	b. throw		d. pay
	8. WB You can only			
	_	b. lives	c. knives	d. dives
P	El-Moasser Exerci	· ·		
	9. Can I borrow you	ur phone ? I need		
	a. email	b. article	c. phone call	d. text message
	10. My father	two tickets to wa	atch the match in	the stadium.
			c. laughed	d. kept
	11. Try to keep this a. word			.d 1
	Definitions	D. WOTH	c. warm	d. wool
	12. W B is a thi	in line was die est	ala a Cali	
	a Fishing not	h Fishing	cn a rish.	d e- 1 - 1
	13 The is the	top part of the D	c. Fishing line	d. Fishing boat
	13. The is the	b. planet	artn, where we sta	
	Language Notes,			d. ground
	14 58 You shouldn't	the angui	repositions	4.1
	14. 👀 You shouldn' a. of	b. up	people you don't	
		,		d. in
	15 decisions a. Talking	b. Making	c. Having	uia think well. d. Giving

d. Giving



مهارة التحدث

▶ 1. Ask and answer questions about a nature reserve :

السؤال عن المحمية الطبيعية والإجابة عليها :

Questions



الطبيعية؟

Answers



- What is a nature reserve ? ما هي المحمية الطبيعية ؟
- What do you think people must do in a nature reserve ? في رأيك ماذا يجب أن يفعل الناس في المحمية
- What do you think people mustn't do in a nature reserve ? في رأيك ماذا يجب ألا يفعل الناس في المحمية الطبيعية ؟
- How can we save our planet?
 كيف يمكننا حماية كوكبنا?

- It is an area, smaller than a park for the purpose of preserving some animals, plants or both.
 - هى مكان أصغر من الحديقة يستخدم بغرض حماية بعض الحيوانات أو النباتات أو الاثنين معًا.
- They must be careful about what they do.

بجب أن يكونوا حذرين لما يفعلوه.

- -They mustn't walk into animals' homes. يجب ألا يدخلوا بيوت الحيوانات.
- They mustn't give any food to the animals or birds. يجب ألا يعطوا أي طعام للحيوانات أو الطيور.
- We can save our planet by planting trees, nuts and fruits. يمكننا أن نحمى كوكبنا عن طريق زراعة الأشجار والمكسرات والفواكه.

إعطاء التعليمات Giving instructions

- First, you should turn the phone

>2. Asking for and giving instructions:

طلب وإعطاء التعليمات :

طلب التعليمات Asking for instructions

- I want to make a phone call. What should I do first ? أريد أن أقوم بإجراء مكالمة هاتفية. ماذا ينبغى على أن أفعل أولاً؟
- on، أولًا، يجب عليك تشغيل الهاتف.

- Like this?
- بهذه الطريقة ؟
- Yes, that's right! Second, find the name or number of the person you want to call.
 نعم، هذا صحيح! ثانيًا، ابحث عن الاسم أو رقم
- الشخص الذي تريد الاتصال به. - Yes, you should. Finally, wait for
- Should I press the person's number?
 - هل ينبغي على أن أضغط على رقم الشخص؟
- the person to answer! نعم، ينبغى عليك. أخيرًا، انتظر الشخص ليقوم بالرد عليك!





مهارة الكتابة

A. Nature reserve :

محمية طبيعية:

- 1. We mustn't make much noise in the nature reserve.
 - ا. يجب ألا نحدث الكثير من الضوضاء في المحمية الطبيعية.
- 2. We mustn't give food to the animals or birds there.
 - ٤. يجب ألا نعطى طعام للحيوانات أو للطيور هناك.
- 3. The animals mustn't eat plastic.

- ٣. يجب ألا تأكل الحيوانات البلاستيك.
- 4. We mustn't walk into animals' homes.
- ٤. يجب ألا ندخل بيوت الحيوانات.

B. How to plant:

كيفية زراعة نبات :

- 1. First, wash the plastic pot and dry it.
- ا. أولًا، قم بغسل الأناء البلاستيكي وجففه.

2. Second, fill the pot with soil.

- ٢. ثانيًا، املاً الإناء بالتربة (الزراعية).
- 3. Next, press your finger into the soil and make a hole.
 - ٣. ثم، أضغط بأصبعك في التربة الزراعية واصنع حفرة.
- 4. Plant the seed in the hole and cover it with soil.
 - ع. أزرع البذرة في الحفرة وقم بتغطيتها بالتربة.

5. Water it every day.

٥. اسقيها كل يوم.

6. Don't give it too much water.

٦. لا تقم بإعطائها الكثير من الماء.

Remember

تذكر

Rules for writing instructions

قواعد لكتابة التعليمات :

- Use short sentences.

- استخدم جمل قصيرة.

- Use the imperative.

- استخدم صيغة الأمر.

- Say one thing in each sentence.

- اذكر شيء واحد في كل جملة.
- Use sequencing words to show the order in which actions or instructions happen: First, Second, Next, etc.
 - استخدم كلمات التسلسل لتوضح ترتيب الأحداث أو التعليمات باستخدام : أولًا، ثانيًا، ثم ...

Specialing & Whiting Corner

Paragraphs, Emails & Dialogues المراجعة المراجع

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

Vocabulary اختبر إتقائك للمفردات اللغوية	Speaking Speaking اختبر مدى إثقائك لمهارة التحدث	Writing Writing اختبر مدى إتقانك لمهارة الكتابة
Read and complete: 1. A. What is the book about ? B. It's about	Complete the following dialogue: Ahmed and Rashwan are talking about nature reserves. Ahmed: Hello Rashwan. What are you doing? Rashwan: (1)	Write a paragraph on : "Nature Reserves"
2. A. What are nature reserves ? B. It's a for rare animals.	Ahmed: What is the book about? Rashwan: (2)	
1. A. Do you like ? الأشجار B. Yes, I do. 2. A. Should I it every day ?	Salma and Ghada are talking about planting trees. Salma: Hi Ghada. Do you like trees? Ghada:(1) Salma:(2)	Write an email about: "Planting a tree"
B. No, you shouldn't.		

Nature Reserves

Planting a tree

General Exercises

LESSONS 3 & 4

a. must

1	Untierstand	Cl Apply Creat	e	
4	Listen and ch	oose the correct a	nswer from a, b,	cord:
Ī		(ستماع في نهاية الكتاب).	إجابة الصحيحة <mark>(نصوص ال</mark> ا	استمع ال معلمك واختر الا
	1. We're going	to visit a		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
	a. zoo	b. public park	c. nature reserve	d. farm
	2. We're going			
	a. today		c. tomorrow	d. next Friday
	3. We have natu	re reserves to	our birds, plants a	_
	a. frighten		c. feed	d. catch
	4. We must be .	about what v	ve do there.	
	a. fast	b. sorry	c. afraid	d. careful
2	Complete the	following dialog	110 :	
		Kareem about his v		rve.
		re did you go yester	rday ?	
		iádofiógrafia a marcha a marcha filipada a marcha a march		
		did you go there?		

l		7		
	Omar : I saw	a lot of rare animal	s and plants.	
	Kareem : Did y	ou give the animal	s anything to eat?	
ì	Omar : (4)	Ar	nimals must try to fir	nd their own food.

		place is important b	ecause we protect	these animals
		olants,		(Beni Suif 2023)
3	Choose the co	rrect answer from	na,b,cord:	
•	1. The top part of	the Earth, where we st	and is called	(Four Al., II non)
	a. planet	b. moon		d. ground
-	•	ink polluted water. It		
	a. must	b. should	c. mustn't	
		areful with what to		WI COLL
1	2. 11€ DE C	arcial with must to	OO ID A NATURE RECEI	V/O

b. shouldn't

c. mustn't

d. can't

Т		nacistana orepi	., ., ., ., ., .,	
5	4. He must	to other friends	s' ideas.	
	a. listen	b. to listen		d. listens
	5. Plants need	good to gro		souk - Kafr El Sheikh 2022)
	a. planet	b. soil	c. ground	d. hill
	6. Be careful, th	nere's ain fro		
	a, hall	b. hole	c. wheel	d. whole
		keep our birds, p	lants and animals s	sate. d. parks
	a. resorts	b. reserves		u, parks
				d. busy
	a. filled	b. dirty	c. empty	
		in a hole an		d. ground
	a. pot	b. water	c, seed	
		ns to put somethir	ng over sometning	else to protect of
	hide it. a. Save	h Frighten	c. Reserve	d. Cover
		_		
4				word(s) in brackets:
Ĭ	1. When you v	isit a reserve, you	(must) cut th	e rare flowers.
		(watered) th		
		ıld (sharing)		hers.
		ust the birds and an		
5				ज्ञायास्त्रहरू
2		ail of about EIGH		
Ī	To your friend	Mazen to tell him a	about nature reser	o.com. Your friend's
		is mazenmezo@ya		O.COM. Tour menus
	email address			
	From :	************************************	*******	
	To :		>>446>v	
	Subject :	***************************************	******	
	***************************************	***********		
	********************	44800448774444664848484888884484444444	***************************************	***************************************
ĺ	# } 4 4 4 5 5 4 1 5 E F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F F	4148999494444494994949444444444444		940044EP05640AB6P0EEPD1)4=6LB44EEPB04448617
	4=440000041===========	>>>= 4 & 4 & 4 & 4 & 4 & 4 & 4 & 4 & 4 & 4	DOG 1 2 7 7 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	
	# 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	DOBEST (VOLONO DATA DA		

Lessons

5 & 6

SB pages 51 & 52 WB pages 104 & 105





Key Vocabulary

snack (n)	وجبة خفيفة	leaflet (n)	منشور - کتیب إرشادی
headphones (n)	سماعات الرأس	plastic rubbish (n)	نفايات بلاستيكية
fisherman (n)	صياد	desert (n)	صحراء
skeleton (n)	هیکل عظمی	radio station (n)	محطة إذاعية
respect (ed) (v)	يحترم	writer (n)	ِ كاتب/ مؤلف
character (n)	شخصية	helmet (n)	خوذة
advertisement (n)	إعلان	gloves (n)	قفازات (جوانتی)

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

skeleton - character - helmet - writer - snacks

- 1. He wears a when he rides his motorbike.
- 2. Naguib Mahfouz is the of famous novels.
- 3. Robinson Crusoe is the main in this story.
- 4. Vegetables are healthy

Lesson 5

SB page 51 WB page 104

suggest (ed) (v)	يقترح	smile (d) (v), (n)	يبتسم / ابتسامة
pull (ed) (v)	پسحب/يشد	illness (n)	مرض
bones (n)	عظام	position (n)	موضع/مكان

LESSON 6 SB page 52 W8 page 105

West Beach (n)	الشاطئ الغربي	conclusion (n)	خاتمة
poster (n)	ملصق	title (n)	عنوان (مقال - مسرحية)
key points (n)	نقاط رليسية	summarise (v) (d)	يلخص/يوجز
headings (n)	عناوين (رؤوس الموضوعات)	concluding senten	
clear goals	-	conclude (d), (v)	یختتم / ینهی
local (adj)		comment (ed) (v), (

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

fisherman	a man who catches fish	صیاد (سمك)
respect	show care and admiration for someone	يحترم
skeleton	the bones of the body	هيكل عظمى
rubbish	things we do not need	قمامة

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and Antonyms			مترادفات ومت <mark>ضادات</mark>
Word a	الكله	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym /Opposite
brave	شجاع	courageous	cowardly جبان
tiny	ضئيل	very small	ضخم/عملاق giant / enormous
increase	يزداد	grow bigger	ينقص
simple	بسيط	easy	معقد complex

Prefixes & Suffixes	مقاطع بادثة وناهية		
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples	
	حاللتاند	کاتب writ er	
-er	تحول الفعل لاسم	ملصق. poster	
-ment	تحول الفعل لاسم	advertisement إعلان	

Exercise on Vocabulary Study

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- - a. giant
- b. coward
- c. brave
- d. tiny
- 2. The antonym of "complex" is ".....".
 - a. small
- b. simple
- c. hard
- d. lazy

- 3. "Giant" and "enormous" are
 - a. synonyms
- b. antonyms
- c, prefixes
- d. suffixes
- 4. The suffix "....." changes the verb "advertise" into a noun.

a.-tion

- b.-ness
- c.-ment
- d.-er





General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 feel + (adj)

لاحظ : أن الفعل feel دائمًا يُتبع بصفة.

- ▶ Santiago felt worried.
- Rahma feels sad when she sees an orphan يتيم.

(SB page 51)

2 catch

معانى مختلفة للفعل

- catch a bus / a train / a plane
- catch fish بصطاد سمك
- مقبض على لص atch a thief مقبض على لص
- يلحق بالاتونيس / القطار / الطائرة
- catch a ball يمسك الكرة
- يصاب بمرض catch an illness

(SB page 51)

دور

3 role - rule

- * role (n)
- → We all have a **role** to play in helping the environment.
- * rule (v), (n) محكم / قاعدة
 - ▶ The Romans ruled Egypt a long time ago.
 - All students must obey the school rules.

(SB page 52)

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

Expressions		Prepositions		
feel worried	يشعر بالقلق	at the end of	في النهاية	
find a new use	يجد استخدامًا جديدًا	onto the boat	على متن قارب	
How big the fish wa	كم كانت السمكة كبيرة الا	To conclude = In	conclusion	
have a role to play	لديه دورًا يلعبه		في الختام / في النهاية	
give yourself clear goals		on the ground	على الأرض	
عة	حدد لنفسك أهدافًا واض	home to	موطن لـ	
I don't feel well tod	*	study for the test	يراجع من أجل الاختبار	
w 17	لا أشعر أنتى بخير اليوم	for a long time	لمدة طويلة	
more than ever	أكثر من ذي قبل	make art with	يصنع أعمال فنية باستخدام	
keep water clean	يحافظ على الماء نظيفًا	run away	يهرب	
get well	يتعافى	pieces of	قطع من	









Lesson 5 SB page 51

The Old Man and the Sea

By Ernest Hemingway

Santiago was an old **fisherman**(1). He felt worried, because the last time he caught a fish was 84 days ago. On the 85th day, he felt a big fish at the end of his fishing line(2). But the fish was stronger than(3) Santiago. It took two days for him to finally pull it to the boat. Then the sharks(4) came. When Santiago returned to(5) his home on the beach, he had no fish, only a skeleton(6). He felt weak(7) and slept for a long time. But the other fishermen saw how big the fish was and knew that he was brave(8) to catch it. Santiago lost the fish, but the other fishermen now respected(9) him more than ever.







Answer

the following questions:

- Critical thinking skill

مصارة التفكير النقدى 1. Who do you think was stronger, the fish or the Learn fisherman?

- I think the fisherman was stronger than the fish.

2. What do you think the story teaches us? Practise

(1) صیاد

(2) صنارة صيد (3) اقوی من

(4) أسماك القرش

(5) عاد إلى

(6) میکل عظمی

(7) ضعیف

(8) شجاع

(9) احترم



on Lesson 5 WB page 104

When Santiago **woke up**⁽¹⁾, he saw the boy Manolin. Santiago **smiled**⁽²⁾.

"We must **fish together**⁽³⁾ **next time**⁽⁴⁾," said Manolin.

"Yes, but I **don't feel well** (5) today", said Santiago.

"You must get well fast because there is so much I can **learn from** (6) you," said Manolin.



(1) استيقط (2) ابتسم (3) نصطاد معًا (4) المرة القادمة (5) لا يشعر بتحسن (6) يتعلم من

Lesson 6 SB page 52

We must clean our beach!

- 1-Where and when is the event(1)?
 - West Beach
 - Saturday afternoon 2 pm 5 pm
- 2. What do we need?
 - **rubbish bags**⁽²⁾, **gloves**⁽³⁾ (to protect your hands), a bottle of water to drink and **snacks**⁽⁴⁾ to eat!
 - some people like listening to music on their headphones (5)!
- 3. Why must we clean the beaches?
 - 100,000 pieces of plastic rubbish on this beach
 - one plastic bottle can stay in our environment for up to 1,000 years (dangerous for animals and fish)
- 4. How can we tell people about our event?
 - posters (6) (around school and town)
 - emails to local groups
 - local radio station (7) or newspaper



5. What should we do with the rubbish we find?

- recycle it - find a new use for it - make art with it

Life Skills

- Remember that we all have a role(8) to play in helping the environment.

Give yourself clear goals(9) on how to do this.



(8) دور (9) أهداف واضحة

Lesson 6 WB page 105

Match the headings with the conclusions to these three different texts.

- a. Keeping water clean
 - 1. To conclude, the sea gives us much more than a place to go swimming, so let's not make it dirty!
- b. Think before you use plastic material
 - 2. To conclude, we must remember how long plastic rubbish stays in our environment, and we must use different materials when we can.
- c. The amazing Red Sea
 - 3. In conclusion, the warm waters are home to everything from tiny jellyfish to very big sharks.

on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

- 1. Having ais important if you are hungry.
 - a. snake
- b. bag
- c. role
- d. snack
- 2. Ernest Hemingway is the of "The Old Man and the Sea".
 - a. reader
- h writer
- c. baker
- d. cooker
- 3. My brother bought new to listen to music.
 - a, headphones b, gloves
- c. helmets
- d. trousers
- 4. You should older people. It's important.
 - a. delete
- b. respect
 - c. expect
- d. put



▶ SB , WB & Previous Exams

5. SB The other	er fishermen knew th	at Santiago was .	to catch the big		
fish.			(Belbis - Sharkia 2022)		
a. worried	b. brave	c. coward	d. weak		
6. SB A	is a folded paper tha	t has information	about something.		
a. skeleton	b. leaf	c. leaflet	d. bowl		
7. WB Manolin	they fish toge	ther next time.			
a. ordered	b. ruled	c. used	d. suggested		
8. 🕮 Mother	s have an important.	in looking	after their children.		
a. rule	b. role	c. door	d. real		
			(Shubra - Cairo 2023)		
El-Moasser Ex	cercises				
9. The	catches fish and sells	them to earn me	oney.		
a. chef	b. fisherman	c. writer	d. engineer		
10. He fell over	and broke aii	n his body.			
a. smile	b. snack	c. bone	d. goal		
11. Our teache	r told us to the	e lesson into five	sentences.		
a, summari	se b. listen	c. paint	d. draw		
Definitions					
12. The bones	of the body are called	d a			
	b. stomach		d. skeleton		
13. Things we	don't need are called	4144damatacin H			
a, muscles	b. lungs	c. rubbish	d, air		
Language No	tes, Expressions &	Prepositions			
14. Every student has a to play to clean the classroom.					
a, role	b. rule	c. ruler	d. roll		
15. Forests are	a safe homen				
a, off	b. from	c. to	s. d. in		
4	PAR *******	- 10	u, m		



مهارة التحدث

Discussing the problem of rubbish:

مناقشة مشكلة القمامة :

Questions



Answers



- What makes rubbish increase in vour area?
 - ما الذي يزيد القمامة في المنطقة التي تعيش بها؟
- What must people do to help? ماذا يجب أن يفعل الناس للمساعدة؟
- When people throw away rubbish everywhere.
 - عندما يتخلص الناس من القمامة في كل مكان.
- They must clean their city. يجب أن ينظفوا مدينتهم.

Writing

مهارة الكتابة

"The Old Man and the Sea":

الرجل العجوز والبحر :

1. Santiago was an old fisherman.

- ۱. کان سنتیاجو صیاد عجوز،
- 2. He felt a big fish at the end of his fishing line.
- ۲. شعر بسمكة كبيرة في نهاية صنارته. ٣. كانت السمكة أقوى من سنتياجو.
- 3. The fish was stronger than Santiago.
- 4. The other fishermen saw how big the fish was. ٤. رأى الصيادين الآخرين كم كانت السمكة كبيرة.
- 5. The fishermen now respected him more than ever.
 - ٥. الآن إحترم الصيادون سنتياجو أكثر من ذي قيل.

Tips for writing

Leaflet

منشور [کتاب ارشادی]

A leaflet is a folded paper that has information about something. It has:

المنشور [أو نشرة التعليمات] هو عبارة عن ورقة مطوية بها معلومات عن شيء ما وأهم

- 1. a short, exciting title.
- 2. a short, simple introduction.
- 3. clear headings.
- 4. simple sentences.

- ما يميزها أن لها :
- ا. عنوان رئيسي قصير مثير للانتياه. ٢. مقدمة قصيرة وبسيطة.
 - ٣. عناوين واضحة.
 - ٤. جمل بسيطة.

2 How to conclude a text

کیف تنهی نص مکتوب

- 1. When you finish writing a text, you use a concluding sentence.
 - ا. عندما تنهى نصًّا، استخدم جملة خنامية.
- 2. A concluding sentence summarises the key points of your text.
 - ٢. الجملة الختامية تلخص النقاط الرئيسية للنص.
- 3. Always include a comma after phrases such as "to conclude," ٣. دائمًا ضع فاصلة سفلية بعد التعبيرات التي تعبر عن النهاية. "In conclusion,"

General **Exercises**



LESSONS 5 & 6

• Understand & Apply

Create

1	Listen and choo	ose the correct	answer from a, l	o, c or d :
		نماع في نهاية الكتاب].	ة الصحيحة [نصوص الاس	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجاب
	1. Santiago was a	n old		
	a. fisherman		c. sailor	d. farmer
	2. Santiago didn'			
	a. buy	b. sell	c. catch	d. eat
	3. One day, there	was a fis	sh.	
	a. dangerous	b. big	c. fat	d. small
	4. The fish was at	the end of his.		
	a. ship	b. net	c. boat	d. fishing line
2	Complete the	iollowing dial	ogue:	
1	Adel tells Hany at	out a story he r	ead.	
	Hany: What are	you reading, Ad	lel ?	
	Adel :(1)	1)00000100000000000		
	Hany: A story!(2)	?	
	Adel: It's called	the Old Man an	d the Sea.	
	Hany: What doe	s it tell us abou	t ?	
	Adel : (3)	1+0+4+0+44+14+14+0+4+ B		
	Hany: Did the o	ld man catch an	y fish ?	
	Adel : (4)			
	Hany: (5)			
	Adel: No, he co	uldn't sell it at t	he market.	
				(Akhmeem - Sohag 2022)
3	Chaosa the cou	rect answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	
7	_		keep them warm.	
Ī	a. glasses	b, scarfs	c. gloves	d. coats
•			she was ill, but she	
	a. weak	b. strong	c. brave	d. active
•	3. If something i	_		an aprile
	a. weak	b. strong	c. tiny	d. enormous



on unit

قيم مستواك) يقوم معلمك بتقييم مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.

Vocabulary		Language	Speaking
شعاب مرجانية coral reefs اخطبوط	شعاب م اخطبوط	الحالة الصفرية (ff) (ff) المعاربة (ff) الحديث عن أشياء دائمًا ما تكون صحيحة (حقائق).	1. Talking about saving the
فنديل البحر jellyfish سمك الراي اللاسع stingray سلحفاة	قنديل البحر سمك الراي سلحفاة	if / When present simple , present simple مضارع بسيط مضارع بسيط)	environment: الحديث عن المحافظة على البيدي
whale	रू <u>व</u>	ex. If it rains, we get water.	- We mustn't throw
sting tail	نِيْ بِي	Present simple if / when present simple	trash in the streets.
planet	کوکب ۱۱.۰۰۴	ex. We get water if it rains,	- We must clean our
	بعيد تدوير	- I feel tired when it's late.	Deacnes.
بعبة eserve	محمية	مصدر الفعل + inf. ausn't + inf.	2. Describing sea
frighten	بخرف	تستحدم (must) للحديث عن الأشياء التي من الضروري فعلها وتستخدم	animals:
	कीय	(mustn't) للحديث عن الأشياء المحظور فعلها أو عير المسموح بها.	وصف الحيوانات البحرية :
امية اisoil	محلی تربة زراعیة	ex. We must save our planet.	- The shark is very
protect	8	-We musn't throw rubbish in the ocean.	dangerous.
poisonous fisherman	سام ما		- The stingray is
عظمی skeleton seed	ه <u>ی</u> کل عظمی بذرة	تستخدم J. Shouldn' (Should) للحديث عن اشياء من الجيد فعلها أو من الجيد تجنبها.	a big, flat fish.
respect throw away اليّبة weak	يحترم بلق بعيدًا ضعيف	ex. He should study hard. - He shouldn't be rude to his friends.	



Guessing the meaning of vocabulary in context

🗲 تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة القراءة ومدى إتقائك لمهارة القراءة.

اقرآ وقم بالإجابة.

Read and answer the questions:

I am planning to get married soon. Who knows, maybe open up my own shop. My parents are happy with my I was ten, I had many toy cars. I played with them and crazy about driving and I also enjoy fixing cars. When of all football teams. I am also interested in cars. I am repaired the ones my friends broke. I also helped my dad fix his car. So, I want to become a mechanic and My name's Adam. I love football. I am a great fan that I like. I have a good job now and I really enjoy it. choice, too. They think it is important that I do a job I will have a car shop in the future.

The underlined word "happy" means b. pleased a. popular 🏇 التحدى قد تجد صعوبة في تخمين معنى مفردة لغوية في القطعة. مفتاح الحل عند قراءة الفقرة تجد أنه من الممكن تخمين المعني من

قراءة السياق



Describing a marine life and discussing some environmental problems,

يختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) قدراتك للتعبير عن مواقف معينة

اقرأ وقم بالإجابة.

Complete the following dialogue:

Hamza and Yassir are talking about the problem of rubbish.

Hamza: What are you doing, Yassir?

Yassir : (1)

Hamza: Pollution! (2)

Yassir : The biggest problem of pollution is rubbish,

Hamza: (3)

Yassir : People must clean their streets and cities. Hamza: How can they do that?

Yassir : (4).....

Hamza: Can I help you?

Yassir : (5)

التحدي تريد السؤال عن [مشكلات البيئة والحياة البحرية] وتجد صعوبة في

🧀 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من الأسئلة والردود عن الموضوع تكوين أسئلة والردعليها،







رفي يختبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة مهارتك في التعبير عن موضوع ما "للمزيد من التدريب كراسة المعاصر التغاعلية للواجب المنزلي."

﴿ ﴿ التحدي تريد كتابة موضوع عن [الحيوانات البحرية] و [المحمية الطبيعية] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها.

🥦 مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية و كيفية استخدامها في تكوين جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

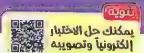
Scop Baragraph	Write a paragraph on:	"Sea animals"			"Nature reserve"		
Sentences Sentences	Fill in using vocabulary:	1. There are many of animals in the sea.	2. The	4. Other animals can swim very 5. The jellyfish is	1. Nature reserve is an of land.	2. We have to help plants and 3. We mustn't birds.	4. We must take all the
Staput Review your vocabulary	Write the meaning:	ulq ,mcab	پچمي سمکة القرش	jiel3			दें. -
Topic		Sjei	mins sə	S	TVE	nre rese	љИ

.

Questions collected from previous exams

المراجات البيدامية إلى المجالة المراجا المراجا المراجاة	4. If Mona a lot of TV, she feels tired. a. watch b. watching c. watches d. watched	water. water. water. (Qalyonb - Qalyoubia 2023) a. became b. becomes c. becomingd. become 6. What must you before exams? a. do b. to do c. doing d. did (Samalur - Minia 2023)	noise. a, laugh b, f 8. Trees keep air a, unhealthy b, r	9. A jellyfish you when a stings b, hides c, co t, 2023) 10. My grandmother is 65. We all ht she says.
ماجالكا) - الله المحمد	Yara asks Tasneem about her weekend in Alexandria. Yara .: Good morning.	Tasneem: (1) Yara: (2) Tasneem: I spent it in Alexandria. Yara: How was the weather like there? Tasneem: (3) Yara: Fantastic! (4) Tasneem: I ate fish.	eem: ose th nas a h	2. We don't need these old things. You can put them with the a. plastic b. planet c. rubbish d. shark 3. A/An is a sea animal which has eight legs.

Test on unit



Understand

Create



قم بحل اختبار تراكمي في الملحق

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

- 1. What is the most dangerous sea animal?
 - a. The dolphin
- b. The whale
- c. The shark
- d. The octopus
- 2. What happens if the shark loses a tooth?
 - a. It loses another one.
- b. A new one grows.

c. It uses less teeth.

- d. It loses its life.
- 3. How many teeth does the shark use in its life? More than
 - a. 1,000
- b. 4,000
- c. 20,000
- d. 2000

(Minya al-Qamh - Sharkia 2022)

- 4. What is the text about?
 - a. The shark

b. The sea animals

c. The teeth

d. The shark's tail

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue :

Omar and Ziad are talking about sea animals.

Omar: Yesterday, we had an interesting science lesson.

Ziad : (1)?

Omar: It was about sea animals.

Ziad : What animals did you learn about?

Omar: Yes, they are dangerous.

Ziad : (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Plastic is everywhere! We use it for many different things. The problem is, plastic stays in the environment for a very long time. Some of the

plastic people find on beaches is about 100 years old! We can **recycle** some plastic, but most of it goes into the ocean. Plastic is poisonous when animals eat it. Every year, more than 100,000 sea animals and birds die from plastic. When we use plastic shopping bags, we mustn't throw away these bags in rivers. We must try to use other materials – for example paper and glass, because **these** are easier to recycle. When we use a plastic shopping bag, we should try to use it more than once.

It will take a long time to clean all the plastic rubbish from the beaches and the ocean. But we mustn't stop trying to help our planet!

	orrect answer from	, ,	
1. The under	ined word " <u>these</u> "	refers to	
a. dolphin:	SS		
c. fishing li	d. plastic bags		
2. The word "	recycle" means	nohitogo d	
a. reuse	b. repay	c. reduce	d. refer
3. It's better t	o use paper than	become and the second	
	b. bags		d. plastic
b. Answer the	ollowing question	s:	
4. Give a suit	able title for this pa	ssage.	

		materials such as p	aper and glass r
	4-0448508554815854588448571865577777777		,
		ingerous for the life	of animals !
pomopoogmmq.ma.evec.md			Hamada - Beheira 2022)
		,	,
		y & Structure	
Choose the co	rrect answer from	na,b,cord:	
1. The word "re	cycle" means to		m - Kafr El-Sheikh 2023)
a. use somet		b. not use some	
c. use somet	hing again	d. never use son	nething
	to get high marks?		
		c. do I should	
3. In the museu very big.	m, we saw a	. of a very old anima	al. Its bones were
	b. skeleton	c. soil	d. star

On	land	and	sea

4. At school	l, you talk to yo	our friends during th	ne lesson.			
a. must	b. can	c. mustn't	d. should			
5. When a 1	-		lag Hammadi - Qena 2022)			
a. go	b. goes	c. going	d. went			
	reserve is an area of I	and in which animal	s and plants are			
protecte						
a. furnitu	-	c. nature	d. culture			
7. What's your favourite in this story ? - Alice. (El Badari - Assiut 2022)						
a. adven	ture b. event	c. character	d. actor			
8. You can	practise your favourit					
a. centre	b. road	c. barn	d. circle			
9. The	is the air, water and	d land on Earth.				
a. wind	b. environme	ent c. ocean	d. skeleton			
10. Cleaning	plastic rubbish from	the beaches and the	e ocean helps to			
protect	our	(AL	nı Hummus - Beheira 2022)			
a. moon	b. problem	c. star	d. planet			
Complete	the sentences with th	e correct form of the	word(s) in brackets :			
	n hungry, I (hac					
	(must) forget w	_	o activity			
	(we should) do w		e activity.			
4. VVIIdL	(happened) whe					
		Writing				
Write an e	email of about EIGHT	TY (80) words:	First Contract			
and your e	end Fady to tell him a email address is omari fady40@gmail.com.	bout planting trees. farid@gmail.com. Yo	Your name is Omar ur friend's email			
From	•	*14******				
То	•	#4#*A**				
Subject	• *************************************	bearrapa a a				
*****************	********					
******************	******************************	**************************************	***************************************			
*************			P+44+P+(14111104+44114)P+(1+0+1+0+1+1+1+1+44114)P+4+0			
**********	**************************************	*******************************	P1()+P4)+HHH0114B4147244+P444EAB4234AABP44+			
***************************************	******					
***************	*******************					
E .			,			

Stop here!

Mini-Test on unit	111 for Al-Azh	arstudents	ختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف
Supply the miss	sing parts in the i	following diale	ogue:
	about his visit to	the zoo.	
Ramy : Good m			
Hany : Good me	orning.		
Ramy : Did you	go to the zoo?		
Hany : (1)	1,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,0		
Ramy: (2)	?		
Hany: I saw a k	or animais .		
Hamy (2)	ere any elephantsi	: Did vou know th	nat elephants eat grass?
Ramy: No, I did	n ⁱ t	na you know a	ide die primition ann 3
Hany : Thanks f	or vour time.		
	ect answer from	a.b.cord:	
A- C			
	cold, water b. turning	c. turned	d. turn
a. turns			
	the faculty of Med b. may not	c. should	d. couldn't
a. mustn't	e most dangerou:		a. coalant
a, shark	b. dolphin	c. tiger	d, turtle
	ke a to plar	_	GI GAI LIG
a. hall	b. hole	c. hill	d. hell
4 V	he man who catcl		
a. fisherman	b. carpenter	c. sailor	d. pilot
	ords to make co		•
1. materials - mu	ıstn't - <u>We</u> - use - p	plastic - a lot of.	

	man - was - Santia		
	IA A	***	***************************************
	lives - A stingray		
***************************************			***************************************
	- A nature - is - an		
			>======================================
4. Write a paragra	ph of FIVE senter		
	"Natu	re Reserve"	
**************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************
			.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to	ma, b, cordto	Choose the c	Choose the correct form of the word(s) in
complete the following dialogue:	ne:	the brackets	the brackets from a, b, c or d:
Ahmed: How was your last holiday, Yassir?	ay, Yassir?	5. Ahmed mus	5. Ahmed must (following) the school
Yassir :(1)		rules.	
	h It was wonderful	a. follow	b. follows
2	d I will do swimming	c, followed	d. will follow
4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		6. What should	6. What should I (doing) to come first?
	b. How did you go	a. do	D. Qid
c. Why did you go there d. When did you go	n did you go	7 Giza is famo	7 Giza is famous
Yassir : I went to Hurghada.		Pyramid.	
Ahmed:(3)?		a. in	b. for
a. Who did you go with		c. to	d.at
b. When will you go		8. What must t	8. What must the animals and birds
c. What did you do there		(found)?	
d. Why are you busy		a. finds	b. finding
Yassir : I swam and built sandcastles on the beach.	tles on the beach.	c. find	d. can find
Ahmed: Did you buy any souvenirs?	rs?	9. When you pu	9. When you put a key in water, it (sink).
Yassir : (4)		a. sinking	D. SINKS
a. No, she isn't b. Yes, I did	did	C. Sallin	G. WIII SHIR
c. Yes, i do d. No, i won't	won't		





My future

SB range 54 \$6 W8 names 197:118

Objectives

• Reading

An interview with a marine horigist, a text about future plans, a text about traditional jobs in Africa, a text predicting the future.

Writing

mulut arti Juddu nakkemie Informie Bergenee A

Listening

Ascessiptions a job, an interview with a marine trologist, people within a about their lature plans

Speaking

Describing and asking guestions about jobs talling about future times

Language

Relative promoun who; question lags, the US conditional

- Life Skills:

Productivity set degracal

Lessons

1 2

SB pages 54 : 57 WB pages 107 & 108





Key Vocabulary

accountant (n)	محاسب	research (n)	بحث
architect (n)	مهندس معماري	scientist (n)	عالم
businessman (n)	رجل أعمال	writer (n)	كاتب
businesswoman (n)	سيدة أعمال	marine biologist (n)	عالم أحياء بحرية
computer programmer	مبرمج کمبیوتر (n	pilot (n)	طيار
photographer (n)	مصور فوتوغرافي	dentist (n)	طبيب أسنان
engineer (n)	مهندس	laboratory (n)	معمل
interview (ed) (v),(n)		business (n)	عمل تجاری / شرکة
لة [شخصية]	يجرى مقابلة - مقاب	design (ed) (v),(n)	يصمم - تصميم

Pop Quiz

تدريب تلقائي بهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

scientist - photographer - laboratory - dentist - pilot

- 1. My teeth hurt. I'll go to the
- 2. The flies planes and visits many countries.
- 3.1 like taking photos. I want to be a/an
- 4. We have a science lesson. We will go to the

SB pages 54 & 55 WB page 107

office (n)	1.4750	من المال (sum (n	مسألة حسابية / مبلغ
meeting (n)		traditional (adj)	
engine (n)	محزك	quiz (n)	تقلیدی
machine (n)		photograph (n)	اختبار قصير
African countries (n)		sick (adj)	صورة فوتوغرافية
score (d)(v)		name (d) (v), (n)	مريض
wheelchair (n)		voluntary work (n)	يسمى - اسم
TTTTCCTCTION (11)	درسی متحرت	voluntary work (n)	عمل تطوعی

Lesson 2

SB pages 56 & 57 WB page 108

dive (d) (v),(n)	يغطس / غطسة	diving (n)	رياضة الغطس
Atlantic Ocean	المحيط الأطلنطي	terrible (adj)	رهيب/فظيع
dream (ed) (v),(n)	يحلم/حلم	storm (n)	عاصفة
prefer (red) (v)	يفضل	volunteer (ed) (v), (n)	يتطوع / متطوع
especially (adv)	بصورة خاصة	record (ed) (v)	يسجل
radio programme (n)	برنامج إذاعي	collect (ed) (v)	يجمع
presenter (n)	مقدم برامج	coral reefs (n)	شعاب مرجانية

Famous cities and countries

مدن وبلاد مشهورة

Neweiba (n)	مدينة نويبع	England (n)	انجلترا
Thailand (n)	זוגוניג	Australia (n)	استراليا
France (n)	فرنسا		

Conjugation of Integular Verlos

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

	المضارع Present	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث P.P.
sell	يبيع	sold	sold
read	يقرأ	read	read

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

an accountant	a person who works with money and nun	a person who works with money and numbers محاسب		
a businessman	a man or a woman who works in business عال	رجل أعمال/سيدة أعم		
businesswoman	- a person who works in an office and goe	s to meetings		
a dentist	a person who looks after people's teeth	طبيب أسنان		
a scientist	a person who works with science	عالم		
an architect	a person who designs buildings	مهندس معماري		
an engineer	a person who designs or mends or works vengines and buildings	with machines, مهندس		
a pilot	a person who flies a plane	طيار		
a marine	a person who studies the ocean, the plan			
biologist	animals in it	عالم أحياء بحرية		
a computer	a person who writes computer programm	nes		
programmer	,	مبرمج كمبيوتر		



engine	a machine that makes something move	
teacher	a person who teaches students	معلم
machine	an object, often electric, that can do jobs for us	
meeting	a time when people who work together can talk about important things	ut اجتماع
photographer	a person who takes photographs وغرافي	مصور فوت مصور فوت
writer	a person who writes books or articles	كاتب
laboratory	a place where scientists work and do experiments	معمل
test	to check or do a scientific experiment on something	 پختبر

Gollo	<u>বিহাৰ(তাম হ</u>				متلازمات لفظية
design	buildings	يصمم مباني		voluntary work	
design	machines or engines يصمم آلات ومحركات		طوعى		يقوم بعمل تطوعي
write	books or articles	يكتب كتب أو مقالات	do	a test	یجری اختبار
	computer program	mmes		very well	يؤدى أداءًا حسنًا
	•	يبرمج برامج الكمبيوتر		sums	يحل مسائل حسابية

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms a	nd Antor	nyms		مترادفات ومتضادات
لمة Word	الكا	المرادف Synonym	Antonym /	المضاد Opposite
useful	مفيد	important	useless	عديم الفائدة
interesting	شيق	exciting	boring	ممل
sick	مريض	111	well	بصحة جيدة

Prefixes & Suffixes		وناهية	مقاطع بادئة
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples 4	أمثا
-ing	تحول الفعل لاسم	meeting	اجتماع
-er	تحول الفعل لاسم	designer programmer	مصمم
al	تحول الاسم لصفة	traditional	تقلیدی

Exercise

on Vocabulary Study

()	Choose	the	correct	answer	from	a,	b,	C O	r d	
-----------	--------	-----	---------	--------	------	----	----	-----	-----	--

- 1. The antonym of the word "useful" is "".
 - a, exciting b. ill
- c. boring
- d. useless
- 2. "Interesting" and "....." have the same meaning.
 - a. boring
- b. exciting
- c. important
- d. rich
- 3. The suffix "....." changes the word "design" into a noun.
 - a.-ment
- b.-er
- c. -ion
- d. -ly
- 4. We can get the adjective from the word "tradition" by adding the suffix ".....".
 - a.-er
- b. -al
- c.-ment
- d.-tion



General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 'd like (to + inf.) = want + (to + inf.)

- بريد أن يود أن
- I'd like to be an architect. = I want to be an architect. (SB page 55)
- 2 work (ed) (v),(n)

يعمل - عمل (اسم لا يعد)

* work in / for

يعمل في / لدي

- ▶ I work in / for a big company.
- Hend works for a hotel.
- * work with

- يتعامل مع
- ▶ An accountant works with money and numbers.
- * work on

- يعمل على تحسين (مهارة صناعة مثلًا)
- ▶ -You need to work on writing skills.

(SB page 57)

3 advice - advise

* advice (n)

- نصيحة [اسم لا يعد]
- My advice to you is to study hard to become a marine biologist.
- * advise (d) (v)

ينصح

▶ - I advise you to do a lot of voluntary work in a charity. (SB page 57)



Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

Expressions		Prepositions	
decide to + inf.	يقرر أن	work hard	يعمل بجد
at least	على الأقل	on the phone	على الهاتف
check information	يدقق في المعلومات	in a wheelchair	يتحرك بكرسي متحرك
score a lot of goals	يحرز الكثير من الأهداف	look after	يعتني بـ
take photographs	يلتقط الصور	volunteer for	يتطوع
It's not nice to	ليس من اللطيف أن	the rest of	اُلباقی من
hard work	عمل صعب	turn into	يتحول إلى
work hard يعمل بجد		go out in a boat fo	or a dive
سابية do a lot of sums	يحل العديد من المسائل الح		يخرج في قارب للغطس



Skills

Reading and Listening





on Lesson 1SB page 54

Narrator: 1

Male : He looks after⁽¹⁾ people's teeth. He's a dentist.

Narrator: 2

Male: She studies science⁽²⁾. She's a scientist.

Narrator: 3

Male: He's a person who designs machines. He's an engineer.

Narrator: 4

Male : She works with numbers. She finds out how much money

a business (5) gets. She's an accountant,

Narrator: 5

Male: He takes photos⁽⁶⁾. He's a photographer.

Narrator: 6

Male : She works in an office (7) and goes to meetings (8). She's

a businesswoman.

Narrator: 7

Male : He writes computer programs⁽⁹⁾. He's a computer programmer.

(5) عمل تجاری / شرکة	(3) يصمم (4) الألاث	pgle (2)	را) پھتنی بــ
(9) برامج ڪمبيوتر	(8) لقاءات / اجتماعات	(7) وكتب	(6) يلتقط صور

Narrator: 8

Male: She writes books or articles (10). She's a writer.

Narrator:9

Male : She designs buildings (11). She's an architect.

• (10) مقالات (11) مبانى

on Lesson 1SB page 55

Which job from the quiz is she talking about?

Randa: It's an interesting job, but it isn't an easy job. You usually work in an office. You have to do a lot of sums (1). I'm good at maths, so I'd like to do this job.

•••• (١) يحل مسائل حسابية / يتعامل مع المبالغ

on Lesson 2 SB page 56

Presenter(1): This week, we interviewed(2) Nesma El-Soory, a marine

biologist. So, Nesma, what's a marine biologist?

Nesma : A marine biologist is a person who studies the ocean and the

plants and animals in it.

Presenter: Why did you decide (3) to become a marine biologist?

Nesma: I'm good at science and I love the ocean. The animals in our

oceans are really beautiful and interesting.

Presenter: What's your day like?

Nesma: In my job, every day is different! On some days, I go diving (4)

around **coral reefs**⁽⁵⁾. On other days, I **test**⁽⁶⁾ water from the ocean in the **laboratory**⁽⁷⁾. I also spend a lot of time on the

computer, writing the results (8) of tests.

Presenter: What's the best thing about your job?

Nesma: My research (9) helps to protect (10) the plants and animals in

the ocean. That's the best thing. It's really important to look

after our planet(11), isn't it?

(6) پختبر	(5) شعاب مرجائية	(4) القطس	(3) يقرر	(2) أجرى مقابلة	(۱) مقدم برامج
	(۱۱) کوکب	(10) يحمى	(9) بجث (علمی)	(8) نتائج	Joeo (7)



Presenter: And what's the worst thing?

Nesma: There are bad things about every job, aren't there?

Sometimes the weather⁽¹²⁾ is terrible⁽¹³⁾. It isn't nice to go out

in a boat for a dive when there's a storm(14)!

(12) طقس (13) فظبع / رهيب (14) عاصفة

on Lesson 2 SB page 57

Listen to the rest of the interview with Nesma.

Presenter: You visit some interesting places⁽¹⁾, don't you?

Nesma: Yes, I do! At the moment(2), I'm working in the Red Sea(3).

near Neweiba. Last year, I worked in Australia. And before

that, I worked in Thailand,

Presenter: Wow! And what different kinds of animals do you study?

Nesma: Well, some marine biologists study large animals, like

whales and dolphins. But I study fish and smaller animals

around coral reefs.

Presenter: It sounds like a dream job⁽⁴⁾ to be a marine biologist, but it

isn't an easy job, is it?

Nesma: No, it isn't. There's a lot of information to collect⁽⁵⁾ and

record(6). It's hard work and it takes a long time. I work about

ten hours a day.

Presenter: What is your advice⁽⁷⁾ to young people who want to become

a marine biologist?

Nesma: Work hard at school, especially in science. You have to love

science to be a marine biologist! And find out everything

you can about the job. You can even volunteer(8) for dives.

Presenter: That sounds like great advice. Thank you, Nesma.

Nesma: You're welcome⁽⁹⁾.

التي يحلم بها	(4) الوظيفة	أ (3) البحر اللحمر	(2) في هذه اللحظة	(1) اماكن رائعة
(9) على انرحب والسعة	(8) يتطوع	(7) نصيحة	(6) يسجل	(5) تخوع



on Lesson 1 SB page 55

My uncle has got a very interesting job. He's an engineer. An engineer⁽¹⁾ is a person who designs machines and engines⁽²⁾. My uncle designs engines for planes. I'd like to be an engineer one day! My aunt is a businesswoman⁽³⁾. That's an interesting job, too. A businesswoman and a businessman⁽⁴⁾ are people who work in an office⁽⁵⁾ and go to meetings⁽⁶⁾.



Amir

(1) مهندس (2) محركات (3) سيدة أعمال (4) رجل أعمال (5) مكتب (6) إجتماعات / مقابلات

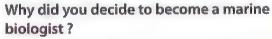
on Lesson 2 SB page 56

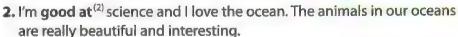
My dream job

This week, we interviewed Nesma El-Soory, a marine biologist (1).

What's a marine biologist?

 A marine biologist is a person who studies the ocean and the plants and animals in it.





What's your day like?

3. In my job, every day is different! On some days, I go diving around coral reefs. On other days, I **test** (3) water from the ocean in the laboratory. I also spend a lot of time on the computer, writing the **results** (4) of tests.



(1) عالم احياء بحرية (2) جيد في (3) يختبر (4) نتائج



What's the best thing about your job?

4. My **research**⁽⁵⁾ helps to protect the plants and animals in the ocean. That's the best thing. It's really important to look after our planet, isn't it?

And what's the worst thing?

5. There are bad things about every job, aren't there? Sometimes the weather is terrible. It isn't nice to go out in a boat for a dive when there's a **storm** ⁽⁶⁾!

•• (5) بحث علمي (6) عاصفة



on Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

► Ke	y vocabulary			
	I. The scientists dic	lots of tests in the	e,	
	a. bank	b. laboratory	C. funfair	d. library
1	2. Amr's uncle is a f	amousHe	designs new bui	ldinas.
	a. writer		b. architect	3
	c. dentist		d. computer pro	ogrammer
	3. Scientists do a lo			
	a. research	1 /		
4	1. My uncle Ali is a/	an He has	many projects a	nd a big company.
	a. photographer	b. engineer	c. businessman	d. writer
	6. An engineer is th	e person who	machines and	d engines.
	a. plays		c. designs	d. cooks
► SE	, WB & Previous	Exams		
6	5. Lliving in t	he countryside to	living in the city	(Samanod-Gharbia 2023)
	a. prefer	b. refer	c. design	d. study
7	7. I like computer so	much. I hope to	work as a/an	in the future.
	a. actor		b. dentist	
	c. computer prog	rammer	d. doctor	(Qaha - Qalyoubia 2022)
8	3. A famous scientis	st to teach i	us about our plar	net.
	a. kept	b. volunteered	c. spent	d. tested
			(Bi)	ala - Kafr El Sheikh 2022)
	Moasser Exercis			
9	. Ayman's hobby i	s taking photos. H	le wants to be a/a	an
	a. dentist	b. businessman	c. engineer	d. photographer

	10. Heba works in			
	a. actor		c. teacher	
	11. The of the	ne car doesn't wor	k well. I need a n	nechanic.
	a. door	b. glass	c. engine	d. tyres
>	Definitions			
	12. The person wh	o studies the ocea	n and the plants	and animals in it is
	a. an engineer		b. a marine bi	ologist
	c. a dentist		d. a doctor	
	13. A/An is a	person who stud	ies or works with	n science.
			c. dentist	d. scientist
>	Language Notes	Expressions & F	repositions	
	14. him to	be careful with the	knife.	
	a, revised	b, advised	c. walked	d. viewed
	15. It's really impo	rtant to afte	er our planet.	
	a. take	b. look	c. make	d. do
	2 Speaking			مهارة التحدث

Poscribing and asking questions about jobs : وصف وتوجيه أسئلة عن الوظائف:

Questions	Answers
• Who is an architect ? من هو المهندس المعمارى؟	- An architect is a person who designs buildings. المهندس المعماري هو شخص يقوم بتصميم المباني.
• Who is a writer ? من هو الكاتب؟	- A writer is a person who writes books or articles. الكاتب هو شخص يكتب الكتب أو المقالات.
• Who is a marine biologist ? من هو عالم الأحياء المائية ؟	A marine biologist is a person who studies the ocean, the plants and animals in it. عالم الأحياء المائية هو شخص يدرس المحيط والنباتات والحيوانات التي توجد به.
• Who is a dentist ? من هو طبيب الأسنان ؟	- A dentist is a person who looks after people's teeth. طبیب الاسنان هو شخص یقوم بالاعتناء بأسنان المرضی.

Spreidkling & Writing Conner

Paragraphs, Emails & Dialogues المناف المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية المالية ا

80 Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

Step 2: Writing Step 2: Step 2: Step 2: Step 2: Step 2: Step 3: Step	Write a paragraph on: "Your parent's job"	Write an email about: "Your dream job"
Speaking Speaking اختبر مدى القائك لمهارة التحدث	Complete the following dialogue: Rana is talking with Ahmed about jobs. Ahmed: What is your father's job? Rana: (1)	Sara and Hala are talking about their dream job. Sara: How are you, Hala? Hala: (1) Sara: (2) Hala: I'd like to be an engineer. Sara: Is your father a teacher? Hala: (3) Sara: A dentist! What about your mother? Hala: (4) Sara: (5) Hala: I want this job to design machines.
Stepvi Vocabulary रह्मा पिक्टिंग पिक्ट्रे	1. A. Why do you want to be a dum ? B. To help و B. She is a	agituu ? مهندس و B. To machines. معبدس المحمد . 2. A. Is your father a



1. The Relative pronoun (who)

We can join two sentences about people using the relative pronoun (who):

يمكننا ربط جملتين فاعلهما عاقل باستخدام ضمير الوصل (who).

- ex. A businesswoman is a woman. She works in an office.
 - A businesswoman is a woman who works in an office.

2. Question Tag السفال المديل

We use question tag to check information (so we expect people to agree). نستخدم السؤال المذيل للتحقق من معلومات (لذلك نتوقع ان يوافق الشخص على السؤال).

The voice goes down at the end of the question tag.

ينخفض الصوت في نهاية السؤال المذيل.

پتم تكوين السؤال المذيل كالأتى: ◄



أ. عند وجود فعل مساعد في الجملة الخبرية يتم تكوين السؤال المذيل كالآتي :



ex. She is wearing glasses, isn't she?

- Ashraf should study hard, shouldn't he?

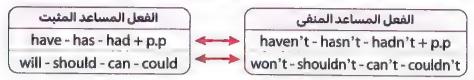


ex. Your brother can't play the guitar, can he?

- Maha won't (will not) travel to England, will she?



- أي أنه يتم تغيير حالة الفعل المساعد من الإثبات إلى النفي أو من النفي إلى الإثبات كالآتي :



﴾ لاحــظ أن: (v. to be) سواء كان أساسيًا أو مساعدًا في الجملة يستخدم كالتالي :

ex. - It isn't hot today, is it?

-There were a lot of people at the meeting, weren't there?

٢. عند عدم وجود فعل مساعد في الجملة الخبرية يتم تكوين السؤال المذيل كالأتي :

الجملة الخبرية	انسؤال المذيل
فعل بدون إضافات (في زمن المضارع البسيط)	,don't
فعل مضاف إليه ies/es/s [في زمن المضارع البسيط]	,doesn't
فعل في التصريف الثاني (في زمن الماضي البسيط]	,didn't

▼ ملحوظة: صيغة الفعل المساعد المنفى في السؤال المذيل يجب أن تكون مختصرة (isn't - don't).

- ex. You like shopping, don't you?
 - Adel speaks English well, doesn't he?
 - She **used** the computer, **didn't** she?

have → don't

has → doesn't

had → didn't

- ex. Nabil has a car, doesn't he?
 - We have a new flat, don't we?
 - لاحظ أنه إذا وجدت الكلمات التالية بكون السؤال المذيل مثبت لأنها تدل على النفى:

ex.-We can hardly go inside, can we?

0. تحول (l am not) إلى (? aren't l) إلى (aren't l) إلى (am l?).

ex. - I am tall , aren't !?

- I am not short, am I?

٦. عند الإجابة على السؤال المذيل :

- إذا كانت الجملة مثبتة تكون الإجابة بـ (Yes).

ex. - Nada is late, isn't she? - Yes, she is.

- إذا كانت الجملة منفية تكون الإجابة بـ [No].

ex. - They aren't at home, are they? - No, they aren't.

٧. تعلو نبرة صوت المتحدث في نهاية السؤال المذيل :

- عند السؤال عن معلومة :

ex. - Omar doesn't play tennis, does he?

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ SB , WB & Previous Exams

1. WB You're Ali's	cousin, ?		
a. isn't he	b. aren't we	c. don't you	d. aren't you
2. 33 An architec	t is a person	designs buildir	ngs.
a. who	b. which	c. when	d. where
3. Si A person	takes photogr	aphs is called a	photographer.
a. where	b. which	c. who	d. when
4. W She	French, doesn't she	?	
a. speaks	b. never speaks	c. doesn't spe	eak d. is speaking
5. WB Nasser will	write to me when h	ne gets there,	he ?
a. will	b. will not	c. isn't	d. won't
6. WB Sara wants	to be a marine biol	ogist,?	
a. doesn't she	b. does she	c. is she	d. isn't she
7. This is the pers	onhelped m	e at school.	(Nasr City - Cairo 2023)
a. when	b. whose	c. which	d. who
8. You like your jo	b,you?		(Kom Ombo - Aswan 2022)
a. don't	b. has	c. does	d. doesn't
9. Ahmed has a n	ew car, he ?		(Al-Weilt - Cairo 2023)
a isn't	b wasn't	c. didn't	d. doesn't



▶ El-Moasser Exercises

10	. You can find vita	mins in many kind	ls of food,?	
	a. aren't you	b. can't you	c. can you	d. do you
11	. Our parents are	very helpful,	?	
	a. are they	b. they are	c. they aren't	d. aren't they
12	. I'm your friend, .	1?		
	a. are	b. am not	c. aren't	d. am

2. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets ·

SB & WB Exercises
1. WB Can you name a person (whose) is taller than you?
2. SB You (don't) forget to phone me, will you?
3. SB You want to be a nurse, (doesn't) you?
4. WB You did your homework last night, (don't) you?
El-Moasser Exercises
5. Soha speaks English well, (didn't) she?
6. Hady is the footballer (whose) scores many goals.
7. They bought a new car, (did) they?
8. This bag is heavy, (is) it ?
9. Toka likes pop music, (does) she ?
10. A nurse is a person (which) looks after sick people.
11. He went to school early, (doesn't) he ?
12. Salma is the woman (when) stole my wallet.
13. Mona has got a car, (have) she?

General **Exercises**

(ion

LESSONS 1 & 2

d. takes

● Understand © Apply Create Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب). 1. Hana wants to be a b. marine biologist a, photographer d. pilot c. writer 2. A marine biologist studies the ocean and thein it. b. animals a. plants d. plants and animals c, birds and insects 3. Hana is good at d. history c. science b. maths a. English 4. She loves the d. ocean c. sky b. river a. animals Complete the following dialogue: Samar and Nada are talking about their future job. Samar: How are you? Samar : (2) Nada : (3) ? Samar: My favourite subjects are English, math and science. What about you? Nada: My favourite subjects are science and English. Samar: (4)? Nada: I want to be a teacher. And you? Samar: (5) Nada: We all work to achieve our dreams. 3 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: • 1. He gave me some about how to be a clever student. d. corals b. robots c. oceans a, advice 2. It's important for a marine biologist to water from the ocean. b, collect c. damage 3. MB Mohammed Salah is a footballer who a lot of goals.

a, teaches

b. scores

c. meets

•	4.	My brother likes	taking photograph	ns. He wants to be	a/an
		a. dentist	b. engineer	c. photographer	d. biologist
					(Shubra - Cairo 2023)
ø	5.		le every Friday,		
		a. isn't he	b. doesn't he	c. does he	d. is he
ġ.	б.		always gets h	-	
		a. who	b. where	c. when	d. whose
•	7.		doctors to take ca		
		a. Patients	b. Nurses	c. Architects	d. Writers
1	8.		this book. I though		
		a. beautiful	b. terrible	c. amazing	d. interesting
	9.		he of the te	sts?	
		B: You've succe	b. reasons	c. jobs	d. results
1	10				
ľ	10.	a, doesn't	ew bag,he i b. hasn't	C. has	(Helwan - Cairo 2023) d. does
			-		
4	L	Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the wa	rd(s) in brackets:
1	1	. She was here ye	esterday,(isr	't) she ?	
	2	. This is the engir	neer (whose)	designed this ma	chine.
	3	. WB Girls are qui	ieter than boys,	(isn't she) ?	
	4	. Ahmed and Om	ar play chess on Fr	idays, (aren	t) they ?
5	L	Write a paragrap	h of about EIGHT	Y (80) words on:	CERTIFICATION OF THE PERSON OF
Ī			"Marine bio	ologist"	(Beni Suif 2023)
	***	[]+++(-==================================		***************************************	***********************************
	***	************************			>>====================================
	* * *	*****************************	**************************************	*******************************	*******************************
	171	*(****************************		***************************************	99}\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\
	1+-	******************************	********************************	######################################	******
	446	*********************************	***************************************		
	49.0	********************************	***************************************		
		****			***************************************

Lessons





Key Vocabulary

apartment (n)	ْشقة	colourful jewellery (n)	مجوهرات ملونة
university (n)	جامعة	grandparents (n)	أجداد
workshop (n)	ورشة	skill (n)	مهارة
pottery (n)	الأواني الفخارية	education (n)	تعليم
adult (n)	بالغ/راشد	earn (ed) (v)	یکسب / بربح



تدريب تلقائي يهدف لإتقان المفردات اللغوية

Complete the following sentences using the words in the box:

apartment - education - University - earn

- 1. I study science at Cairoin Giza.
- 2. You should work hard to much money.
- 3. We live in a/an in New Cairo.

SB pages 58 & 59 WB page 109

	00 1-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0-0		
enough (adj)	كاف	hope (d) (v)	يتمنى
life events	أحداث حياتية	countryside (n)	الريف
flying (n)	الطيران	player (n)	لاعب
blog (n)	مدونة	probable (adj)	محتمل

Lesson 4

SB page 60 WB page 110

	_		
African villages	فرى أفريقية	necklace (n)	عقد / قلادة
local people	المحليون	beliefs (n)	معتقدات
businesses (n)	أعمال تجارية	fully (adv)	تمامًا / كليًا
social media (n)	وسائل التواصل الإجتماعي	continue (d) (v)	يستمر/ يواصل
culture (n)		traditional jobs	وظائف تقليدية
ring (n)	خاتم	modern offices	مكاتب حديثة
clay (n)	صلصال / طين الفخار	repair (ed) (v)	يصلح
extra (adj)	زائد / إضافي	tradition (n)	غرف/عادة



Conjugation of Irregular Verbs

تصريف الأفعال غير المنتظمة

Present	المضارع	الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
catch	يلحق بـ	caught	caught
wear	يرتدى	wore	worn

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

	iga a mining (12)	ادرس هده ال
earn	get money from a job by working	يربح - يكسب
jewellery	 things such as rings and necklaces that you wear necklaces, rings, earrings etc. often made of silver or 	مجوهرات r gold
adult	a fully grown person	بالغ / راشد
workshop	a place where people work to create thingsa room or a small building where people make or repa	ورشة ir thinas
skill	an ability to do something well	ەر مھارة
culture	the art, ideas, beliefs, etc. of a group of people	نقافة
pottery	40.4	لأوانى الفخارية
apartment	a home that is a number of rooms in a building	شقة
basket	something you can use to carry or hold things	سلة
colourful	with many different colours	ملون
education	the knowledge you get from studying something	عليم
get married	become husband and wife	- ۱ بزوج
university	a place where you study after you leave school, for a deg	

Collocations

متلازمات لفظية

	3				
	a job	يحصل على وظيفة		basket	يصنع سلة
get	married	يتزوج	make	pottery	يصنع أواني فخارية
	money	يحصل على مال	IIIake	jewellery	يصنع مجوهرات
do	a job	يؤدي وظيفة		things	يصنع أشياء

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and Antonyms			بادات	مترادفات ومتض
الكلمة Word		المرادف Synonym	Antonym /Oppos	المضاد ite
local	محلى	native	international	عالمي
continue	يستمر	go on	stop	يتوقف

Prefixes & Suffixes		مقاطع بادئة وناهية
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	أمثلة Examples
-ful	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	colourful ملون helpful متعاون hopeful متفائل
-al	تحول الاسم إلى صفة	traditional نقلیدی
-er	تحول الفعل لاسم	player بea

Exercise	on Vocabulary Study
L'YELGISE	Off Vocabatary Staay

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or c	(9)	Choose	the	correct	answer fr	om a	ı, b,	. C	or	d	0
---------------------------------------------------------------	-----	--------	-----	---------	-----------	------	-------	-----	----	---	---

b. -er

1.	"Native" and "	" have the same		
	a. useful	b. local	c. international	d. helpful
2.	The opposite of t	he word "native" i	S	
	a. local	b. traditional	c. colourful	d. international
3.	The suffix "	" changes the wor	d "hope" into an a	djective.
	aly	bist	cer	dful
4.	We can get the no	oun from the word	l "play" by adding	the suffix "" .

C. -ist

General Notes on Reading & Listening

1 earn money = make money- My uncle works hard to **earn money**.

(Reading on Lesson 4 SB page 60)

2 pass = succeed in

a. -ent

pass an exam- Ashraf passed his exams.

Ashrat passed his exams.
 succeed in an exam

- Ashraf succeeded in his exams.

ينجح في امتحان (Reading on Lesson 3 SB page 58)

فعل مفرد maths + singular verb

مادة الرياضيات

يجتاز الامتحان

لاحظ أن مادة الرياضيات تعامل معاملة الاسم المفرد أي يأتي بعدها فعل مفرد.

▶ - Maths is my favourite subject.

(SB page 58)



Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جر هامة

	Expre	ssions		
have children	لديه أطفال	learn to drive	يتعلم كيف يقود	
all over the country	في جميع أنحاء البلد	all over the world	في جميع أنحاء العالم	
repair things	يصلح الأشياء	(be) able to + inf.	قادرعلى	
take the rubbish from	يخرج القمامة من	(be) better for	أفضل لـ	
I'd love to	يود أن		-	
Prepositions				
plans for future	خطط للمستقبل	travel around the w	يسافر حول العالم orid/	
come back	يعود	a way for	طريقة لـ	



Reading and Listening





-- on Lesson 3 SB page 58

Munir's plans for the future

I don't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that education (1) is very important. I hope (2) that I pass my exams so that I can go to university. I'm going to work hard. If I go to university, I'll study maths. It's my best subject(3).



I don't like flying, so I don't want to travel around the world (4). I want to get a good job in Egypt. I want to teach maths. If I have enough money, I'll buy an apartment near the Red Sea. I'll get married, but how many children will I have? I don't know!

- 00 - 00		15 (4)	
الهالو	حوار.	100mm (4)	دراسية 🍴



on Lesson 4 SB page 60

Traditional jobs in Africa

Today, many people in Africa work in modern offices⁽¹⁾, but traditional iobs⁽²⁾ and skills⁽³⁾ are still important.

- 1. People started making **pottery**⁽⁴⁾ thousands of years ago in Egypt. Some people make pottery in workshops or their own homes. If you go to Fayoum, you will see many people making pottery. There is also a school where children and adults⁽⁵⁾ can learn this skill.
- 2. It is traditional to make jewellery⁽⁶⁾ in Kenya. You can see the colourful⁽⁷⁾ jewellery in markets⁽⁸⁾ all over the country. Today, some local businesses⁽⁹⁾ also use social media⁽¹⁰⁾ and the internet to sell jewellery to people in different countries. It is an important skill because it continues⁽¹¹⁾ an old tradition⁽¹²⁾ and it helps local people to earn money⁽¹³⁾.
- 3. It is an important part of Africa's culture⁽¹⁴⁾ to make baskets. It is also a way for women from small African villages to earn money. In Ghana, there are a lot of women who make and sell baskets⁽¹⁵⁾. You can buy colourful baskets from Ghana in countries all over the world.









-	(s) البالغين	(4) الأواني الفخارية	(3) مهارات	(2) وظائف تقليدية	(۱) مكاتب حديثة	
-	(10) وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي				₍₆₎ مجوهرات / حلی	-
	(15) سلال	(14) ثقافة أفريقيا	(13) یکسب مائی	(12) تقليد / عادة قديمة	(11) يواصل - يبقى	





Lesson 3 SB page 59

Rami and Amira are talking about their plans for the future.

Presenter: Rami, what do you want to do when you're older?

Rami

: I really want to be an architect(1). I must go to university (2) for that so I need to work hard. I won't pass my exams(3) if I don't work hard! When I finish university. I want to travel. I'd like to get a job(4) in

another country, like South Africa. But after a few years, I'll come back to Egypt. I'd like to get married(5) one day, but I don't want to live in Cairo. I prefer(6) the countryside (7)!

Presenter: Amira, what about you?

Amira

: I want to go to university, so I hope I'll pass my exams! If I go to university, I'll study science. I'd love to be a scientist(8)! It's a really interesting job. I'd like to get a job in Cairo and buy an apartment⁽⁹⁾. I want to learn to drive so that I can visit my family. One day, I'd like to get married and have children.

(5) أتزوج	(4) يحصل على وظيفة	(3) اجتاز امتحاناتی	(2) جامعة	(۱) ممندس معماری
	(9) شقة سكنية	(8) عالم	(7) الريف	(6) يفظل



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key vocabulary

- 1. I'll join the after I finish secondary school.
 - a. kindergarten

b. primary school

c. preparatory school

d. university

- 2. My car broke down and I looked for a to ask a mechanic for help.
 - a, gallery
- b. workshop
- c. exhibition
- d. clinic

	3. Making jewellery	helps some people	e in Kenya to	money.
	a. win	b. earn	c. give	d. lose
	4 is very im	portant for students	i' life to get good jo	bs.
	a. Pollution	b. Education	c. Engineering	d. Rubbish
>	SB , WB & Previous	s Exams		
	5. 53 If I have enou	gh money, I'll buy a	/anto live in	
	a. school	b. library	c. apartment	d. car
			(2	i <mark>malut - Minia 202</mark> 3)
	6. 53 lf l my	exams, I'll go to univ	versity. (Be	lbeis - Sharkia 2022)
	a. fail	b. move	c. pass	d. study
	7. WB You need a lo	t of to make	a beautiful basket.	
	a. dishes	b. skills	c. shops	d. plates
>	El-Moasser Exercis	es		
	8. Eating colourful	eggs in Sham El-Nes	ssim is an Egyptian .	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, U
	a. ring	b. skill	c. blog	d. tradition
	9jewellery	is a traditional craft	in Kenya.	
	a. Getting	b. Making	c. Giving	d. Doing
	10 a good jo	b isn't easy nowaday	ys.	
	a. Making	b. Giving	c. Getting	d. Bringing
Þ	Definitions			
	11. The fully grown	person is called a/an		
	a. baby		c. adult	d. child
	12. A is a roor	n or small building v	vhere people make	
	a. mosque	b. workshop		d. café
	13 is the art,			
	a. Education	b. Ability	c، Culture	d. Business
•	Language Notes, 1			
	14. I'll get married a	nd two child	ren.	
	a. get	b. have	c. earn	d. take
	15. She is able			
	a. makes	b. making	c، make	d. to make





مهارة التحدث

> Using critical thinking to discuss traditional jobs :

استخدام التفكير النقدي لمناقشة الجرّف التقليدية :

Questions



Answers



- Why is it important to keep traditional jobs?
 - لماذا من المهم أن تستمر الجِرّف التقليدية ؟
- How can people use modern technology to help them?

- كيف يمكن للناس استخدام التكنولوچيا الحديثة في مساعدتهم ؟ I think because they continue an old tradition and help local people to earn money.

أعتقد لأنها استمرار لعادة أو تقليد قديم وتساعد السكان المحليين في كسب النقود.

 I think some local businesses use social media and the internet to sell their products "jewellery".

أعتقد انُ بعض الأعمال التجارية المحلية تستخدم وسائل التواصل الاجتماعى والانترنت فى بيع منتجاتهم (المجوهرات).



مهارة الكتابة

Traditional jobs :

وظائف تقليدية :

- 1. In Egypt, people make pottery in their workshops or their own homes. ا. في مصر يصنع الناس أواني فخارية في ورشهم أو في منازلهم.
- 2. There are many markets in the villages of Fayoum.
 - ٢. يوجد العديد من الأسواق في فرى الفيوم.
- 3. You can buy colourful baskets from Ghana in countries all over the world. ٣. يمكنك شراء سلال ملونة من غانا من بلدان في جميع أنحاء العالم.
- 4. Women from small villages make baskets to earn money.
 - ٤. تصنع النساء التي تعيش بالقرى الصغيرة السلال لكسب النقود.
- 5. You can see the colourful jewellery in markets all over Kenya.
 - ٥. بمكنك أن تجد المجوهرات الملونة بالأسواق في جميع أنحاء كينيا.

Spice ing & Withing Collinsi

Paragraphs, Emails & Dialogues 1444

BII Dialogues 80 Paragraphs & Emails

Plans for the future

Step Writing Writing اختبرمدي اتقانك لمهارة الكتابة	Write a paragraph on : "Traditional jobs"	Write an email about: "Plans for the future"
Speaking Speaking اختبر مدى اتقانك لمهارة التحدث	Complete the following dialogue: Sara and Aya are talking about traditional jobs. Sara: Hi, Aya. How are you? Aya: (1) Sara: What are you reading? Aya: (2) Aya: Yes, they are very important. 3 Aya: H's important to keep traditional jobs to help local people. Sara: Is modern technology useful for these jobs? Aya: (5) Aya: (5)	Magdy asks Kareem about his plans for the future. Magdy: Kareem, what do you want to be when you're older? Kareem: (1) Magdy: (2) Kareem: I want to be an architect because I like to design buildings. Magdy: (3) Kareem: I must go to university to be an architect. Magdy: Do you want to travel around the world? Kareem: (4) Magdy: Where do you want to live when you're older? Kareem: (5) Kareem: (5)
Step#1 Vocabulary न्द्रम् ।व्हास्य प्रकट्टां	1. A. What are you reading ? 8. I'm reading about traditional delibition of the second of the seco	1. A. What do you want to be when you're older? 8. I want to be an

Traditional jobs



Language

The first conditional clause with "If" [11] الحالة النبيطية الأولى لـ [11]

التكوين Formation

ex. - If Ali studies hard, he will pass his test.

ex. - Mona will catch the bus if she is quick.

• Interrogative وليغة الاستفهام

A) Yes/No question:

ex. - Will you stay inside if it's hot tomorrow?

B) Wh-guestion:

- ex. What will you do if it is windy tomorrow?
 - We won't go to the beach.

Usage

الاستخداو

We use the first conditional to talk about the probable result of an action. We use if or when with the present simple, followed by (will) with a verb without (to).

* تستخدم الحالة الشرطية الأولى لـ (1f) للحديث عن النتيجة المحتملة للحدث. وتستخدم when / if مع المضارع البسيط متبوعًا بـ (will) والفعل بدون (to)

ex.- If Ahmed comes early, he will meet his uncle.

- If it is windy tomorrow, they won't go to the beach.

Exercises on Language

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

▶ SB, WB & Previous Exams

1. If Ahmed	. If Ahmed English well, he will travel to USA. (El Shorouk - Cairo 2023)					
a. speak	b. speaking	c. speaks	d. spoke			
2. WB we v	vater the tree every da	y, it will give us	more fruit.			
a.So	b. While	c, Although	d.lf			
3. Self you go to	Fayoum, you will	many people	making pottery.			
a. saw	b.see	c. seen	d. seeing			
1. If we are noisy in class, our teacher us. (Shubra - Cairo 2022)						
a. punish	b. will punish	c. punished	d, are punished			
5. 🖼 if I e	nough money, I'll buy	an apartment ne	ar the Red Sea.			
a, had	b, hadn't	c. have	d. haven't			
6. If I up ea	rly, I'll visit my grandfa	ather. (S	amanod - Gharbia 2023)			
a.get	b.got	c. will get	d. getting			
7. WB If we the rubbish from all the oceans, they will be better						
for sea life.						
a. take	ь. 'll take	c. taking	d.took			



▶ El-Moasser Exercises

or it site drops the g.	D33 OF HILLY OFF CITY	e noos, nei mont will	angry.
a. be	b. is	c. being	d. been
9. If you sleep early,	youearly.		
a. will get up	b. got up	c. would get up	d. getting up
10. If I visit my grand	parents, I t	ake them some sweet	is.
a. wouldn't	b. am	c. will	d. would
11. A: How wh	en you pass your	exams ? B: I will feel h	парру.
a. did you feel		b. will you feel	
c. have you feel		d. would you fee	
. Complete the sent	ences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in
brackets:			word(s) III
SB & WB Exercises			
1. 1 You (sp	eak) better Engli:	sh if you practise ever	y day.
2. 338 If I (ate)			
3. WB If I work near a	beach, I will	(swam) every day	in summer.
4. 🕮 If I go to the si			
5. Where will you			

8. If she drops the glass of milk on the floor, her many will

▶ El-Moasser Exercises

General Exercises

LESSONS ᢃ & 4

Understand

O Apply

Create

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب). 1. The important part of Africa's culture is making c. baskets d. pots b. gloves a. clothes 2. There are a lot of who make and sell baskets. d. children b. women c. men a, boys 3. They make and sell baskets in d. South Africa c. Egypt b. Ghana a Somalia 4. They make and sell baskets to money. d. spend h lose c. waste a. earn Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Her favourite piece of is her diamond ring. c. furniture d. paper a. jewellery b. culture 2. Noha is good at things and reusing them in her house. d. losing b. getting c. revising a, repairing 3. The opposite of "traditional" is "......". (West Mahalla - Gharbia 2022) b. enough c. local d. old a. modern 4. My cousin is a/annow. She was 18 last week. d. kid c. child b. adult a. baby 5. I'd like to my exams to go to the university. c. succeed d. cross b. pass a. get 6. Hearned how to before buying my car. d. dive c. drive a. ride b. cycle 7. My brother married and had 3 children. (Helwan - Cairo 2023) d. did c. took

a. made

b. got

Mv	future)

8. If I go to	the unive	ersity, Ig	geography.	
a. would	study	b. study	c. am studying	g d. 'll study
9. What wi	ll you tak	e with you if yo	ouyour grand	father?
a. visit		b. 'll visit	c. visited	d. visits
0. If you do	n't study	hard you	pass the exam.	
a. will	are seady	b. won't	c. would	d. wouldn't
_, _,	- 4			
Complete	the sent	ences with the	correct form of the w	vord(s) in bracket
1. Will you	go to the	cinema if it	(be) a holiday?	
2. 🕮 lf l ea	at too ma	ny sweets, I	(would) be fat.	
			ou go out tonight?	
		· ·		
Ti (L	nu) you ii	rivite me ir you	have a party?	
To your fr name is B	iend Sado aher and	your email add	<mark>((80) words:</mark> bout your plan for th dress is baherbingo@ es@gmail.com.	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er	iend Sado aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ess is sadekfar	bout your plan for th dress is baherbingo@ es@gmail.com.	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er	iend Sado aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ress is sadekfar	bout your plan for th dress is baherbingo@ es@gmail.com.	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ess is sadekfar	bout your plan for th dress is baherbingo@ es@gmail.com. 	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ess is sadekfar	bout your plan for th dress is baherbingo@ es@gmail.com. 	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ess is sadekfar	bout your plan for th dress is baherbingo@ es@gmail.com. 	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ess is sadekfar	bout your plan for th dress is baherbingo@ es@gmail.com. 	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ress is sadekfar	bout your plan for the dress is baherbingo@es@gmail.com.	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ress is sadekfar	bout your plan for th dress is baherbingo@ es@gmail.com. 	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ress is sadekfar	bout your plan for the dress is baherbingo@es@gmail.com.	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ress is sadekfar	bout your plan for the dress is baherbingo@es@gmail.com.	
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ress is sadekfar	bout your plan for the dress is baherbingo@es@gmail.com.	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ress is sadekfar	bout your plan for the dress is baherbingo@es@gmail.com.	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email address is sadekfar	bout your plan for the dress is baherbingo@es@gmail.com.	ne future. Your
To your fr name is B friend's er From To Subject	iend Sade aher and mail addr	ek to tell him a your email add ress is sadekfard	bout your plan for the dress is baherbingo@es@gmail.com.	ne future. Your

- Lessons --

5 3 6

\$8 pages 61 & 62 WB pages 111 & 112





Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

Control of the second s			
mind map (n)	خريطة ذهنية	حمول / الحاسوب app (n)	تطبيق على الهاتف الم
injury (n)	إصابة	cure (n)	علاج/ دواء
electric car (n)	سيارة كهربائية	technology (n)	تكنولوجيا
countryside (n)	الريف	illness (n)	مرض
grandchildren (n)	أحفاد	health (n)	صحة

Lesson 5 SB page 61 WB page 111

The same of the sa			
language (n)	لغة	video games (n)	ألعاب الفيديو
writing (n)	كتاية	revise (d) (v)	يراجع
spelling (n)	الهجاء	area (n)	منطقة

Lesson 6 SB page 62 WB page 112

completely (adv)	بشکل کامل	hopeful (adj)	مثفائل
headlines (n)	عناوين رئيسية	description (n)	وصف
predictions (n)	تنبؤات	exciting (adj)	مثير/شيق
engineering (n)	الهندسة	happen (ed) (v)	بحدث
personal information (n)	معلوماتشخصية	introduce (d) (v)	يقدم

Conjugation of Integular Verlos

المنتظمة	عير	الأفعاز	تصريف
----------	-----	---------	-------

المضارع Present		الماضي Past	التصريف الثالث .P.P
make	يصنع	made	made
begin	يبدأ	began	begun

Study these definitions

أدرس هذه التعريفات

- something that does a particular job on your phone or computer
 something on your phone that helps you to use maps,
 - book tickets, etc. تطبيق على الهاتف/ الكمبيوتر

app



cure	a treatment that can make an illness better	علاج
illness	being ill	مرض
countryside	the area that is outside a town	الريف

Collo	ea 40 nS		متلازمات لفظية
play	يعزف على الجيتار the piano يعزف على البيانو	finish	my book أنهى قراءة كتابى
design	an app = application يصمم تطبيق للهانف	learn	a new language يتعلم لغة جديدة يتعلم أشياء جديدة
finish	a video game يصمم لعبة فيديو my project أنهى مشروعي	give	يعطى بعض النصائح some advice يعطى معلومات information
make	ينهى الدراسة school ينهى الدراسة predictions	have/get	a job يحصل على وظيفة

Vocabulary Study

Synonyms and	Anto	onyms	رادفات ومتضادات	متر
لكلمة Word	Н	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym /Opposite	
teach	يعلم	educate	الم learn	يتع
begin	يبدأ	start	finish	۔ ينھ

Prefixes & Suffixes	3	اهية	مقاطع بادئة ون
Prefix / Suffix	الوظيفة Function	Examples	أمثلة
-ness	تحول الصفة لاسم	illness	مرض
-ed	تحول الفعل لصفة	injured	مصاب
dis-	تعطى عكس المعنى	disappear	يختفى
-ful	تحول الاسم لصفة	hopeful	متفائل
ion	تحول الفعل لاسم	prediction	تنبؤ

EXERCISE on Vocabulary Study

O Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. "Teach" and "....." are antonyms.
 - a. start b. learn
- c. play
- d. run

- 2. "Begin" and "start" are
 - a. synonyms b. opposites
- c. prefixes
- d. suffixes

3. The suffix "....." changes the word "ill" into a noun.

a. -less

b. -ment

c. -ly

d. -ness

4. We can get the noun from the verb "predict" by adding the suffix "....."

a. -ion

b. -ment

c. -er

d. -or

Important Expressions & Prepositions

تعبيرات وحروف جرهامة

Expressions

spend time		stay healthy	يبقي بصحة جيدة
book tickets	يحجز تذاكر	live longer	يعيش طويلًا
What about later on	وماذا عن بعد ذلك؟ ?	follow the advice	يتبع النصيحة
start university	يبدأ دراسة في الجامعة	do first	يقوم بفعل شيء أولًا

Prepositions

revise for	T	يتحقق من أي أخطاء check for any mistakes
end with	ینتھی ب	in ten years' time في خلال عشر سنوات



Reading and Listening





on Lesson 5 SB page 61

Presenter: What are your plans(1) for the future, Hussein?

Hussein: I've got a lot of plans for the future. Next year, I want to learn

to play the guitar⁽²⁾. And before I leave school⁽³⁾, I want to

design a video game⁽⁴⁾!

Presenter: Wow! And what about later on? What will your life be like in

ten years' time?

Hussein: In ten years' time, I want to have a good job. I think I'll be

a doctor. I'd like to live in the city.

Presenter: Thank you, Hussein.

Presenter: Khadeeja, what are your plans for the future?

Khadeeja: Well, one day I'd like to be a teacher. But there are lots of

other things I want to do first.

Presenter: Tell me about them.

(1) خَطَطُ (2) يَعَرُفُ عَلَى الْجِيتَارِ (3) يَنْهَى الدراسة في المدرسة (4) يَصمم لمبة فيديو



Khadeeja: Well, before I get a job, I'd like to learn a new language (5).

I also want to learn to drive.

Presenter: And what will your life be like in 10 years' time?

Khadeeja: That's a long way into the future, isn't it? Well, in 10 years'

time, I'll have a job in a school. I think I'll get married, too.

Presenter: Thanks, Khadeeja.

ãċJ (5)

on Lesson 5 WB page 111

Dina: I want to be a doctor but I need a lot of skills⁽¹⁾ to do that.

Tomorrow, I'm going to visit my uncle. He's a doctor so he can give me some advice⁽²⁾.

Next summer, I'm going to study English in England. You need to speak good English to be a doctor. Before I leave school, I'm going to do **voluntary work**⁽³⁾ at a **children's hospital**⁽⁴⁾. In a few years' time, I want to go to a good university.

Then, in about ten years' time, I think I'll be a doctor in a good hospital!

(1) ممارات (2) نصيحة (3) عمل تطوعى (4) مستشفى أطفال



--• on Lesson 6 SB page 62

My **predictions**⁽¹⁾ for the future

By Ahmed

In the next 30 years, there will be a lot of changes⁽²⁾ in our lives. **Technology**⁽³⁾ will **make our lives easier**⁽⁴⁾ and more interesting. Our phones will be even more important and we will have apps⁽⁵⁾ for everything.

Scientists will find new cures⁽⁶⁾ for illnesses⁽⁷⁾ so people will live longer. Some illnesses will disappear⁽⁸⁾ completely⁽⁹⁾.

All our cars will be **electric**⁽¹⁰⁾. If this happens, it will be much better for the **air**⁽¹¹⁾ in our cities, won't it? I don't think I will have to learn to drive because cars will drive themselves!

There will be a lot of interesting new jobs for people. Robots⁽¹²⁾ will do some of the jobs that people do today. But I don't think we will have robot doctors or teachers!

₍₆₎ علاجات	(5) تطبیقات	(4) تجعل حياتنا أسهل	(3) تکنولوجیا	(2) تغیرات	(1) لنبؤات
(12) الإنسان الألي	(11) هواء	(10) كەرپائى	(9) تمامًا	(8) تختفی	(7) أمراض

I think there will be a lot of exciting changes in the future, but some things will stay the same. Children will still go to school, learn new things and spend time with friends.

•• on Lesson 6 WB page 112

- 1. Today, I am going to write about life in the future. I think life in the next 100 years will be very different. Here are some **reasons**⁽¹⁾ why.
- 2. First, I think there will be a lot more people living in Egypt. I think our cities will be much bigger. They will also be better⁽²⁾. We will have clean, quiet electric cars⁽³⁾.
- 3. Second, we are all going to be healthier. People will not work long hours so they will have more time to do sports (4) and stay healthy (5).
- 4. In conclusion (6), I think the future will be very different, but I am hopeful (7) that life will be better for my children and my grandchildren.

(1) أسباب (2) أفضل (3) سيارات كمربائية (4) يمارس رياضة (5) يبقى بصحة جيدة (6) في الخاتمة (7) متفائل

on Vocabulary

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: Key vocabulary 1. Flu is a common causes fever and headache. d. number c. change a, headline b. illness 2. Apps are examples of new d. health c. environment a. technology b. planes 3. I saw an accident and the old man had a /an d. skill c. education b. injury a. design ▶ SB , WB & Previous Exams 4. 1 think there will be a lot ofchanges in the future. d. disappearing b. exciting c. traditional 5. WB If you people cannot see or find you. (Tahta - Sohag 2022) b. cure c. disappear d. begin a. build 6. I like maths, so I want to study when I grow up. a. engine b. engineering c. engineer d. engines (Hehia - Sharkia 2023) 7. WB) am that life will be better for my children. d. worried a. sad b. bored c. hopeful ▶ El-Moasser Exercises 8. Our teacher asked the new student to herself to the class. b. draw c. introduce a. produce



the thief she saw.
uieter than living in
d. hospital
don't know.
ormation
our phone or computer, d. prediction
s better.
d. design
ersity.
d. On
n in the next 30 years?
d. think
مهارة التحدث
الحديث عن الخطط المستقبلي
nf.
· العام القادم سوف أقوم بتصم
- أريد أن اشترى سيارة الشهر الا age. - قبل أن أنهى دراستى فى المدر
-
- في خلال سنوات قليلة، أحب
- قبل حصولى على وظيفة، أحب ▼ أما عند الحديث عن ترتيب ﴿
- في غضون خمس سنوات، أع

LESSONS 5 & 6

d. Old

c. Personal

• Understand @ Apply

	Listen and choo	se the correct	answer from a , b	, c or d :
₽		ستماع في نهاية الكتاب}	عابة الصحيحة <mark>(نصوص الا</mark>	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإج
	1. I've got	plans.		
	a. a few	b. a lot of	c. two	d, three
	2. I've got plans for	or the		
	a. vacation	b. past	c. trip	d. future
	3. I want to learn t	to play the	next year.	
	a. guitar	b. piano	c. flute	d, drum
	4. I also want to	a video gar	me.	
	a. buy	b. play	c. design	d. make
2	Choose the corr	ect answer fro	ma,b,cord:	
1	1. Doing sporing	is good for your.	DOOSEONORÁAR A	
	a. app	b. health	c. map	d. area
•	2. My friend told i	me whati	n the party yesterd	ay.
	a, happened	b. wrote	c. revised	d. learned
•	3. Pupils should	well for the	eir exams.	
	a. advise	b. revise	c. reply	d. rewrite
•	4. 🏗 will n	nake our lives ea	sier.	(Isna - Qena 2023)
	a. Technology	b. Illnesses	c. Problems	d. Pollution
•	5. You need to	to improve	your reading skill.	
	a. practise	b. design	c. divide	d. happen
•	6. It's difficult to .	prediction	s for the future.	(Hehia - Sharkiu 2022)
	a. do	b. take	c. make	d. be
T.	7 cars are	cleaner for our e	environment.	

a, Electric

b. Plastic

My	fut	ure
----	-----	-----

B. Asmaa	doesn't li	ive cuabat	•	
a. does	she	b. doesn't she	c. is she	d. isn't she
This is t	he book.	I bought y	esterday.	(Beni Suif 2023)
a. who		b. which	c. when	d. where
). @Blf yc	u get up	late, you t	he school bus.	
a. will ca	itch	b. won't catch	c. wouldn't catch	d. don't catch
Complete	the sent	ences with the co	rrect form of the wor	d(s) in brackets:
l. Ameer	will buy a	a car if he (got) enough money.	
2. My bes	t subject	is English,	(is) it ?	
3. Mohan	nmed	(drives) his ca	r fast, didn't he?	
			g) to school in the fut	uro
	CIT TTIII	om (gon)	g) to school in the fut	uie.
	amoil of	about EIGHTY (8	20) words :	radaj cip
To your fr and your	iend May email add	ar to tell her abo	ut your dream job. Yo en@yahoo.com. Your	our name is Nour
To your fr and your	iend May email add mayareg	ar to tell her abo dress is nourquee gy@gmail.com.	ut your dream job. Yo en@yahoo.com. Your	our name is Nour
To your fr and your address is	iend May email add mayareg	ar to tell her abo dress is nourquee gy@gmail.com.	ut your dream job. Yo en@yahoo.com. Your	our name is Nour
o your franch your franch your franch your franch from To	iend May email add mayareg	ar to tell her abo dress is nourquee gy@gmail.com.	ut your dream job. Yo en@yahoo.com. Your	our name is Nour
o your franch your franch your franch your franch from To	iend May email add mayareg	ar to tell her abo dress is nourquee gy@gmail.com.	ut your dream job. Yo en@yahoo.com. Your	our name is Nour
o your franch your franch your franch your franch from To	iend May email add mayareg	ar to tell her abo dress is nourquee gy@gmail.com.	ut your dream job. Yo en@yahoo.com. Your	our name is Nour
o your franch your franch your franch your franch from To	iend May email add mayareg	ar to tell her abo dress is nourquee gy@gmail.com.	ut your dream job. Yo en@yahoo.com. Your	our name is Nour
From To Subject	iend May email add s mayared	rar to tell her abo dress is nourquee gy@gmail.com.	ut your dream job. Yo en@yahoo.com. Your	pur name is Nour friend's email
From To Subject	email add	rar to tell her abo dress is nourquee gy@gmail.com.	ut your dream job. Yo en@yahoo.com. Your	our name is Nour friend's email
From To Subject	iend May email add mayareg	rar to tell her abo dress is nourquee gy@gmail.com.	ut your dream job. Yo	pur name is Nour friend's email
From To Subject	email add	ar to tell her abo	ut your dream job. Yo	pur name is Nour friend's email
From To Subject	email add	ar to tell her abo	ut your dream job. Yo	pur name is Nour friend's email
From To Subject	email add	ar to tell her abo	ut your dream job. Yo	pur name is Nour friend's email
From To Subject	email add	ar to tell her abo	ut your dream job. Yo	pur name is Nour friend's email
From To Subject	email add	ar to tell her abo	ut your dream job. Yo	pur name is Nour friend's email



on unit 12

قيم مستواك يقوم معلمك بتقييم مستواك باختبار من دليل المعاصر للمعلمين.

Vocabulary	Language	Speaking
ا محاسب	1- Relative pronoun who	I. Describing and
مهندس معماري	يستحدم صمير الوصل زياله) للربط بين جمليين القاعل بهما عاقل.	Silloncaph dilives
رجل أعمال	A marine biologist is a person who studies the ocean.	about jobs:
سپدة اعمال businesswoman		وصف وبوجيه استله عن
عالم	Alla 2- Question tag	हिंदीकि :
apper	نوع من الأسئلة يستحدم للتأكد مي معلومة ويتكون من الفعل المساعد يليه مصور	- Who is an architect?
محركات	ضمير فاعل ثم علامه الاستعهام [؟].	An architect is
marine biologist	سق المنا منف .	a person who
عالم أحياء مائية		designs buildings.
i.j	 It's really important to look after our planet, isn't it? 	
computer programmer	سؤال مذيل مثبت 🖛 — جمئة خبرية منفية	2. Talking about
مبرمج كمبيوتر	It isn't an easy question, is it?	ruture plans:
طبيب أسنان	The first conditional (ff)	الحديث عن حصط مستقبليه :
کی	مرطية الأول (11) للح	- Tomorrow, I'm
مهندس		going to play
معمل	nrecent simple	a video game.
مجوهران		- Next year, I'm
algi		going to learn
مرض	ex [†] go to university, l'Il study maths.	a new language.
भूट	 If I don't study hard, I won't pass my exams. 	
ואַי		



Giving the main idea

🧲 تختبر أسئلة قطعة الفهم مهارة تحديد الفكرة الرئيسية للنص

◄ اقرأ وقم بالإجابة.

Read and answer the questions:

helpful to his students. He helps them to do experiments him if they have any problems. (El-Sayda Zeinab - Carro 2023) Nader is a famous teacher of science in a prep school for boys and girls. He likes his job very much. He is also starts work at half past seven. He finishes it at half past two. He is very kind to his students. They always go to school garden. He is about thirty five years old. He is in the science lab. He enjoys growing flowers in the married. He has got two daughters and one son. He

- What is the main idea of the passage?
- What does the passage talk about?
- Give a suitable title for the passage.

🏇 التحدي قد تجد صعوبة في تحديد الفكرة الرئيسية بسبب وجود عدة آفكار

تم عرضها في الفقرة. مفتاح الحل عند قراءة الفقرة تجد أن كل الأفكار تدور حول موضوع واحد هو [الفكرة الرئيسية] أو [العنوان المناسب] للفقرة

Discussing jobs

🥦 بختبر سؤال المحادثة (dialogue) قدراتك للتعبير عن مواقف معينة

◄ اقرأ وقم بالإجابة

Complete the following dialogue:

Sara and Mona are talking about the job of the

engineer.

Sara: How are things, Mona?

Mona : (1)

Sara :(2)

Mona: My father is an engineer.

Sara : (3)

Sara : Is it hard?

Mona: I think it's an important job.

Mona: (4)

Sara : Do you want to be an engineer in the future?

Mona: (5) ...

🏟 التحدي تريد السؤال عن [الوظائف] وتجد صعوبة في تكوين أسئلة والردعليها،







يختبر سؤال مهارة الكتابة مهارتك في التعبير عن موضوع ما. "للمزيد من التدريب كراسة المعاصر التفاعلية للواجب المنزل."



رُهُمُ التحدي ثريد كتابة موضوع عن [وظبفة أحلامك] و [الوظائف التقليدية في أفريقيا] وتجد صعوبة في كتابة عدة جمل عنها. (8) مفتاح الحل يجب عليك معرفة قدر كاف من المفردات اللغوية و كيفية استخدامها في تكوين جمل للتعبير عن الموضوع المطلوب.

Topk

Your dream Job

Step 8 Paragraph	Write a paragraph on :	"Your dream job"		***************************************		***************************************	***************************************	"Traditional jobs in Africa"					
Sep 2 Sentences	Fill in using vocabulary:	1. My dream job is to be	2. I want to study and the plants and animals in it.	3. The animals in the sea are very		4. I hope to go diving around the	- santanorrational	1. Traditional jobs andare still important today.	2. People started making	thousands of years ago.	3. It's to make jewellery in Kenva.	4. Some local use social	Hedia to seil Jewellery.
your vocabulary	:61	منهل	عالم أحياء بحربة	محنطان	الشعاب المرجانية	alea		مهارات	تقلیدی	الأواني الفخارية	يكسب أموال	أعمال تجارية	
Stanton Review your vocabulary	Write the meaning:		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			***************************************							

Traditional jobs in Africa



Questions collected from previous exams

3. My father is a/an	n t study hard, l b. will	in the is qui	c. wheelchair d. engine (Dar El-Salam - Sohag 2022)	8. It's important to
1. Complete the following dialogue: Sameh is talking to Tamer about a party. Sameh: Why didn't you come to the party yesterday? Tamer: (1)	Tamer: Yes, I went to the doctor. Sameh: (3) 7 Tamer: He gave me some medicine.	Sameh: Will you go to school tomorrow? Tamer: (4) Sameh: I hope you get well soon. Tamer: (5)	(East Zagazig - Sharkia 2022)	1. Scientists always try to find for illnesses. a. predictions b. changes c. cures d. maps 2. The feeth. teeth. b. dentist c. accountant d. actor

(Lesti

on unit 1 🙎



Understand

@ Apply

Create

A. Listening

<mark>قم بحل اختبار تراكمي في الملحق</mark>

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب).

1. Is your uncle's job interesting?

a. Yes, it is.

b. No, it isn't.

c. Not always.

d. Yes, sometimes.

2. What's your uncle's job?

a. A doctor

b. An engineer

c. A businessman d. A teacher

3. Where does your uncle work?

a. In a building b. In an office

c. In a factory

d. In a school

4. What does an engineer design?

a. Buildings

b. Machines

c. Engines

d. b & c

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Baher and Emad are talking about the jobs.

Baher: What do you think the most interesting job?

Emad : (1)

Baher: Why do you think the businessman's job is the most interesting?

Emad: (2)

Baher: You're right. He meets a lot of people. Where does he work?

Emad: (3)

Baher: An office! (4)?

Emad: No, it isn't an easy job.

Baher: (5) ?

Emad: I think it is a very important job.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

I don't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think education is very important. I hope that I can pass all my exams so that I can go to university. I'm going to work hard. If I go to university, I will

My	future
----	--------

to travel around science. If I have	enough money, I v	o get a job in Eg vill buy an apar t	g, so I don't want ypt. I want to teach t ment near the Red have ? I don't know.
	orrect answer from		
1. The writer t	hinks education is	very	
a. hard	b. expensive	c. important	d. easy
2. The underli	ned word "apartme	ent" means a	danage B
a. flat	b. garden	c. beach	d. park
3. The underli	ned pronoun " <u>It</u> " re	efers to	
a. maths	b. science	c. university	d. work
b. Answer the fo	ollowing questions	:	
4. Give a suita	ble title for this pas	sage.	
6. What is the	writer's favourite so	ubject ?	(Ibsheway - Faiyum 2022)
	rect answer from		
1. Making jewelle	ry helps people to	much mo	nev
a. waste	b. earn		d, draw
2. When something		_	(North Smai - Smai 2022)
a. clear	b. modern		
3. I live with my fa	mily in a small		
			d. department
	· saround the		(Samanod - Gharbia 2023)
a. riding	b. cycling		d. driving
5. She has to stud	y hard tohe	-	_
a. live	b. pass		(Tula - Menofia 2023)

_	5		• Unde	erstand	O Apply	• Create	t		
<u></u>	6.	WB A/Ar	1	is someo	ne who is	good with	number	S.	
				r b. dent		c. accoun		d. archited	:t
•	7.	Scientis	ts work	hard to fi	ind new	for illn	esses.		
		a. cures		b. draw	/ings	c. method	İs	d. models	
	8	7iad like	es swimr	ning,	he ?		(Shi	ıbra - Qalxonb	ia 2023)
I		a. don't		b. does		c. isn't		d. hasn't	
l.	9.	She'll pa	ass the d	riving te	st if she	well.			
		a, don't				c. drives		d. doesn't	drive
0	10.	Hany an	d Same	er won't	go to the	beach,	?		
ı		a. are th		b. will h		c. won't t	ney	d. will they	/
6		let	o the car	stancac u	ith the co	rrect form o	f the wo	rd(s) in bra	ckets:
9									
						vhich) teach	ווו כט כאן	guis.	
					(do) she		4)	tala.	
	-	3. We'll r	nove to	Cairo wh	en our da	d (go	it) a new upiversi	you. N	
	4	1. 68 It i j	pass the	exams, I	(W	ould) go to	Ulliveisi	cy.	
					E. Writ	ting			
G		04.34		nh af ah	aut EIGH	TY (80) wo	rds on :	Fall-Africa.	(محاليد م
6	1	write a į	oaragra			bs in Africa			
				·· [rau	iitioiiai jo	D2 III VIII ICC	1 1200	tt saterficis - reserv	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	400	~~, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,					*******************	
		*()**************	4614668866887777684	****************	* { * * * = 4		(======================================	***************************************	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
l	***	*************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		*****************	.,,,,,	******		
Į	1.77			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		,	**************		
1	1.84	8448995445445451	**************	***************				. 6 4 9 9 9 9 9 9 4 1 6 6 4 8 6 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	
	1 + +	,14100000000000000000000000000000000000				.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		(*************
	v + 4	***************	400-0014411400-444	**	****************	*********************			
	141		*************				***************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,,.,,,
	* * *			. 64988488884884488448		*****************	P4++14++**********	.,	
						****************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		

Stop here!

Mini-lest on unit 12 for Al-Azhai	students	ختبار مصغر لطلاب الأزهر الشريف
1 Supply the missing parts in the	following di	alogue :
Karim and Ali are talking about the	ir plans for th	he future.
Karim: Hello Ali. How are you?	•	
Ali : (1)		
Karim: (2)?		
Ali : I want to be a marine biolo		
Karim: Wow! That's interesting. Bu		
Ali: I'm good at science. (3)	*******************	. ?
Karim: I want to be a musician.		
Ali: Really! Do you enjoy playin Karim: Yes, I do.	ig music ?	
Ali : Well, good luck.		
2 Choose the correct answer from a	, b, c or d :	
1. He rarely has money,he? a. does b. doesn't	a boost	1.1
2. The is the person who design	c. hasn't	d. haven't
a. dentist b. teacher	c. architect	d. actor
3. It's good to for your future.	c. architect	u. actor
a, plane b, plan	c. plain	d. plant
4. She wears a beautiful aroun	d her neck.	
a. earring b. ring	c. necklace	d. crown
5. I like to shells on the beach.		
a. collect b. dive	c. score	d. design
Reorder the words to make corre	ect sentence	2S:
1. will - look after - do - We - to - our	planet - our l	oest.
2. new - illnesses - for - cures - find -	F = 1	449cr44115465
2. new - ninesses - 101 - cures - 11nd -		
3. hope - my exams - I - will - that - I	- pass	dibbartirbada groccobda()vrboidaad)vridbadryngsbides
## ### ###############################	***************************************	***************************************
4. phones - for - Our - have - will - ap	ps - everythi	na.
A Write a parameter of This	440-4	***************************************
Write a paragraph of FIVE sentence		
"Your dr	eam job"	
***************************************	************************	***************************************
*** ***********************************		***************************************

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to	wer from a, b, c or d to	Choose the correct f	Choose the correct form of the word(s) in
complete the following dialogue:	dialogue:	the brackets from a, b, c or d:	b, cord:
Tamer and Ahmed are talking about Ahmed's	Iking about Ahmed's	6. Sara plays chess well, (isn't) she?	, (isn't) she?
visit to Alexandria.		a. does b. doesn't c. do	t c. do d. didn't
Tamer: What did you do last week?	last week?	7. He went to school e	op)
Ahmed: (1)		a. did b. didn't	b. didn't c. had d. hadn't
a. I went on a trip	b. I'm tine, thanks	8. If you (stays	8. If you (stays) inside, you won't get wet.
Tamer ·(2)		a. staying b. stays	c. stay d. stayed
a. What did you eat? b. Where did you go?	b. Where did you go?	9. If she gets the job, s	9. If she gets the job, she will (invites) her
c. When did you sleep? d. Who are you?	d. Who are you?	friends.	
Ahmed: I went to Alexandria.	dria.	a. invite	b. inviting
Tamer: (3) a. How did you go? b. When did you go? c. Where did you go? d. What are you doin Ahmed: We went by train. Tamer: Who did you go with? Ahmed: (4) a. My friends c. My family Tamer: Your family! Did you go to the beach? Ahmed: (5) a. Yes, I did	b. When did you go? d. What are you doing? n. with? b. My uncle d. My team you go to the beach?	c. invited	d. can invite
c. No, I don't	d. Yes, I nave		

្នាល់ ប្រាក្សា

SB pages 64 & 65 WB pages 114 & 115





Reading

on Lesson 1SB page 64

A: There was a film about the dangers (1) to our planet on TV yesterday. It was very sad. What can we do?

B: We can help, can't we, Tarek?

A: How?

B: If we pick up (2) the rubbish (3) from the beach, the animals won't eat it.

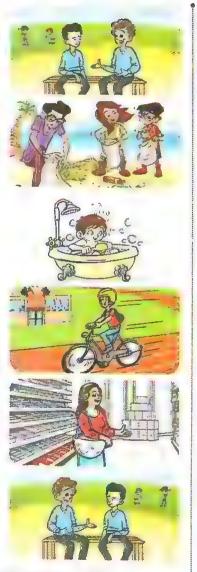
If we have shorter showers (4), we'll save (5) water.

We must walk or cycle when we can. I always ride my bike to the **sports** centre ⁽⁶⁾.

You mustn't buy plastic bags. My shopping bag is made of cotton. I use it every day.

B: If we all do these things, we'll help to save our planet.

A: Thanks Ali! I'll do all those things!



--- WB page 114

In the past, many people had **traditional jobs**⁽¹⁾ that people still do today. There were many teachers and bakers, for example. However, some jobs are quite new, aren't they?

For example, an **aeronautical engineer**⁽²⁾ is a person who designs things that fly. If you want to become an aeronautical engineer, you will have to study science. It is not an easy job, but it is very interesting. If you want to help **future technology**⁽³⁾, perhaps you will design **drones**⁽⁴⁾.

Many people think that drones will carry our **post**⁽⁵⁾ in the future. That will make the **skies**⁽⁶⁾ above our cities interesting, won't it?

(1) وظائمًا تمّليدية (2) مصندس طيران (3) تكنولوجيا المستقبل (4) طائرات بدون طيار (5) البريد (6) الجو ا اللجواء



on Lesson 2 SB page 65

Malak: Here are the boxes for the recycling project(1).

Different rubbish goes into different boxes.

Hala: Great! So which box does this bottle go into?

Malak: What is it made of, plastic or glass?

Hala: It's made of plastic.

Malak : OK, it goes into the yellow box.

Hala: Right ... There's another bottle here.

This one is made of glass.

Malak: If it's made of glass, it goes into the

blue box.

Hala: What about this magazine? It's

made of paper(2).

Malak : It goes into the red box.

Hala : Where can I put this can?

Malak: If it's made of metal, it goes into the green box.

Hala: Yes, it's made of metal ... I'm putting it in the green box.

Malak : What's left?

Hala: Just this T-shirt. We can't recycle that, can we? It's made of cotton(3).

• (1) مشروع إعادة تدوير المخلفات (2) ورق (3) قطن



Malak : We're not going to recycle the clothes – but we can give them

to other people so that they can use them. Put them in the

orange box, please.

Hala: The orange box ... OK.

Malak : Great. Everything is ready⁽⁴⁾. Thanks for your help, Hala.

• (4) جامر

WB page 114

Guessing something

1: I'm not sure what this souvenir(1) is made of. Is it plastic or stone(2)?

Giving instructions in order

2: OK, first look for the fruit that is yellow. Then feel the fruit carefully⁽³⁾. It should not be too soft⁽⁴⁾. So, if it's yellow and not too soft, what should you do? Well, finally, take it carefully from the tree.

Checking information

3: Hello, so, it's Mrs Shabana, isn't it? And you have got two children in this class, haven't you? But Aya isn't in school today, is she?

Talking about future plans

4 : Before I go to university⁽⁵⁾, I think I'll travel for a few months. Then I'd like to work for a charity⁽⁶⁾.



هدیة تذکاریة (2) حجر (3) بحرص (4) ناعم (5) جامعة (6) جمعیة خیریة

Widelphase)



Lesson 3 SB page 6

There are lots of different styles of music such as classical, jazz and opera. Did you know that people first watched the famous opera Alda, by Giuseppe Verdi, in Cairo in 1871?

You can often hear music at weddings and other celebrations. Egypt also has a lot of traditional music. You can hear it from Alexandria to Aswan. In traditional music you can hear instruments like drums and the ney. The ney is a type of flute. Another traditional instrument is the qanun. This is a string instrument that you play with your fingers. You can also hear the violin ...

... and the oud. The oud is similar to the guitar, but it usually has more strings.

You can also hear these instruments in many other countries.

Do you like music? What styles of music do you like?



Lesson 6 SB page 20

Do you know about the seven wonders of the ancient world?

People thought that they were the most fantastic buildings in the world. Many of them were in or near Egypt.

For many centuries, this Lighthouse of Alexandria was the tallest building ever made.

The sea was dangerous for boats because there were a lot of rocks near Alexandria. The lighthouse warned boats about the rocks. This was a very important invention.

We use similar technology today. We still

use lighthouses to warn boats about rocks. Boats are safer now, thanks to the work of the ancient Egyptians.

The Hanging Gardens of Babylon were probably in modern day Iraq. These were beautiful gardens around a huge palace.

The Statue of Zeus was in ancient Greece. This was believed to be the biggest statue in the world. Another wonder of the world was the Colossus of Rhodes. This was another big statue in ancient Greece.

The Ancient Greeks also built the Temple of Artemis... and the Tomb of Mausolus.

Time and earthquakes destroyed most of these wonders of the world.

After an earthquake in Alexandria, they built Fort Qaitbay at the same place as the Lighthouse of Alexandria and used many stones from the same building.

Today, only the Great Pyramid of Giza remains. Experts believe that this was the first ancient wonder because it is older than the others.

Every year, millions of people come to see the Pyramids of Egypt. They are some of the most visited tourist attractions anywhere.

For many people, the Great Pyramid of Giza is also a wonder of the modern world.

Which building do you like the best? Why?



Lesson 5 SB page 29

There are many sports that people enjoy today, such as hockey, athletics, and archery. But did you know these sports, and many others, were first played in Ancient Egypt? Very old drawings and paintings show people playing a lot of different sports.

This picture in the Temple of Ramses III shows people fencing with sticks. In fencing



today, two people fight each other with swords.

The Ancient Egyptians also liked running. During the time of King Taharka, there was a race of 100 kilometres.

People believe that this was a test so that the king could find his best soldiers. Today, there is a race called the Pharaonic Race. This, too, is 100 kilometres. It starts at the Hawara Pyramid and finishes in Saqqara. Running is very popular today. Millions of people around the world go running every week. It is a good way to stay healthy.

Some people think the ancient Egyptians played tennis, because there is a town near the Nile called Tinnis... and because the Arabic word for part of the hand is rahat al-yad. This sounds like the racket you hit the ball with.

Sport was very important in Ancient Egypt. Is sport important for you?



Lesson 3 SB page 39

Do you live in a village or in a city? And do you live on the coast, near the sea or in the desert? There are often different houses for each place. This house is a traditional Nubian house. The floors are made of sand and there is normally a bench outside each house to sit on. This is made of mud.

These Nubian houses are in Aswan. They're very colourful.

There are paintings on the walls of Nubian houses of things like fish, crocodiles and palm trees.

The door of each house usually faces south. This is to protect people from the strong wind from the north. Houses will probably be different in the future. Many houses will be made of recycled material or

natural material, like wood.

This hotel is in Siwa and it's made of natural materials.

The roof is made of palm trees.

Many houses in the future will use the sun for electricity.

This is called solar power.

What type of house do you want to live in? Is it a house?

Or is it an apartment? There are lots of different places to live.



Lesson 3 SB page 49

From the camel to the beautiful desert cat, or caracal to the Nile crocodile, there are many animals in Egypt. But some animals are in danger of extinction. This means that every example of the animal will die. The Dorcas gazelle lives in the Sinai Peninsula and in other parts of North Africa. It eats plants and you can sometimes see them early in the morning and late in the evening. The animal is in danger because some people want to eat it.

In the past, the Barbary sheep lived all over the country. It eats plants, but warmer weather means the sheep find it harder to find food. Today, you can only find them in the mountains of southern and western Egypt.

The striped hyena looks like a dog. You can only see it at night. It eats other animals. People think that there are only a small number of striped hyenas in Egypt.

One of the most unusual animals is the dugong. This animal lives in the Red Sea and other places. It is also called the sea cow. This is because it only eats plants that grow underwater.

The dugong is in danger because there is

plastic and other pollution in the sea. Also, there is not much food in the sea for it to eat.

Today, there are some organisations that want to help these and other animals that are in danger, like this turtle. It is helpful for animals when we take rubbish from the beaches. We must all do what we can to help to protect nature.



Lesson 4 SB page 60

What job will you do when you are older? Will you be an engineer, who designs exciting new things? Will you be a doctor, who looks after sick people? Or will you be an architect, who designs new buildings and even cities? These will all be important jobs in the future. But did you know that the Ancient Egyptians did many of these jobs too? They helped to form the world we know today. Engineers in ancient Egypt designed and built a lot of things, like boats.

These boats used the wind to help them travel to other parts of the world.

The Ancient Egyptians also learned how

to move water from one place to the next. This helped farmers who worked far from the Nile. We use similar ideas to help farmers today.

A doctor was a very important person in Ancient Egypt. The doctor used a lot of different tools. We can see some of them in this picture. The Ancient Egyptians also had dentists.

In the tenth century, an Egyptian doctor invented the first kind of syringe. Today, doctors and scientists use syringes every day.

Imhotep was the world's very first architect. He designed a new way of building pyramids using stone. He built the Pyramid at Saqqara using this method. He also used it to build the Great Pyramid at Giza. Imhotep also used stone to build columns. These columns made buildings very strong. Before this, the Ancient Egyptians used mud and plants to build columns. These columns sometimes fell down. But every job can be important. If you do your job well, you can help to make a better world.



William Cale

Hadden State College



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

From: yasser.sam@yahoo.com

To : wael2022@yahoo.com

Subject : your last weekend

Dear Wael.

How are you doing? I write to you to tell you about my last weekend. My weekend was fantastic. I went to Ahmed 's house on Sunday and we played football in the park. It was a lot of fun. We had lunch together. It was delicious. In the afternoon, we went to the sports centre. We played tennis there. There was a really big swimming pool. We swam in it. We had a nice time at the sports centre. In the evening, we went shopping. I bought a T-shirt and shoes for my younger sister. Ahmed is a nice friend. I enjoyed my time with him. Tell me about your weekend.

Yours.

Yasser

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

From : tahani20@gmail.com

To : ghadanagy@yahoo.com

Subject: a story you read

Dear Ghada.

How are you and your family? Do you like reading stories? Last month, I read a story. It is called Robinson Crusoe. Robinson Crusoe is an adventure story by Daniel Defoe. Robinson Crusoe was a sailor. His ship sank because there was a bad storm. Crusoe swam to a nearby island, but there were no other people there. He walked along the beach, but he saw nobody. He thought that he was alone. He found a fish and ate it. He looked for a cave to sleep in. He found a coconut on the beach. It was delicious. He wrote a diary of what happened to him. I think it is an exciting story. You can borrow it.

Yours,

Tahani

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

"A fantastic day"

Yesterday was a fantastic day for me. I did many interesting things on this day. In the morning, I went to the bowling alley. I went with my cousin. After that, we went to a pizza restaurant. I had a pizza with chicken. My cousin had a pizza with olives and pepper. The pizza was delicious. In the evening, we went to visit our grandparents. They were very happy to meet us. We helped our grandpa to fix many things at home. He was proud of us.

Test on unit 7

"A terrible weekend you had"

My weekend was a terrible one. My baby sister woke me up at 5 a.m. I felt so tired. I went to the kitchen, but there was no milk or bread. I went to buy food, but the shops were all closed. I didn't do my homework because my laptop stopped working. I planned to have a barbecue but there was a lot of wind. In the evening, I went to the stadium to watch a football match. My team lost the match. I was very sad.



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

From: marwanamir@yahoo.com
To: davidalex@gmail.com
Subject: the famous places in Egypt
Dear David.

How are things with you? I knew you will come to visit Egypt next month. I want to tell you about famous places in Egypt. There are many famous places in Egypt. We are very proud of them. There are some of them In Giza. In Giza, there are the Pyramids and the Sphinx. The Great Pyramid of Giza is 146 m tall. It's taller than the Red Pyramid which is 105 m tall. The Red Pyramid is further away from the centre of Cairo. In Luxor, there are Luxor Temple and the Temple of Karnak. Last winter, I went to Luxor with my family. We visited many places there. We had a nice time. Have a nice holiday.

Yours,

Marwan

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

"The Tahya Masr Bridge"

The Tahya Masr Bridge is the world 's widest suspension bridge. It opened in Cairo in May 2019. More than 4.000 people helped to build it. They started building it in 2016. They finished it in 32 months later. The bridge crosses the Nile's Warraq Island. Many people enjoy walking across the bridge. It has a glass floor, so you can see the river under your feet. The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

"The Grand Egyptian Museum"

In 2019, the Grand Egyptian Museum welcomed Its first visitors. It is further from the city centre than the old museum. But it is two km from the Pyramids at Giza. It has more space for valuable objects. More people can see these valuable things. The museum can preserve these objects. One of the most beautiful parts of the museum is the entrance. The biggest statue in the museum is the statue of Ramses II. It is 12 m high.

○ Test on unit 8

From :saraeng@gmail.com

To :mariamsea@gmail.com

Subject ta wonderful holiday you had in Luxor

Dear Mariam,

How are you and your family? I'm excited to write to you about my holiday. We had a wonderful holiday in Luxor last week. We visited the most interesting places in Luxor. First, we went to the Valley of Kings. It is one of the most popular places for tourists in Luxor. We went early because that is the quietest time. Secondly, we went to the Kamak Temple. It was more crowded than the Valley of the Kings. Finally, we went to the best and quietest place for me: Habu Temple. Did you visit Luxor before?

Yours,

Sara



General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

"A trip with your friends"

Last year, I went to South Africa with my friends. It was beautiful there. Our first day there was an adventure. We went trekking in the mountains. When we started trekking, it was sunny, But when we reached the top of the mountain, there were dark clouds. After that, the rain began and there was a storm. The rocks were wet and Ahmed fell down and hurt himself. The following days, the weather was better. I tried zip lining. I was a bit frightened, but I was excited.

© Test on unit 9

From :tamerbro@yahoo.com

to :nabileid@yahoo.com

Subject :the adventure you're having

Dear Nabil.

How are you doing? I'm very excited today to write to you about my adventure! I'm in Dahab with my family. There's so much to do here. This afternoon, we're going to go trekking in the mountains. I'm not going to try rock climbing. It's too scary. Tomorrow, we're going to try windsurfing in the morning. In the afternoon, we're going to go diving. We're not going to go kayaking. There is no time.

See you soon.

Yours,

Tamer



"Deir el-Medina"

Deir el-Medina was a village in ancient Egypt. The people in this village worked in the Valley of the Kings. The doors of their houses were made of wood and the walls were made of bricks. The people painted their houses white and the doors red. There was a kitchen and a living room. People slept on the roof because there weren't any bedrooms. It was very hot at night. They got their water from the Nile Valley because there weren't any taps.

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

"Round houses"

Many houses in the past were round. Today, many modern houses are also round. This is important when there is an earthquake or a strong wind. A round building means that the building is very strong. Also, heavy snow or rain will fall from the roof. A round house is easier to keep warm or cool. It is quieter inside than a building that is a rectangle or a square. A round house is cheaper because building a round house uses fewer materials.

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

From: dareenadel@yahoo.com

ranahani@yahoo.com

Subject: your plan for your future house

Dear Rana,

How are you doing? Did you think about your future house before? I want to tell your my plan. I have many creative ideas for my future house. It will be made of plastic bricks, a lot of glass and metal. It will be a big house. There will be two bedrooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a living room. The garden will be on the roof. It will be a round building, as a round shape means the building is very strong. It is also cheaper to make and easy to keep warm or cool. There will be a charger next to my house for my electric car. Tell me about your plan for your house in the future.

Yours.

Dareen

Test on unit 10

"Houses in the future"

Houses in the future will be different to our houses today. Houses will be made of plastic bricks, a lot of glass and metal. The garden will be on the roof because there won't be much space. There will be chargers for electric cars next to the house as all people will use electric cars in the future. Robots will do all the housework. People will get electricity from solar panels. Drones will bring food and parcels to houses.



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

"Sea animals"

There are a lot of animals that live in the sea. Some sea animals are dangerous like sharks. The shark is one of the most dangerous sea animals in the ocean. A shark uses more than 20,000 teeth in its life. A stingray is a big, flat fish. When it knows a shark is coming, it jumps out of the water. A sea turtle has a hard shell to protect it. Some sea animals are poisonous and sting when you touch them like jellyfish.

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

From: hussien66@yahoo.com

a mazenmezo@yahoo.com

Subject : nature reserves

Dear Mazen.

How are you? I want to reply to your question why we must do and mustn't do in the nature reserves. We have nature reserves to help our birds, plants and animals. Many animals live there so we must be careful about what we do. We mustn't make a lot of noise. Noise makes animals feel frightened, We mustn't leave the road through the reserve because there are animals and birds living in the plants next to the road. We mustn't give any food to the animals or birds. We must take all our rubbish with us when we leave.

Yours.

Hussien

"A story you like"

Santiago was an old fisherman. He didn't catch a fish for a very long time. One day, he found a big fish at the end of the fishing line. The fish was stronger than Santiago. He could puil it to the boat. The sharks came and ate the fish. When Santiago returned to his home on the beach, he found the fish was only a skeleton. The other fishermen saw how big the fish was and knew that he was brave to catch it. They respected Santiago more than eyer.

© Test on unit 11

From :omarfarid@gmail.com

76 sfady40@gmail.com

Subject : planting trees

Dear Fady,

How are things with you? I want to tell you about the importance of trees and how we can plant them. We plant trees to keep our environment clean. Trees make the air healthy. There are many steps to plant a tree. First, wash the plastic pot and dry it. Second, put some small stones at the bottom of the pot. Press your finger to make a hole and put the seed in the hole and cover it with soil. Finally, put the pot outside in a warm place. Water it every day but don't give it too much water. When the tree grows too big for the pot, plant it in a bigger pot, or in the ground. Let's plant a tree in the garden together.

Yours.

Omar



General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

"Marine biologist"

A marine biologist is a person who studies the plants and animals in the ocean. A marine biologist must be good at science and loves the ocean. The ocean is full of interesting animals and plants. A marine biologist sometimes goes around coral reefs and sometimes tests water from the ocean in the laboratory. This job needs working a lot of time on the computer and writing the results of the tests. His researches help to protect the plants and animals in the ocean.

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

From : baherbingo@yahoo.com

70 : sadekfares@gmail.com

Subject : your plan for the future

Dear Sadek,

How are you and your family? I'm excited to tell you about my plans for the future. I've got a lot of plans for the future. Next year, I want to learn to play the guitar. And before I finish my school, I want to design a video game!

In ten years' time, I want to have a good job. I think I'll be a businessman. It's an interesting job. A businessman is a person who works in an office and goes to meetings. I want to travel to another country and get married one day. I want to have two children. Tell me about your plans for the future.

Yours, Baher

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

From :nourqueen@yahoo.com
To :mayaregy@gmail.com

Subject : your dream job

Dear Mayar,

How are you and your family? I'm happy to send you this email. I want to tell you about my dream job. My uncle has got a very interesting job. He is an engineer. An engineer is a person who designs machines and engines. My uncle designs engines for planes. I like his job so much. I'd like to be an engineer one day. I hope that I pass my exams so that I can go to university. I'm going to work hard to achieve my dream. I want to get a good job and do many projects. What about you?

Yours, Nour

© Test on unit 12

"Traditional jobs in Africa"

Traditional jobs and skills are still important in Africa. People started making pottery thousands of years ago in Egypt. Some people make pottery in workshops and some in their own homes. If you go to Fayoum, a city in Egypt, you will see many people making pottery. There is also a school where children and adults can learn this skill. There is a different skill in Kenya, people make jewellery. You can see colourful jewellery in markets all over the country.

Listening Texts



Lessons 1 & 2

Dad likes sports. He is very good at swimming. Mum loves cooking. She makes delicious salads. My sister likes making things.

Lessons 5 & 6

My father drove us to the park on Saturday. It took an hour to go two kilometres. Traffic was terrible because there were so many cars.

Test on unit (7)

Robinson Crusoe is an adventure story. Robinson was a sailor. One day his ship sank because there was a really terrible storm. He swam to a nearby island.

February Test

I'm Bassant. I'm 12 years old. Yesterday was my birthday. My family took me by car to the museum. We saw statues there. In the evening, we went to the funfair.



Lessons 3& 4

The Tahya Masr Bridge is the world's widest suspension bridge and it opened in Cairo in May 2019. It is 67.36 m wide and 540 m long. It crosses the Nile's Warraq Island.

Lessons 5 & 6

We had a wonderful holiday in Luxor. The Valley of the Kings in Luxor is one of the most popular places for tourists. We went there early because that is the quietest time.

Test on unit (8)

The British Museum is in London. It opened in 1759 and now has more than 13 million objects. About six million visitors go there every year.



Lessons 1& 2

Eman is In Dahab with her family. This afternoon, they are going to go trekking in the mountains. Eman is going to try rock climbing.

Lessons 3 & 4

Yesterday, we went trekking in the mountains. It was sunny when we started, but when we got to the top we saw dark clouds.

Lessons 5 & 6

Maher is looking forward to seeing Karim. Karim is coming to Cairo from Alexandria tomorrow. Karim is coming by train.

Test on unit (9)

We're enjoying ourselves on holiday in South Africa. It's beautiful here and there's a lot to do. Yesterday was an adventure. Tomorrow the weather is going to be better.

General Exercises on units 7, 8 & 9

Ahmed likes sport. His favourite sport is football. He plays football twice a week with his friends at the club. He wants to be like Messi.



Lessons 1& 2

A car door is made of metal and the windows are made of glass. Expensive car seats are made of leather. Some car seats are made of plastic.

Lessons 3 & 4

In the future, robots will do the housework. To build houses, we will use plastic bricks. They will be cheap.

Lessons 5 & 6

I learned to ride a bike in 2013. We went on a holiday to the Red Sea in 2015. In 2018, we moved house. We live in Cairo now.

Test on unit (10)

Mohamed Salah was born in Cairo In 1992. He started playing football for El Mokawloon in 2010. Then, he moved to Switzerland to play for Basel.

March Test

Eman is in Dahab with her family. They're going to go trekking in the mountains.

Eman isn't going to try rock climbing as it's too scary.



Lessons 1 & 2

A stingray is a big flat fish. It lives in the coral reef. If it knows a shark is coming, it jumps out of th water. A sea turtle has a hard shell to protect it.

2 Lessons 3 & 4

We're going to visit a nature reserve today. We have nature reserves to help

our birds, plants and animals. We must be careful about what we do there.

Lessons 5 & 6

Santiago was an old fisherman. He didn't catch fish for a long time. One day, there was a big fish at the end of his fishing line.

Test on unit (11)

The shark is one of the most dangerous sea animals. If it loses a tooth, a new one grows. It uses more than 20.000 teeth in its life.



Lessons 1& 2

Hana wants to be a marine biologist. A marine biologist studies the ocean, the plants and animals in it. She's good at science and she loves the ocean.

Lessons 3 & 4

it is an important part of Africa's culture to make baskets. In Ghana, there are a lot of women who make and sell baskets to earn money.

Lessons 5 & 6

I've got a lot of plans for the future.

I want to learn to play the guitar next year.

I also want to design a video game!

Test on unit (12)

My uncle has got a very interesting job. He's an engineer. He works in a factory. He designs machines and engines.





GUIDE

New Hello!

By a group of supervisors

كــــراســة المعـــاصر للمراجـعة والاخــتبـارات

A WEEK IS ENOUGH

CONTRACTOR AND ADDRESS.

Prep. 2024
SECOND TERM



Listening, Language Functions and Reading Comprehension



ا. تصوص الاستماع

على الطالب أن يستمع إلى نص حوالي (٢٥ - ٣٠) كلمة من الموضوعات الهامة من الكتاب المدرسي التي تساعد · في التعامل مع السؤال الأول وبعد الاســتماع إلى النص يجيب الطالب على أربعة أســئلة اختيـار من متعدد متبوعة بأربع اختيارات لكل سؤال.

السؤال الأول في ورقة الامتحان

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نماية الكتاب).

٠٢٠-	مسسع حي طهايه انساد	باب التعديات التعوص	ے بی مصدی
B. 1. In ancient Egypt		*	
a. living rooms	b. kitchens	c. doors	d. bedrooms
2. People in ancien	t Egypt slept		
a. in bedrooms	d ^a	b. in living roon	ns
c. on roofs	*	d. in kitchens	
3. Were there any to	aps in ancient E	gypt?	
a. Yes	b. No	c. Not in the tex	t d. Maybe
4. In ancient Egypt,	, people got the	ir water from	
a. the Nile Valley		b. taps	
c. bottles		d. not in the tex	ct
B. 1. When Omar was	twelve, he learn	ned to play the	
a. piano	b. trumpet	c. guitar	d. violin
2. When Omar was	fourteen, he lea	rned to play the	
a. violin	b. piano	c. trumpet	d. guitar
3. Omar	music.		
a. hates	b. eats	c. dislikes	d. likes
4. What music does	s Omar like ?		
a. Jazz music		b. Pop music	
c Rock music		d. Traditional m	nusic

Z. Language Functions

٢. الوظائف اللغوية

[راجع وتدرب في نفس الوقت] عر<mark>ض لجميع الوظائف اللغوية بطريقة سهلة وشيقة متبوعة بتدريبات عليها</mark> للتمكن من حل السؤال الثاني في الورقة الامتحانية.

Set Book Questions with suggested answers

أسئلة وردت بالكتاب المدرسي وإجاباتها المقترحة تساعدك على التعامل مع سؤال المحادثة :

▶1. Asking about the type of music someone likes:

السؤال عن نوع الموسيقى التى يحبها شخص ما :

Questions [?]



Answers [.]



- What type of music do you like? ما نوع الموسيقي التي تحبها ؟
- When did you learn it?

متی تعلمتها ؟



- Classical / Jazz / Pop music الموسيقي التقليدية / الجاز / البوب
 - -When I was 10.

عندما كنت في العاشرة من عمري.

٦. الحديث عن عطلة نهاية الاسبوع الخاص بك: : 2. Talking about your weekend :

Questions [?]



Answers [.]



- How was your weekend?
 - كيف كانت عطلة نهاية الأسبوع الخاصة بك؟
- What happened?

ماذا حدث؟



- It was terrible / great. كانت سيئة / رائعة.
- I dropped my mobile phone. / I went to the stadium.
 - أسقطت هاتفي الجوال/ ذهبت إلى الاستاد

3. Talking about measurements:

٣. الحديث عن القياسات :

Questions [?]



Answers [.]



- How long is the Cairo -Alexandria Desert Road?
 - كم يبلغ طول طريق القاهرة الإسكندرية الصحراوي؟
- How many people live in Cairo? كم عدد السكان الذين يعيشون في القاهرة؟



- It's 220 kilometres long.
 - يبلغ طوله ۲۲۰ کم.
- More than 20 million people.

أكثر من ۲۰ مليون شخص.

- The Great Pyramid of Giza is 146 metres tall.

 The Great Pyramid of Giza is 146 metres tall.

 The Great Pyramid of Giza is 146 metres tall.

 The Great Pyramid of Giza is 146 metres tall.

 Yes, I have.

 Yes, I have.

 No, I haven't.
- ٤. تقديم اقتراحات والرد عليها: : A. Making and responding to suggestions.

Questions [?]	Answers [.]
- Why don't we go swimming ? لماذا لا نذهب للسباحة ؟	- Great idea. فكرة عظيمة - I'm not very keen on that. لست متحمشا لذلك.
- Shall we go mountain climbing ? ما رأيك بأن نتسلق الجبال؟	- I'm not sure. That sounds a bit scary. لست متأكدًا. هذا يبدو مخيف قليلًا.

▶ 5. Predicting the future:

٥. التنبؤ بالمستقبل:

Questions [?]	Answers [.]		
What are you going to do tomorrow?	l'm going to visit my uncle. سأقوم بزيارة عمى.		
 How do you think people will live in the future? 	- I think people will use electric cars I think there will be lots of solar panels أعتقد سيستخدم الناس سيارات كهربائية أعتقد سيكون هناك الكثير من الألواح الشمسية.		
كيف تعتقد ستعيش الناس في المستقبل؟			
• What materials will the houses be made of ? ما المواد الخام التي ستُبني بها المنازل؟	They will be made of plastic bricks. ستُصنع من قوالب طوب بلاستيكية.		
• Do you think we will live on the moon ? مل تعتقد أننا سنعيش على القمر؟	I think it's not possible. أعتقد أنه غير ممكن. Oh. It's my dream.		

▶ 6. Talking about how to plant :

٦. الحديث عن كيفية زراعة النبات:

Questions [?]



Answers [.]



· What should I do to plant	- First, find a plastic pot.
a tree?	Second, put some stones at the
ماذا يجب أن أفعل إلى أن عشجية؟	bottom of it.

أولًا : أوجد إناء من البلاستيك. ثانيًا : قم بوضع بعض الأحجار في القاع.

- What should I do after that ? ماذا يجب أن أفعل بعد ذلك؟
- The next thing you do is to press your finger into the soil to make a hole.
- الشيء التالي هو أن تقوم بالضغط بأصبعك على التربة لعمل حفرة.
- How deep must the hole be ? كم العمق يجب أن تكون الحفرة ؟
- It must be 2 centimetres deep. يجب أن يكون عمقها ٢ سم.
- Should I water it every day ? Yes. But don't give it too much water. نعم ولكن لا تعطيها كثيرًا من الماء.

7. Describing and asking questions about jobs:

٧. وصف وتوجيه اسئلة عن الوظائف:

Questions [?]



Answers [.]



Questions [:]	Allowers [.]
• Who is an architect ? من هو المهندس المعماري ؟	- An architect is a person who designs buildings. المهندس المعماري هو شخص يقوم بتصميم المباني.
• Who is a writer ? من هو الكاتب؟	- A writer is a person who writes books or articles. الكاتب هو شخص يكتب الكتب أو المقالات.
• Who is a marine biologist ? من هو عالم الأحياء المائية ؟	- A marine biologist is a person who studies the ocean, the plants and animals in it. عالم الأحياء المائية هو شخص يدرس المحيط والنباتات والحيوانات التي توجد به.
• Who is a dentist ? من هو طبيب الأسنان؟	- A dentist is a person who looks after people's teeth. طبيب الأسنان هو شخص يقوم بالاعتناء بأسنان المرضى.

السؤال الثاني في ورقة الامتحان

عبارة عن حوار به خمس فراغات، وعلى الطالب أن يملأ كل فراغ ولذلك يجب على الطالب أن يقرأ الحوار أولًا بطريقة جيدة.

Exercise on Language Functions

© Complete the following dialogue:

CO	mpiete	the following dialogue.
1	Ahmed	and Samy are talking about types of music.
	Ahmed	: Hello Samy! Do you like music?
	Samy	: Hi Ahmed ! (1)
	Ahmed	: What kind of music do you like?
	Samy	: (2)
	Ahmed	: (3)?
	Samy	: I like jazz music because it's nice and calm.
	Ahmed	: Do you like pop music?
	Samy	: (4)
	Ahmed	: (5)?
	Samy	: Marvin Allstar is my favourite musician.
2	Dina as	ks Asmaa about her weekend.
	Dina	: Hi Asmaa! How was your weekend?
	Asmaa	: Hi Dina! (1)
	Dina	: (2)?
	Asmaa	: I went to the museum.
	Dina	: Good. Was it quiet ?
	Asmaa	: (3)
	Dina	: Did you take photos of the museum?
	Asmaa	: (4)
	Dina	: (5)?
	A	· Creat idea I lat's visit it together



3. Reading Comprehension

٣. قطع الفهم

السؤال الثالث ﴿ فِي وَرَقَّةُ الْأُمْتُحَانُ

وهو عبارة عن قطعة فهم ويجيب الطالب على ثلاثة أسئلة بأداة استفهام وثلاث اختيار من متعدد بها أربع خيارات لكل سؤال.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Dear Sami

I'm staying with my uncle in London! I travelled to his house by train. London is very big and the streets are always busy. My uncle says that some people in London are not friendly, but I like the people here. Today, we visited a museum. It has big windows, so the rooms are very light. Some people don't like museums, but this museum was very interesting for me.

Yesterday, we walked up a hill in a park. I saw all of London from there. There are some modern skyscrapers in London, but most of the buildings are **low** and not very tall.

Regards,

Ali

a. Choose the co	rrect answer fror	m a, b, c or d :	
1. Skyscrapers a	ire very	. buildings.	
a. low	b. tall	c. small	d. tiny
2. The underline	ed word "here" ref	ers to	
a. London	b. Paris	. c. Cairo	d. Alexandria
3. The opposite	of the underlined	word "low" is	••••••
a. small	b. tall	c. high	d. fast
b. Answer the fo	llowing question	s:	
4. What is the m	ain idea of the en	nail?	
5. What do you	think of living in	London ?	
6. Where is Ali st	taying ?		
	2004230044400440840404444444444444444444		044008450405044654466045045000000000000



Vocabulary, Language, **Writing & Accumulative Tests**

L General Revision on Vocabulary

من الاختبارات التراكمية

١. مراجعة عامة على أهم المفردات اللغوية لكل وحدة وتدريبات عليها.

Unit 7

Important Vocabulary

aquarium	معرض الأحياء المائية	football stadium	ملعب كرة قدم
sports centre	مرکز ریاضی	bowling alley	صالة بولينج
funfair	مدينة الملاهي	museum	متحف
planetarium	القبة السماوية	exhibition	معرض
dolphins	دلافين	restaurant	مطعم
shopping	التسوق	nervous	عصبی / متوتر
school canteen	كانتين المدرسة / المقصف	together	مقا
swimming pool	حمام سباحة	opera	أوبرا
pop music	موسيقي البوب	traditional	تقلیدی
terrible	فظیع / کریه	coconut	جوز الهند
opinion	رأى	closed	مغلق

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. We decided to play basketball at the sports
 - a. mgtch b. wheel
 - c. funfair
- d. centre
- 2. We had lunch together in the school
- (SB page 4) d. music room
- a. conteen 3. Yesterday, I went to my new school. I was quite
- b. library
- c. laboratory
- because

- it was my first day.
 - o. nervous
- c. dangerous
- (SB page 4) d. funny
- a. expensive 4. Let's go on the big wheel at the this weekend.
- (WB page 70)

- a. funfair
- b. museum
- c. stadium
- d. theatre
- 5. It was great at the Egypt won 2–0! a, cinema
 - b. jungle
- c. opera
- (WB page 70) d. stadium

Unit

Important Vocabulary

bridge	کوبری ,	Russia	دولة روسيا
pyramid		deep	عميق
tower	برج	million	مليون

tunnel	نفق	the Great Pyramid	الهرم الأكبر
further	أبعد	crowded	مزدحم
worse	أسوأ	suspension bridge	کوبری معلق
beautiful	جميل	dangerous	خطير
sunset	غروب الشمس	narrow	ضيق
achievements	انجازات	famous	مشهور
holiday	أجازة	valuable	ذو قيمة
the Grand Egyptian Mu	iseum	treasures	كنوز
,	المتحف المصري الكبي	competition	مسابقة / منافسة
space	فضاء	tourists	سياح
entrance	مدخل	columns	أعمدة
fantastic	راثع	The Amazon	نهر الأمازون
expressions	تعبيرات		

• Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The Tahya Masr..... goes over the Nile in Cairo. (WB page 77) a. Street b. Bridge c. Library d. Dam 2. The Cairo is the tallest building in Egypt. (WB page 77) c. Museum d. Citadel a. Station b. Tower 3. The Channel goes under the sea between England and France. (WB page 77) b. Bridge c. Cave a. Tunnel d. Jungle 4. We need to buy some water. This bottle is (WB page 78) b. bright d. expensive c. empty 5. Only people and bikes can go down that road because it's very (WB page 78) b. wide c. easu d. big a. narrow

Unit: 9

Important Vocabulary

diving	رياضة الغطس	dentist	طبيب أسنان
kayaking	رياضة التجديف بالزورق	protect	يحمى
mountain biking	ركوب الدراجات على الجبال		خط سكة حديد
windsurfing	ركوب الأمواج	rock climbing	تسلق الصخور
Mount Catherine	جبل سانت کاترین		الإبحار
tent	خيمة	trekking	المشي لمسافات طويلة في الجبال
journey	رحلة طويلة	zip lining	الانزلاق بالحبل
negotiate	بتفاوض	Bedouin	بدوی

rainy	ممطر .	activity	نشاط
fog	ضباب	argument	جدال
adventure	مغامرة	carefully	بحرص
cloudy	ملبد بالغيوم	keep warm	يحتفظ بالدفء
stormy	عاصف	challenge	تحدى
weather	طقس	complete	يُكمل

© Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We can't go	today because the	ere's no wind.	(WB page 84)
a. climbing	b. windsurfing	c. biking	d. shopping

2. All you need to go is a boat. (WB page 84)

a. sailing b. diving €. climbing d. trekking

3. I love because I'm good at swimming under the water. (WB page 84)
a. windsurfing b. diving c. sailing d. climbing

4. When you go, you start really high, but you finish on the ground.

(WB page 84)

a. swimming b. riding c. sailing d. zip lining

5. We sometimes go for two days or more across the desert. (WB page 84)

a. diving b. trekking c. sailing d. windsurfing

(Unit:

10

Important Vocabulary

cotton	قطن	wool	صوف
glass	زجاج	pencil case	مقلمة
leather	جلد	skirt	چيبة
metal	معدن	socks	جوارب
plastic	بلاستيك	statue	تمثال
stone	حجر	tablet	جهاز لوحي (تابلت)
wallet	محفظة	teaspoon	ملعقة صغيرة
roof	سطح	bricks	طوب
taps	حنفيات	oven	فرن
kitchen	مطبخ	bedroom	حجرة نوم
solar panels	ألواح شمسية	electric car	سيارة كهربائية
wind turbines	طواحين الهواء	driverless cars	سيارات بدون سائق
robot	إنسان آلي	culture	ثقافة
earthquake	زلزال	rectangular	على شكل مستطيل

Choose the correct ar	swer from	a.b.cord:	
imagination	خيال	divide	يقسم
disadvantages	عيوب	warm	دافئ

1. A car door is m	ade of		(WB page 93)
a. glass	b. leather	c. wood	d. metal
2. Car windows of	are made of		(WB page 93)
a. glass	b. cotton	c. wool	d. leather
3. Expensive car	seats are made of		(WB page 93)
a. wood	b. wool	c. leather	d. cotton
4. It was hot out	side, but it was nice and	in my bedr	oom. (WB page 96)
a. hot	b. cold	c. rainy	d. cool
5. My mother wo	ints to buy a new sofa, but	I don't think we	have
for it in our livi	ng room.		(WB page 96)
a. money	b. space	c. free	d. cotton

TUnit 11

Important Vocabulary

coral reefs	شعاب مرجانية	ocean	محيط
octopus	أخطبوط	sting	يلدغ
jellyfish	قنديل البحر	tail	ذيل
stingray	سمكة الراى اللادغة	planet	كوكب
sea turtle	سلحفاة بحرية	environment	بيئة
whale	حوت	recycle	يعيد تصنيع
dirty	قذر	nature reserve	محمية طبيعية
view	منظر طبيعي	frighten	يْرعب/يخيف
plastic pot	إناء بلاستيك	rules	قواعد
phone call	مكالمة هاتفية	soil	تربة
radio station	محطة إذاعة	local	محلي
gloves	قفازات	clear	واضح / صافی

Ochoose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Don't throw away	those glass bottles. W	e can them.	(WB page 101)		
a. recycle	b. cook	c. cycle	d. bake		
2. Trees are very goo	2. Trees are very good for our because they give us clean air. (WB page 101)				
a. excitement	b. improvement	c. environment	d.equipment		
3. We don't need that dirty piece of paper. You can put it with the					
			(WB page 101)		
a. notebooks	b. books	c. library	d. rubbish		

4. A lot of catch fish from the Red Sea. (W8 page 104)

a. fishermen b. doctors c. policemen d. soldiers

5. My grandmother is 65 and knows a lot! We all what she says.

(WB page 104)

a. cover

b. respect

c. collect

d. recycle

□ Unit □ 12

Important Vocabulary

accountant	محاسب	computer programmer	مبرمج كمبيوتر
architect	مهندس معماري	writer	كاتب
businessman	رجل أعمال	engineer	مهندس
businesswoman	سيدة أعمال	machines	آلات
scientist	عالِم	meetings	اجتماعات
photographer	مصور	students	طلاب
engines	محركات	design	يصمم
buildings	مبانی	laboratory	معمل
sick	مريض	traditional	تقليدي
marine biologist	عالِم أحياء مائية	jewellery	مجوهرات
test	إختبار	colourful	ملون
Africa	قارة أفريقيا	basket	سلة
workshops	ورش	Ghana	دولة غانا
Kenya	دولة كينيا	illness	مرض
earn	يكسب [أموال]	cure	علاج
prediction	تنبۇ	exciting	مثير

© Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I love learning ab	out sea life. I want to be	a/an	(WB page 108)
a. artist	b. marine biologist	c. engineer	d. teacher
2. A/An is bi	gger than a sea.		(WB page 108)
a. ocean	b. pond	c. river	d. lake
3. The scientist did o	lot of tests in the	434 0	(WB page 108)
a. playground	b. stadium	c. laboratory	d. library
4. The shop had a lo	t of cups, plates and oth	er	(WB page 110)
a. pottery	b. leather	C. wood	d. straw
5. My cousin is a/an	now. She was 18	last week!	(WB page 110)
a. babu	b. child	c. adult	d. kid

2. General Revision on Language

٢. مراجعة على أهم القواعد اللغوية لكل وحدة وتدريبات عليها.

Unit

1. Past simple:

الماضي البسيط:

a. Affirmative statements:

الجمل الخبرية المثبتة:

الفاعل Subject التصريف الثاني للفعل

ex.: - He bought a new car last week.

b. Negative statements:

الجمل الخبرية المنفية:

didn't الفاعل Subject المصدر .inf

ex.: - He didn't buy a new car last week.

c. Past time expressions:

التعبيرات الزمنية الخاصة بالماضي اليسيط:

We use past time expressions to say when something happened.

نستخدم التعبيرات الزمنية الخاصة بالماضي البسيط للإخبار عن متى حدث شيء ما.

ex.: - I went to the zoo last week / Sunday / month / year.

- I went bowling an hour / four days / five months ago.
- Ali saw his brother Abdullah yesterday.
- In 2013, Salma was born.

2. Asking questions [Yes / No questions / Wh questions]:

توجيه الأسئلة (الأسئلة ب «هل» / الأسئلة بأدوات الاستفهام) :

a-Yes, No question

السؤال بإهل]:

ex.: - Did you go to the park?

- Yes, I did. / No, I didn't.

- Have you got a camera?

- Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

- Can she speak English?

- Yes, she can. / No, she can't.

b- Wh-question

السؤال بأداة استفهام:

ex.: - What are you doing now?

- I am reading a story.

- When do you go to school?

- At seven o'clock.

- Where did Salma go yesterday?

- To the market.

Choose the o	orrect answer f	rom a, b, c or d:	
1. It was my birth	nday Satur	rday.	(SB page 3)
a. next	b. ago	c. last	d. in
2. I a hair	cut two weeks ag	jo.	(SB page 3
a. have	b. had	c. has	d. have had
8. I bowl	ing last weekend	1.	(SB page 2
a. go	b. goes	c. have gone	d. went
Hethe	bus to the city last	t Sunday.	(WB page 71
a. takes	b. take	c. took	d. has taken
-	ne sports centre tv		(WB page 71
a. visited	b. visits	c. had visited	d. visit
Complete the	sentences with th	he correct form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
I[rid	le) on the big whe	el last weekend.	(SB page 2
	nuseum a week	•	(SB page 3
		y friend Dalia's birthday.	(WB page 71
[Do]	you go to the parl	k yesterday ?	(SB page 7
- I live in a big	city.		- الصفة تصف الاسم وتأتر
- My city is big		بعد v. to be	
	Comparing ac	مقارنة الصفات djectives	
) نستخدم :	و شيئين باستخدام الصفة القصيرة	🚺 للمقارنة بين اثنين أو
	صفة القصيرة (adi	الد) + er + than	
ex : - Cairo is n	oisier than the co		
CAIL COILD IS II		و شيئين باستخدام الصفة الطويلة : و	🕜 للمقارنة بين اثنين أد
		dj. (الصفة الطويلة) + th	
			uit j
ex.: - The coun		elaxing than the city.	
		د / شيء ومجموعة باستخدام الصف	😈 عند المفارنة بين فرد
	the + adj. (الصفة القصيرة + est	
ex.: - Cairo is ti	he biggest city in A	Africa.	
	غة الطويلة نستخدم :	د / شيء ومجموعة باستخدام الصف	😉 عند المقارنة بين فرد
	the most / the lea	at I adi faranza	
	the most/ the lea	ا st + adj. إ	IJ

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- a. negrest b. negr c. negrer d. as negr
- 2. We Cheese is for you than sweets. (page 78)
 - a. good b. as good c. better d. best
- 3. We I think the blue dress is than the red dress. (page 78)
 - a, nice b, nicer c, nicest d, the nicest
- 4. W The museum is usually crowded on Saturday than on Sunday.
 - (page 78)
 - a. more b. many c. the most d. most
- 5. WB My cousins felt after they moved to a new flat. (page 78)
 - a. happier b. happiest c. more happier d. most happiest

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:

- 2. WB Adel is [tall] than Rami. (page 78)
- 4. WB The local markets are the [noisier] places. (page 79)
- 5. W I think the museum is the [good] place for a holiday. (page 79)

Unit 9

1. "be going to + inf." for future plans.

استخدام (be going to + inf.) للخطط المستقبلية.

We use (be going to) when we already know our plans for the future.

نستخدم (be going to) عندما نكون على دراية بخططنا للمستقبل.

ex.: - I'm going to visit Sinai.

- What are you going to do?

-Are you going to try rock climbing? -Yes, I am. - No, I am not.

2. Reflexive Pronouns:

الضمائر المنعكسة :

- تستخدم الضمائر المنعكسة : [۱] للتأكيد

[٢] عندما يكون المفعول هو نفسه فاعل الجملة.

 I
 →
 myself
 You
 yourself

 He
 →
 himself
 We
 →
 ourselves

 She
 →
 herself
 They
 →
 themselves

 It
 →
 itself

ex.: - Soha painted the picture herself.

- Nobody helped me. I did it myself.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. 53 We going to go diving. (page 23) b. do a. am d. is c. are 2. Sinai. Sinai. (page 23) a. visits c. visited d. visiting 3. 13 Is she go trekking this afternoon? (page 23) a. go b. going c. goes d. going to 4. 1 We enjoyed when we went sailing. (page 27) a. myself b. herself c. yourselves d. ourselves 5. 1 Would you like to make a cup of tea? (page 27) a. yourself b. itself c. ourselves d. themselves Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. W What are you going to [wears] tomorrow? (page 84) 2. Me Are you going to do your homework [last] evening? (page 84) 3. 53 Ahmed [are] going to go trekking next year. (page 24) 4. Sara has a jacket to keep [myself] warm. (page 86) 5. Wis [They] made the cake myself. (page 86) • Unit 10 1. [be made of] to describe the material of an object. ا. تستخدم (be made of) لوصف المادة التي تُصنع منها الأشياء. ex.: - The chair is made of wood. - The cushions are made of cotton. - What is the bag made of? 2. Using "will" and "won't" for future predictions. استخدام (will) و (won't) للتنبؤات المستقبلية. Usage: الاستخدام • تستخدم "Will" عند التنبؤ بما سيحدث في المستقبل بدون دليل. ex.: - I will be late for school. • تستخدم "won't" عند الثنبؤ بما لن يحدث في المستقبل بدون دليل. - I think we won't live on the moon. Formation : التكوين الفاعل Subject مصدر الفعل .will / won't + inf

ex.: - I think we will live in space stations in the future.
- Electric cars won't use petrol in the future.

صيغة الاستفهام Interrogative a. Yes/No question: السؤال بـ «هل» : الفاعل subject ? مصدر الفعل .inf. Will ex.: - Will we have small electric cars in the future? No, we won't - Yes, we will. السؤال بكلمة استفهام: b. Wh - questions: Question word will inf. ...? subject ex.: - Where will you go at the weekend? - To the funfair. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. 5 The cushions are of cotton. (page 35) d. makes c. making b. made a. make 2. 😝 What your bag made of? (page 35) d. were c. is b. am a, are 3. We will to the moon in the future. (page 38) d. goes b. going c. gone 4. 53 there be ordinary mobiles in the future? (page 38) d. Are c. Will b. Have a. Is 5. Will there be electric cars in the future? (page 38) - Yes. there d. will c. is a. won't b. was Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. [was] be a swimming pool soon. (page 38) 2. 1 lt will (been) made of wood. (page 38) 3. S No, we [will] . We will use land telephones. (page 38) (page 35) 4. 5 What's your pencil case (make) of? 5. Will They are (making) of stone. (page 99) Unit: الحالة الصفرية : 1. Zero conditional: الاستخدام: Usage • تستخدم للتعبير عن الحقائق: . To talk about facts: ex.: - If / When you add two and two, you get four.

```
Formation : التكوين
                      present Simple Tense
                                                 present Simple Tense
         If/when
                          زمن المضارع البسيط
                                                    زمن المضارع البسيط
  ex.: - If / When I don't know a word, I use my dictionary.
        Present Simple Tense
                                                 present Simple Tense
                                    if / when
           زمن المضارع البسيط
                                                    زمن المضارع البسيط
  ex.: - The game starts if / when you touch the screen.
  الستفهام Interrogative
                                      • تستخدم أبضًا [if / when] في صيغة الاستفهام :
  ex.: - Do you feel ill if / when you eat too quickly?
      - What do you feel if / when you eat too quickly?
      - What happens if / when you eat too quickly?
2. must / mustn't + inf. مصدر الفعل:
                                                • تستخدم "must" للإلزام والضرورة.
   ex.: - We must save our planet.
                             • تستخدم "mustn't" للمنع والتحريم للأشياء الغير مصرح بها.
   ex.: - We mustn't throw rubbish into the ocean.
3. "should & shouldn't" for advice:
       - إعطاء النصيحة باستخدام "should & shouldn't" بمعنى ينبغى أن / لا ينبغى أن.
 Formation : التكوين
                                should / shouldn't
                Subject
                                                           inf.
 ex.: - You should study hard.
      - You shouldn't waste your time.
 صيغة الاستفهام Interrogative
a. Yes/No question:
                                                               السؤال بـ «هل» :
           Should
                          subject الفاعل
                                                 ? ... مصدر الفعل .inf.
 ex.: - Should I take a ten-minute break?

    Yes, you should.

                                                - No, you shouldn't.
```

```
b. Wh - questions:
                                                         السؤال بكلمة استفهام
                                                                   inf. ...?
    Question word
                          should / shouldn't
                                                    subject
  ex.: - What should I do to learn new vocabulary?
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 1. 😭 If you touch a jellyfish, it ..... you.
                                                                       (Page 45)
                                                             d. stinging
                       b. stings
                                          c. stuna
   a. sting
 2. 🗺 The octopus swims away fast ...... it's in danger.
                                                                       (Page 45)
                                                              d. when
                       b. where
                                          c. how
   a. what
 3. WB When I ..... ill, I go to bed.
                                                                      (Page 100)
                                                              d. felt
                                          c. feels
                       b. feeling
 4. 😭 We ...... play games on roads.
                                                                       (Page 47)
                                                              d. have to
                       b. should
                                          c. mustn't
    a. must
 5. 🛂 You ...... share your ideas with others.
                                                                       (Page 49)
                                          c. shouldn't
                                                              d. mustn't
                       b. should
    a. cgn't
Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
 (Page 100)
 2. When my grandfather is tired, he ...... [went] to bed.
                                                                      (Page 100)
 3. 1 We ...... [mustn't] save our planet!
                                                                       (Page 46)
 4. 1 The animals ...... [must] eat plastic. It is very bad for them. (Page 48)
 5. 13 We ...... (should) use plastic bags just once.
                                                                       (Page 47)
                                 Unit 12
 1. Relative pronoun (who):
                                                           ضمير الوصل [who] :
                   - بمكننا الربط بين جملتين عن فاعلهما عاقل باستخدام ضمير الوصل [who] :
  ex.: - The teacher is a person. He teaches students.
       = The teacher is a person who teaches students.
  ex.: – A businessman is someone who works in an office.
 2. Question Tag:
                                                                السؤال المذيل:
  Formation : التكوين
                 ا ضمير فاعل + فعل مساعد منفي ، حــــــ جملة خبرية مثبتة ¬
                 💄 ضمير فاعل + فعل مساعد مثبت , حـــــــ جملة خبرية منفية

    السؤال المذيل يكون بمعنى (أليس كذلك؟)

    ◄ لابد أن يكتب بصيغة مختصرة وليست كاملة.

 , does not he? \implies , doesn't he?
```

- يستخدم السؤال المذيل للتحقق أو التأكد من شئ تعرفه. ex.: - She is clever, isn't she? - They aren't lazy, are they? Yes, she is. No, they aren't. - Mona speaks English, doesn't she ? - Hala wrote the lesson, c'idn't she ? - He has a black car, doesn't he? - He has written the lesson, hasn't he? - She never plays tennis, does she? - لاحظ إذا كانت (has / have) أفعال أساسية يكون السؤال المذيل لها باستخدام "does / do". - لاحظ الجملة المثبتة يجاب عنها بـ "Yes" والجملة المنفية يجاب عنها بـ "No". 3. The first conditional: الحالة الشرطية الأولى : Formation : التكوين present Simple Tense will ('ll) + (inf.) If subject won't + (inf.) زمن المضارع البسيط • تستخدم هذه الحالة عند احتمالية حدوث شيء في المستقبل. • لاحظ إذا وضعت [1f] في بداية الجملة نضع (٠) بعد نهاية الجملة الأولى أما إذا جاءت في المنتصف لا نضع (٠). ex.: - If Adel studies hard, he will pass the test. - If it is windy tomorrow, they won't go to the beach. - You won't pass the exam if you don't study hard. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. 🔝 A pilot is a person flies a plane. (Page 55) a. who b. where d. which c. when 2. We Hany is the boy lives next door to me. (Page 107) a. which b. where d. when 3. W. She wants to be a marine biologist,she? (Page 108) a. does b. isn't d. doesn't c don't 4. Was Your name is Nawal, it? (Page 108) a. gren't b. isn't d, is c. can't 5. 5 You won't forget to phone me, you? (Page 57) a. will b. are d. do Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1. Mohamed Salah is a footballer [when] scores a lot of goals. (Page 107) 2. WB Mr Gamal is the teacher [where] teaches us maths. (Page 107) 3. W It is cold in England, (is) it? (Page 108) 4. W Your grandfather lived in a big city, (doesn't) he? (Page 108) 5. W She never speaks French, (doesn't) she? (Page 108)

٣. أهم الفقرات الإنشائية والبريد الإلكتروني Important Paragraphs and Emails

6 Write a paragraph of about EIGHTY (80) words on:

يكتب الطالب موضوعاً إنشائياً أو رسالة بريد إلكتروني من حوالي ثمانين كلمة ويعتبر هذا السؤال من الأسئلة التي تحتاج إلى مزيد من التدريب ولذلك نقدم لك نماذج للموضوعات الإنشائية ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني الهامة في المنهج كما يمكنك مراجعة موضوعات أخرى بإجاباتها النموذجية في نهاية كتاب الشرح.

Model Paragraph 1

"A new house"

Last month our family moved to a new house in Cairo. The house is big and has a nice garden. I liked it very much. My family planted some trees and flowers in the garden. I went to buy a new school uniform for my new school. People there were nice and kind. I made many new friends in the school. My best friend is called Ahmed. He was friendly. We had lunch together in the school canteen. I was very happy.

Model Paragraph 2

"Your last weekend"

My last weekend was fantastic. I went to Ahmed 's house on Sunday and we played football in the park. It was a lot of fun. We had lunch together. It was delicious. In the afternoon, we went to the sports centre. We played tennis. There was a really big swimming pool. We swam in it. We had a nice time at the sports centre. In the evening, we went shopping. I bought a T-shirt and shoes for my young sister.

Model Paragraph 3

"The Tahya Masr Bridge"

Tahya Masr Bridge is the world 's widest suspension bridge. It opened in Cairo in May 2019.

More than 4.000 people helped to build it. They started building it in 2016 and they finished it in 32 months later.

The bridge crosses the Nile's Warraq Island. Many people enjoy walking across the bridge. It has a glass floor, so you can see the river under your feet. The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset.

Model Paragraph 4

"A wonderful holiday"

We had a wonderful holiday in Egypt. We visited the Valley of the Kings in Luxor. It is one of the most popular places for tourists. We saw many of them there. The place is quiet in the early morning but it gets busier later during the day. The biggest place there is the Karnak Temple. There's a nice and quiet place called Habu Temple. It has columns similar to those at Karnak. but it is less crowded. I liked it most.

Model Email 5 -

From: tahani20@gmail.com

To : ghadanagy@yahoo.com

Subject: a story I read

Dear Ghada,

How are you and your family? Do you like reading stories? Last month, I read a story. It is called Robinson Crusoe. Robinson Crusoe is an adventure story by Daniel Defoe. Robinson Crusoe was a sailor. His ship sank because there was a bad storm. Crusoe swam to a nearby island, but there were no other people there. He walked along the beach, but he saw nobody. He thought that he was alone. He found a fish and ate it. He looked for a cave to sleep in. He found a coconut on the beach. It was delicious. He wrote a diary of what happened to him. I think it is an exciting story. You can borrow it.

Yours, Tahani

Model Email 6 _

From: tamerbro@yahoo.com

to : nabileid@yahoo.com

Subject: an adventure

Dear Nabil,

How are you doing? I'm very excited today to write to you about my adventure! I'm in Dahab with my family. There's so much to do here. This afternoon, we're going to

go trekking in the mountains. I'm not going to try rock climbing. It's too scary. Tomorrow, we're going to try windsurfing in the morning. In the afternoon, we're going to go diving. We're not going to go kayking. There is no time.

See you soon.

Yours,

Tamer

Model Email 7

From: omarfarid@gmail.com

To : fady40@gmail.com

Subject: planting trees

Dear Fady,

How are things with you? I want to tell you about the importance of trees and how we can plant them. We plant trees to keep our environment clean. Trees make the air healthy. There are many steps to plant a tree. First, wash the plastic pot and dry it. Second, put some small stones at the bottom of the pot. Press your finger to make a hole and put the seed in the hole and cover it with soil. Finally, put the pot outside in a warm place. Water it every day but don't give it too much water. When the tree grows too big for the pot, plant it in a bigger pot, or in the ground. Let's plant a tree in the garden together.

Yours,

Omar



ع. اختبارات تراكمية

Units 7&8

	A. Lis	tening	
Listen and che	oose the correct	answer from a, b,	c or d:
	ماع في نهاية الكتاب].	ية الصحيحة (نصوص الاست	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجا
1. They went to t	the museum by	***************	
a. car	b. train	c. plane	d. bus
2. Bassant is	years old.	•	
a. ten	b. twenty	c. twelve	d. twenty-two
3. They saw	in the museur	n.	
a. stairs	b. statues	c. tips	d. studies
4. They went to t	he in the	evening.	
a. museum	b. home	c. funfair	d. aquarium
	B. Language	e Functions	

2	Complete	the	following	dialogue :
				andregae.

Hamdy is telling Atef about his visit to Al Azhar Park.

: Where did you go yesterday? Hamdy: (1) : (2)? Atef Hamdy: I went with my family. Atef : (3)? Hamdy: We saw trees and flowers. : Did you see any fountains? Hamdy: Yes, (4) : Did you enjoy your time there? Hamdy: (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Doctors are important because they care about people. Doctors are the people who help others get better when they get sick. They find out what is wrong with people when they are sick. Doctors help sick people by giving them the right medicine. They work in hospitals and clinics.

Doctors are very helpful. To be a doctor, you have to go to university. You should be good at science. You also should like helping others. You should be kind and helpful. If you are not kind and patient, people will not love you.

a. Choose the co	orrect answer from	ma,b,cord:	
1. The underli	ned word "They"	refers to	
a. doctors	b. patients	c. nurses	d. universities
2. If you aren't	t a kind doctor, pe	ople willy	ou.
a. love	-	-	d. respect
3. The opposit	te of the underline	ed word "better" is	
a. normal	b. serious		d. well
b. Answer the fe	ollowing question	ns:	
4. Why do you	ı think doctors are	very important?	
5. Give a suita	ble title to the pas	ssage.	
6. What shoul	d you do to be a d	loctor?	
		******************	**************************************
	D. Vocabular	y & Structur	•
Choose the co	orrect answer fro	ma,b,cord:	
1. We can see th	e stars when we g	o to the	
	b. laboratory		d. planetarium
	ny people in this ci		
	b. free		d. crowded
	expensive than	silver.	e4
a. most		c. as	d. least
		English or maths?	
	b. subject		d. interest
5. The i	is a dangerous sea		
a. shark	b. dolphin		d. elephant
6. The ship sank	and all the	died.	
a. pilots		c. sailors	d. statues
7 you	worried about the	exams?	
a. Did	b. Were	c. Can	d. Do
8. Who is the	person in th	ne world?	
	b. richer		d. as rich
9. He won the p	rize when he took	part in the art	***************************************
a. match	b. goal	c. fight	d. competition

10. I asked my mot	her to remind m	ie my home	work.
a. with	b. by	c. for	d. of
Complete the	sentences with	the correct form o	f the word(s) in
brackets:			
1. She didn't	(arrived) ear	rly last meeting.	
2. He is (
3. This film is the.			
4. There	(was) any cars in	n ancient Egypt.	
	E. W	riting	
6 Write a paragra	ph of about El	GHTY (80) words o	n:
		your weekend?"	
***********************************		***************************************	P#####################################
*14*********************************	*****************		*********************************
***************************************		***************************************	*************************************
	Units	9&10	
	A Lie	tening	
1 Listan and show			
Listen and choo		answer from a, b, o	
1. Eman is in		عابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاسته	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإج
a. Hurghada		c. Siwa	d. Ras Shetan
2. She is with her.		C. SIVVa	d. Nas Siletari
a. teachers		c. family	d. cousins
3. They are going			
a. travelling		c. rock climbing	d. zip lining
4. Rock climbing is	s for Em	nan.	
a. interesting	b. exciting	c. boring	d. scary '
	B. Languag	e Functions	
Complete the formula			
Ali and Salim are t	alking about Mo	phamed Salah.	
Ali : Do you kno	ow Mohamed Sa	lah?	
Salim: (1)			
Salim: He was bo			
	?		
Salim: He plays in			
Ali : Did he win	the African Foot	paller!	

Salim: (4) : What do you think about his character? Salim: (5) C. Reading Comprehension Read the following, then answer the questions: Marwan is a very smart boy in the third grade. He always remembers his homework and does well on all of his tests. Last Sunday, he woke up late and quickly left his house. When he arrived at school, he noticed that his homework was not in his school bag. Marwan was upset because his teacher, Mrs Maha, gets angry when students don't do their homework. He started to get worried but he decided to be brave and apologize to his teacher and tell her he won't do that again. Mrs Maha wasn't angry as she knows that Marwan is a good student. a. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : 1. The underlined pronoun "he" refers to a. Marwan's brother b. Marwan's cousin c. Marwan d. Marwan's friend 2. Mrs Maha becomes when her students forget their homework. a. bored b. proud c. angry d. excited b. proud a. happy c. clever d. polite **b.** Answer the following questions: 4. Why did Marwan leave his house quickly? 5. What is the main idea of the passage? 6. Why do you think Mrs Maha wasn't angry with Marwan? D. Vocabulary & Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. They went across Sinai. a. tricking b. picking d. trekking a. floated b. sank d. built 3. you going to study French? b. Have a. Will c. Did d. Are

4. Is there	rice in the bag?		
a. many	b. few	c. any	d. some
5 are sn	nall planes withou	it pilots.	
a. Drowns	b. Drones	c. Tunnels	d. Tools
6. Ali, please beh	ave!		
a. myself	b. yourself	c. themselves	d. himself
7. Scientists can	predictio	ns about the futu	re.
a. play	b. steal	c. make	d. take
8. He looked at th	ne to see	if he was injured.	
a. sand	b. mirror	c. cupboard	d. medal
9. In villages, peo	ple use t	o make bread.	
a. bins	b. fans	c. ovens	d. curtains
10. We must	other people.		
a. respect	b. hate	c. learn	d. spend
Complete the	sentences with t	he correct form	of the word(s) in
brackets:			
1. There will	(been) holid	ays on the moon.	
2. Hatem and Ra	my went shoppin	g by (hir	mseif).
	(spent) a		
_	(make)		
	E. Wr	riting	
C			
Write a paragr	aph of about EK		s on :
	"Adventure :	sports in Egypt"	
************************	500011000150000100005010000000000000000	# 5 T 5 # T 5 # # \$ # T 5 # # T 5 # # T 5 # F 5 F 5 F 6 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7 F 7	
***************************************	E / * * P T * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	*41********************************	
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••			
	Units a	11 & 12	
	A. List	tening	direction of the same of the s
Listen and cho	ose the correct a	nswer from a, b	o, c or d :
			استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة
1. Santiago was a	/an man.		
a. old	b. young	c. happy	d. weak
2. Santiago worke			
a. sailor	ed as a/an	00 M	
	b. farmer		d. fisherman
3. Santiago didn't	b. farmer	c. pilot	d. fisherman
3. Santiago didn't a. 18		c. pilot	d. fisherman d. 80
_	b. farmer catch a fish for b. 48	c. pilot days.	
a. 18	b. farmer catch a fish for b. 48	c. pilot days.	

B. Lunguag	e runction	
Complete the following dialog	jue :	
Yara and Sally are talking about th		
Yara: What would you like to be?	•	
Sally: (1)		
Yara: Why would you like to be a	dentist?	
Sally: (2)		
Yara: Wonderful. You should stud	y hard to be a d	entist, shouldn't you?
Sally: Yes, of course. (3)		,
Yara: I want to be an engineer.	_	
Sally: Great. (4)	?	
Yara: The engineer designs machi		
Sally: (5)		
C. Reading Co	-	
Read the following, then answ	-	
A marine biologist is a person w		
in the ocean. A marine biologist m		
the ocean. The ocean is full of inter		
biologist sometimes goes around o	coral reefs and s	ometimes tests
water from the ocean in the labora	tory. They spen	d a lot of time on the
computer writing the results of tes	ts. Their researc	hes help to protect
the plants and animals in the ocean	n. It's an excitin	g job but sometimes
it's hard when the weather is terrib	le. It's not nice t	o go out on a boat for
a dive when there's a storm.		
a. Choose the correct answer from	na,b,cord:	
1. The underlined word "exciting	" is the opposit	te of
a. terrible b. interesting	c. boring	d. hard
2. The marine biologists do resea		arine
a. birds b. animals	c. insects	d. sports
3. The underlined pronoun "The		
a. studies	b. researche	
c. marine animals	d. marine bio	ologists
b. Answer the following questions		
4. What's the main idea of the par	ssage?	

************		t use the compute	
6. Do you thi Why not?		gist's job is an easy	•
	D. Vocabula	ry & Structur	
Choose the co	orrect answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	
	around the co		
a. cycling	b. trekking	c. driving	d. diving
Paper and gla	iss are easy to	***************************************	
a. recycle	b. kill	c. disappear	d. taste
3. Mr Atef is a go	ood teacher	helps me a lot.	
a. whose	b. how	c. who	d. which
4. He hi	is exams, so he wa	is pleased.	
a. felt	b. missed	c. passed	d. lost
5. She has a car,			
a. don't	b. isn't	c. hasn't	d. doesn't
6. We have	to save anima	ls, birds and plants	from danger.
a. parks	b. circus	c. nature reserv	es d. aquarium
7. You must	rubbish in the	e bin.	
a. puts	b. put	c. putting	d. are putting
8.1 two	tickets for watching	ng the new movie.	
a. sold	b. watched	c. booked	d. pulled
9. We all have a	to play in	helping the environ	nment.
a. rule	b. roll	c. road	d. role
10. We went to th	eto do e	xperiments.	
a. pool	b. bookshop	c. library	d. laboratory
Complete the	sentences with	the correct form	of the word(s)
in brackets:			
1. She	(uses) the internet	t to do the project,	didn't she ?
2. If he	(play) well, he wil	l win.	didiresine:
3. You	(must) be late for	school	
4. If you	(heats) water, it	boils.	
		riting	
Write a paragi		GHTY (80) words	on t
p.u.u.g.		animals"	oii.

1. General Exercises collected from SB & WB

ا. تدريبات عامة مجمعة من كتاب الطالب وكتاب التدريبات.

Unit 7

Exercise Based on Vocabulary Student's Book & Workbook • Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1.1 saw a/an about dolphins in the aquarium. (SB page 2) d. match b. exhibition a. funfair c. sports centre 2. It three hours to move from our house in Cairo to Alexandria. b. took d. lost a. made c. gave (SB page 4) 3. We had lunch together in the school (SB page 4) d. uniform b. library c. canteen a. laboratory 4. What of music do you like? - Jazz. (SB page 6) c. subject d. age a. colour b. type 5. One day a ship because there was a really terrible storm. d. passed a. thanked b. sank c. thought (SB page 8) 6. We learnt a lot about the Earth and the moon at the b. aquarium a. funfair d. planetarium c. bowling alley (WB page 70) 7. The balls are very heavy at the alley. (WB page 70) b. planetarium c. bowling d. stádium a. aquarium 8. What activities should they for Ismail's birthday? (WB page 71) b. do c. take d. give a. make 9. I like, but it is difficult to open them! (WB page 73) b. apples c. coconuts d. oranges 10. A/An is the person who travels on ships or boats for a job. b. sailor d. engineer a. vet c. nurse (WB page 76) Exercises Based on Language Student's Book & Workbook Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: b. next week d. since a. tomorrow c. ago

	to the park? Yes, I.		(SB page 7)
	b. did	c. am	d. does
	a film It v	9	(WB page 74,
			d. last night
		he like ? He likes pop m	nusic. (SB page 7)
a. When		c. Whose	d. Where
		ol bag ? No, Thaven't.	(WB page 16)
a. Did	b. Do	c. Have	d. Has
Complete tl	he sentences with	the correct form of t	he word(s)
in brackets			
1. Who did A	dam (did) t	hese things with ?	SB page 31
	(is) it four y	_	WB page (0)
·		e my team lost 5 - 2.	(SB page 9)
	o the beach		(WB page /4)
i. Tod Weller	o the beach	(HEXT) WEEK.	(WB page ,'4)
	t Un	it 8	
Exercise Ba	sed on Vocabu	Student's E	Book & Workbook
Change the co		and the second	
	orrect answer from		
I. HOW	Is Abraj Al-Bait Clo	ock Tower in Saudi Aral	oia ? - It's 601 m.
a. ueep	b. long	c high	,
2 14 62 11			(SB page 13)
2. My friend live	s to school	ol than me. He goes to	school on foot.
d. neavier	D. further	c. nearer	
			(SB page 15)
_		Masr Bridge is at sunset	
of			(SB page 16)
a. space		c. sign	
4. It's important		ou your opir	
a. make		c give	
	ore than 160,000 of	Egypt's most valuable	on
display.	L .		(SB page 19)
		c. measures	d. pressures
	er Bridge	. the two Nile banks.	(WB page 77)
a. cuts			d. opens
		nost dangerous sport.	
a. tree	b. mountain	C. wall	d. cave

	o hours in Al-Azhar Pa		(WB page 82)
a. spent	b. saved	c. gave	d. did
9. What's your of	oinion ofa s		(WB page 80)
a. making	b. doing	c. eating	d. giving
Exercises Ba	sed on Languag	Student's	Book & Workbook
Choose the	orrect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. Cairo is	than Aswan.		(SB page 15)
a. crowded		b. most crowder	d
c. more cro	wded	d. the most crov	vded
	limbing iss	port of all.	(Sb ge : 1)
a. dangerou		b. more danger	ous
c. most dan		d the most dan	
	than a horse.		(WB page 82)
a. stronger		b. strongest	
c. strong		d. the strongest	
	river in the v		(SB page 21)
a. long	b. the longest	longer	d. longest
Complete th	e sentences with th	e correct form of t	the word(s)
in brackets:			
1. What is the	(better) boo	k you can think of?	(18 = 32 5)
	but Rami is((WB 2 : 8 + 18)
· ·	is (safest) tha		15B : 1 2 . 7;
	(bigger) place we w		ak Temple.
To the annual control of the second	(5.990) p. 1000		(SB page 20)
	○ Unit	9	(00)
Exorcise Ba	sed on Vocabula	Student's	Book & Workbook
	rrect answer from a		
1. On his way do	wn, Tamer	over and hurt hims	elf. (SB page 26)
a. took	b. fell	c. made	d. gave
	to respect older peop	ole.	(WB page 115)
a. difficult	b. important	c. ugly	d. unimportant
	diving last year.	W V	(SB page 23)
a. made	b. went	c. gave	d. took

4. "" is a	sport or a hobby w	here one or two peop	ole travel in
a narrow boat.	•		(WB page 120)
a. Diving	b. Kayaking	c. Trekking	d. Swimming
5. You start really	high, but you finish	on the ground very f	ast in
a. swimming	b. driving	c. trekking	d. zip lining
			(WB page 84)
Exercises Bas	red on Languag	Student's B	look & Workbook
Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. Is Reem goin	g to trekk	ing this afternoon?	(SB page 23)
		c. went	
		t from eag	_
a. myself	b. ourselves	c. themselves	d. yourselves
		vent sailing.	
		c. ourselves	
4. I'd prefer		•	(WB page 88)
a. playing	b. play	c. plays	d. to play
5. I'd rather	chess.		
a. playing	b. play	c. plays	d. to play
Complete the	sentences with the	e correct form of th	e word(s)
in brackets:			ic word(3)
1(Wh	ose) about going to	the park?	(SB page 29)
	(is) you going to w		(WB page 84)
	(himself) a p		(SB page 31)
		self) on our holiday.	
ii we re really er	ijoying (riei		(WB page 23)
	Unit	10	
ixerciso Base	d on Vocabula	Student's Bo	ook & Workbook
Choose the corre	ect answer from a,	b, c or d:	
. The is	made of glass and p	olastic.	(SB page 35)
a. curtain	b. cup	c. television	d. sofa
2. The ar	re made of cotton.		(SB page 35)
a. televisions	b. tables	c. cushions	d. lamps
3desig	n new buildings.		(SB page 38)
a. Teachers	b. Doctors	c. Carpenters	d. Architects
		-	

. What will your fu	ture house	like ?	(SB page 42)
a. put		c. look	d. make
5. The is			(WB page 93)
	b. dress	c. jumper	d. knife
5are us	ed to cook food or	bread.	(WB page 94)
	b. Ovens		d. TVs
	l to the ground afte		(WB page 96)
	b. earthquake		d. description
Exercises Base	ed on Languag	Student's B	ook & Workbook
Choose the cor	rect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. What	the things in the	photos made of?	(SB page 34
	b. is	c. are	d. was
2. I think we will	under th	ne sea.	
a. lived	b. live	c. living	d. lives
3. Will she	a garden on th	ne roof?	(WB page 95
	b. had		d. have
4. Will there	ordinary mo	biles in the future?	(SB page 38
a. is	b. are	c. be	d. were
5. In 2080, you	go to the	beach for your holida	By. (SB page 39
a. won't	b. won't be	c. won't have	d. will have
	sentences with th	e correct form of t	ne word(s)
in brackets:			
	(are) made of st		(SB page 35
2. What will holid	days (beer	n) like in the future?	(WB page 98
3. The journey w	rill (took) o	nly 12 hours.	(SB page 39
4. My bed is mad	de (up) wo	od.	(WB page 93
	2 Unit	11	
Everging Ram	d on Vocabuli		Book & Workboo
	ect answer from a		. 1
	one of the most da b. turtle	angerous sea animals c. shark	d. lizard
a. dolphin	D. WITE		(SB page 4.
			(ob page 4.

2.The	has got eight legs to	help it swim fast	(SB page 45)
		c. jellyfish	
		into its shell.	(SB page 45)
	b. goes		d. makes
	_	rotect it.	(WB page 100)
a. snake	-	c. fly	
5. Earth is one of		t go around the sun.	
		c. planets	d. plans
Exercises Ba	ved on Langua	Student's B	ook & Workhook
Choose the co	orrect answer from	na, b, c or d:	
1. We	water if it rains.		(SB page 45)
a. get		c. getting	d. gets
	ry cold, water		(WB page 100)
_	b. turns	c. turned	d. turn
	our planet.		(SB page 46)
	b. save		d. saving
w w	share your ideas v		(WB page 102)
a. should		b. shouldn't	
c. mustn't		d. don't have to	
	I first ?		(SB page 50)
a. did	b. done	c. do	d. doing
	sentences with th	e correct form of th	e word(s)
in brackets:			
1. When I'm hur	ngry, I (had) something to eat.	(SB page 45)
2. Leila feels ill i	f she (trave	l) on a boat.	(WB page 106)
3. Why must we	c(cleaned)	the beaches?	(SB page 52)
4. You	(mustn't) listen to o	ther students' ideas.	(WB page 102)
	-	and the same	
	ି Unit	12	
Exercise Base	d on Vocabula	Student's B	ook & Workbook
Choose the corr	ect answer from a	, b, c or d :	
		machines and en	gines. (SB page 55)
a. plays	b. acts	c. designs	d. cooks

2. It's not nice to g	o out in a boat for	a when there	e's a storm.
a. diver	b. driver	c. ride	d. dive
6	Α		(SB page 56)
3. You should	hard to pass	your exams.	(SB page 59)
		c. work	d. give
	o your ti	me well.	(SB page 61)
a. play	b. plain		d. plant
	job is to look afte		(WB page 107)
		c. engineer	d. dentist
		est. She did very well!	(WB page 108)
a. desert	b. dessert	c. result	d. visit
Exercises Bas	ed on Langua	Student's Bo	ook & Workbook
Choose the co	rrect answer fro	m a, b, c or d:	
1. A businessm	an is a man	works in an office a	nd goes to
meetings.			(SB page 55)
a. whose	b. who	c. which	d. when
2. Sara wants to	be a marine biolo	gist, she?	(WB page 108)
a. isn't			d. didn't
3. If I don't wor	k hard, I	pass my exams.	(SB page 59)
a. won't		c. would	d. could
4. Where will yo	ou live if you	a good job?	(WB page 109)
a. get		c. gets	d. getting
_	job, you	ı ?	(SB page 57)
a. doesn't	b. do	c. don't	d. didn't
Complete the	sentences with 1	the correct form of th	e word(s)
in brackets:			
1. A nurse is a p	erson (wh	nen) looks after sick peo	ple. (SB page 55)
		n't) live in a big city, did l	
	day, (isn't)		(SB page 57)
		if you take a holiday?	(WB page 113)

2. End of Term Practice

٢. إختبار نهاية الفصل الدراسي من كتاب التدريبات.

1 Lis	ten and choose the correct a ب الاستماع في نماية الكتاباً.	nswer from a, b, c or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص
1. W	/hat does the woman want to	
	. A newspaper	b. A new bag
	. A new phone	d. Some photographs
2.Th	e thing she decides to buy is	0504099440051159401060650 #
	large and expensive	b. small and expensive
C	small and cheap	d. large and cheap
3. WI	hat does the assistant ask the v	voman about ?
9	Her name b Her job	c. Her hobbies d The price
4. Th	e woman is a	
a	photographer	b. painter
C.	journalist	d. doctor
2 Cor	mplete the following dialogu	ie:
Tare	ek : You're going to go to univ	ersity in September, aren't you?
Ali	: Yes, but (1) English.	I go to university, I want to improve my
Tare	ek: How are you going to do	that?
Ali	: (2), I'm goir holidays. Then, I'm going	ng to travel to England in the summer to a language school.
Tare	ek : Why don't you go to the l	JSA to learn English? In my
	(3), America	an English is easier.
Ali	: I'm not (4)	It's expensive to go there. I'd rather go
	to London.	
Tare	ek: You went there before, dic	In't you? (5) was it there?
Ali	: It was great. It was really i	nteresting.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

There are many beautiful mosques, but perhaps the most unusual is the Great Mosque in Mali, Africa. It is not made of bricks like most mosques. It is made of something called mud. This is the brown soil you often find at the bottom of a river. It is very soft in water. If you dry it, it becomes very hard. The building is usually very strong, but there is a problem. People must put new mud on the building every year. If they don't, it will collapse when it rains! There are always enough people to do this because the people who help get respect for their work.

a. Choose the correct answer	er from a , b , c or d :
1. When it is dry, mud bec	
a. soft	b. hard and strong
c. difficult to use	d. very old
2. What do you think the	word "collapse" means?
a. fall down	b. get bigger
c. disappear	d. turn to water
3. The underlined word "I	t" refers to
a. mud	b. Africa
c. Mali	d. The Great Mosque in Mali
b. Answer the following que	estions:
4. What is the main idea of	f the passage?
F. Do you think we should	keep ancient buildings? Why? Why not
5. Do you think we should	
6. What is unusual about the	he Great Mosque in Mali ?
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	he Great Mosque in Mali ?
6. What is unusual about t	he Great Mosque in Mali? from a, b, c or d:
6. What is unusual about to	he Great Mosque in Mali? from a, b, c or d:
6. What is unusual about the Choose the correct answer 1. Most windows are made of a. wool b. glass	he Great Mosque in Mali ? from a, b, c or d:

	3. We are going t	o go acro	oss Sinai.	
	a. trekking	b. tricking	c. fishing	d. swimming
	4. We decided to	play basketball at the	*	
	a. match	b. wheel	c. funfair	d. centre
		ked the students to w	ork in pairs and	a quiz.
	a. throw	b. do	c. make	d. let
	-	eresting,		
		b. doesn't		d. is
		to the moon		
		b. are going to go		d. going
		than the r		
		b. more noise		d. noisiest
		y enjoy v		
		b. herself		d. himself
		the park ten minutes		
	a. since	b. then	c. ago	d. next
		entences with the co	orrect form of th	e word(s)
	in brackets:			
	1. If I feel tired, I	usually(goe	es) to bed.	
	2. My uncle is a s	ailor; he (wo	ork) on a big ship	
	3. A doctor is sor	neone (whi	ch) looks after sic	k people.
	4. Which animals	(has) a she	ll or a tail ?	
	14/-24	-		
_	write a paragra	ph of Eighty (80) wo	ords on .	
		"How to keep a be	each clean"	
	 Start with a top 	ic sentence.		
	 Write details on 	how to keep a beacl	h clean.	
	 Write a short co 	nclusion.		
	енарияниченно соменального 1 Асестина ка		######################################	**************************************
	*************************		**************************	
	**************************************	**************************************	******************	**************************************
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	******************************	*************************	********************************
	*********	*************************************		**************************************



a. sailor

a. boat

a. river

20 Governorates Exams

٢٠ اختباراً من المحافظات المختلفة طبقاً لأحدث تعديلات مواصفات الورقة الامتحانية ٢٠٢٣ - ٢٠٢٤

Cairo Governorate

Mataria Directorate

A. Listening

4	Listen and	choose th	e correct	answer fr	om a, b,	cord:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب). 1. Hussein is a d. thief b. baker c. fisherman d. steamer b. ship c. yacht d. sea b. pond c. ocean

4. His son helps him.

d. often b. sometimes a. always c. never

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Ola meets a tourist from America in Cairo.

: Welcome to Egypt. Where do you come from?

Tourist: (1) Ola : (2)? Tourist: Yes, I like Egypt.

Ola : (3)?

Tourist: I will stay here for two weeks.

: What places will you visit in Egypt?

Tourist: (4)

: I hope you enjoy your time in Egypt.

Tourist: (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

There are different useful jobs in our society. Teachers help students to learn different subjects. Now, they use technology to make subjects easy and interesting. They do modern training to be excellent teachers. We must respect them. Doctors are important. They work day and night to help people who are ill. Doctors help sick people get better by giving them the right medicine. They work in hospitals and clinics. Doctors

should be kind and helpful to win people's love. Engineers also help us a lot. They help to build houses, schools, hotels, hospitals and factories. Really, engineers help to build modern Egypt.

a. Choose the o	correct answer from	na,b,cord:	
1	makes school sul	bjects easy and int	teresting.
	ogy b. Medicine	-	_
2. The under	lined word "easy" r	neans	•
a. tall	b. hard	c. simple	d. difficult
3. The under	rlined word "them"	refers to	·····
a. enginee	ers b. teachers	c. doctors	d. carpenters
b. Answer the f	ollowing question	s:	
4. What is the	e passage about ?		
5. Who help	to build modern Eg		
6. Why do yo	u think doctors' wo	ork is important?	

). Vocabulary	& Structure	
Choose the co	rrect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
 She went boy 	vling two weeks		
a. last	_	c. yesterday	-
	on the mo		
	ive b. lives		
3. You	play football on	roads. It is danger	ous.
a. must	b. mustn't	c. should	d. has to
4. I went with m	y family to the	where we	go on the big wheel.
a. funfair	b. aquarium	c. stadium	d. cinema
5. How wide is t	the acr	oss the river?	
a. pyramid	b. sunset	c. bridge	d. fridge
	today b		
a. windsurfing	g b. trekking	c. zip lining	d. diving
			ke bread and cakes.
a. cooker	b. roof	c. tap	d. oven
8. It is wrong to	throw away	into the rive	er.
	b. water		
9. The teacher w	as angry because t	he students were	very
a. nice	b. noisy	c. sunny	d. funny

10. Tourists went to the railway : a. plane b. boat	station to take the c. ship	d. train
Complete the sentences with the	ne correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:
1. The rabbit is (fast) t	han the turtle.	
2. You both must behave	•	
3. What about (go) for		
4. My bag is made (of	f) good leather.	
E.	Writing	
Write a paragraph of about E	IGHTY (80) words on	1:
	ntastic day"	•

	******************************	**************************************

•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••		
Q Giza Governorate	South Giza!	Directorate
diza dovernorate //	Jodin Giza i	Sirectorate
A. L	istening	
		and a
Listen and choose the correct		
عاع في نهاية الحيناب]. 1. It was Ali's	نابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستد	استمع إلى معلمك واحتر الإج
a. wedding b. barbecue	c. birthday	d. holiday
2. The weekend was		d. Holiday
a. fantastic b. boring		d terrible
3. They visited a/an		
	c. aquarium	d. museum
4. They came back home in the	•	d. mascam
-	c. afternoon	d. night
		a. mg/re
P I anauc	and Eumotions	
	ige Functions	
2 Complete the following dialogonal	gue:	
Complete the following dialogation Ali and Rami are talking about	gue:	
Ali : What is this picture?	gue:	
Complete the following dialogation Ali and Rami are talking about	gue:	

Ali	: (3)
Rami	: It is in Cairo.
Ali	: Is it a long Bridge?
Rami	: (4)
Ali	: Can people walk on it?
Rami	: (5)
	C. Reading

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

I think life in the future will be very different. Houses will use solar energy.

Everyone will have robots at home. House robots will do lots of different things around the house. They will clean the house, do the shopping, help look after the children and drive parents to **their** place of work.

I think every person at home will have a computer. Students won't go to school any more. They will have lessons on their computers every day. I think people will use electric buses and trains with robot drivers.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	r d	or	. C	, b	a.	trom	answer	correct	the	Choose	a.
----------------------------------------------	-----	----	-----	-----	----	------	--------	---------	-----	--------	----

- b. children d. robots c. things a. parents 2. will drive buses and trains in the future. b. Computers c. Robots d. Children a. home b. school c. playground d. streets b. Answer the following questions: 4. What is the main idea of the passage? 5. What will robots do in the future?
 - 6. Would you like to live in the future?

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4	Choose	the correc	t answer	from	a, b, c	or d

1.	The school	has a lot of	fthings to eat.	
	a. laboratory	b. library	c. canteen	d. uniform
2.	A lion is	than a horse.		
	a. strongest	b. the strongest	c. strong	d. stronger
3.	We enjoyed	when we	went sailing.	
	a. himself	b. themselves	c. ourselves	d. myself

	4. I think we will	under t	he sea.	
	a. live	b. lives	c. lived	d. living
	5. The	has got eight legs	to help it swim f	fast.
	a. turtle	b. octopus	c. jellyfish	d. whale
		of the statues in the		
	a. stadium	b. aquarium	c. funfair	d. museum
	7 is a	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		b. Rock climbing		d. Football
		cause there is no	*************	
	a. wind	b. rain	c. snow	d. cloud
		are made of		
	a. wool	b. glass	c. cotton	d. paper
		of the kings is one		*
	a. Bridge	b. Nile	c. River	d. Valley
5	Complete the sen	tences with the cor	rect form of the v	vord(s) in brackets:
6		E. Writ bh of about EIGHT "A place you	ing Y (80) words on	
6		E. Write oh of about EIGHT "A place you	ing Y (80) words on visited"	ectorate
3	Write a paragrap	E. Write oh of about EIGHT "A place you	ing Y (80) words on visited" East Dir	
3	Write a paragrap	E. Write th of about EIGHT "A place you dovernorate A. Liste	ing Y (80) words on visited" East Dir	ectorate
6	Write a paragrap Alexandria C	E. Write oh of about EIGHT "A place you overnorate A. Liste se the correct answ	ing Y (80) words on visited" East Dir ning ver from a, b, c o	ectorate
3	Write a paragrap Alexandria C Listen and choos	E. Write oh of about EIGHT "A place you overnorate A. Liste se the correct answ الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب	ing Y (80) words on visited" East Dir ning ver from a, b, c o	ectorate or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ
3	Write a paragrap Alexandria C Listen and choos	E. Write oh of about EIGHT "A place you overnorate A. Liste se the correct answ	ing Y (80) words on visited" East Dir ning ver from a, b, c o	ectorate or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ
6	Alexandria C Listen and choose 1. How did the farm a, bus	E. Write oh of about EIGHT "A place you overnorate A. Liste على نهاية الكتاب nily travel to Siwa a b. plane	ing Y (80) words on visited" East Dir ning ver from a, b, c o جابة الصحيحة (نصوص - By	ectorate or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ-
3	Alexandria C Listen and choose 1. How did the farm a, bus	E. Write oh of about EIGHT "A place you overnorate A. Liste على الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب mily travel to Siwa a b. plane do during the long	ing Y (80) words on visited" East Dir ning ver from a, b, c o جابة الصحيحة (نصوص - By	ectorate or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ-

	3. When did Nora get up?		
	a. At 5 am. b. In the ever	ning. c. At noon.	d. At 7 am.
	4. Who did Nora have breakfast	with?	
	a. Her friends	b. Her cousins	
	c. Her family	d. Her grandmo	ther
	B. Langua	ge Functions	
2			
	Rania and Yousra are talking a		Rridge
	Rania: Hello, Yousra. Did you	*	_
	Yousra: (1)		mage :
	Rania: Did you like it?		
	Yousra : (2)		
	Rania : (3)		
	Yousra: No, it's not old.	•	
	Rania : (4)	?	
	Yousra: It was opened in 2019.		
	Rania: Does it really have a gla	ass floor and you can s	see the river under
	your feet ?		
	Yousra: (5)		
	C. Reading (Comprehension	
9	Read the following, then answ		
	Nadia's working day starts ve	•	t 5:20 than has
	breakfast with her husband. She		
	gets to school at 7 o'clock and le		
	o'clock to prepare lunch. Her hus		
	at 4:30 and they have lunch tog	_	
	notebooks while her husband w		
	stay home. They don't go out be		
	weekends, Nadia and her husba	nd often see some frie	ends, go shopping
	or go to the cinema.		
	a. Choose the correct answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	
	1. Nadia is a/an	1	1
	a. engineer b. teacher	c. housewife	
	The underlined word "they a, friends		•
	c. Nadia and her husband	b. students d. notebooks	
	3. When does Nadia get home		2 _ Δ+
		e arter misning work	4 1·30

*****************		**************************************	9 P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P
6. How do Na	adia and her husb	and spend their weel	kends?
	D. Vocabular	y & Structure	
Choose the co	rrect answer from	n a, b, c or d:	
1. Solar	are used to p	roduce electricity usi	ng the sun.
a. drones	b. brooms	c. panels	d. turbines
2. We saw many	colourful fish at the	e	
a. funfair	b. stadium	c. planetarium	d. aquarium
3. Don't throw a	away those glass b	ottles, we can	them.
a. recycle	b. cycle	c. plant	d. delete
4. Cairo is a very	y big		
a. country	b. city	c. village	d. tower
5. I love	because I'm v	ery good at swimmir	ng under the w
a. diving	b. trekking	c. cycling	d. kayaking
6. Ahmed used	his fishing	to catch this lar	ge fish.
a. row	b. line	c. queue	d. square
7. We must	people w	ho are older than us.	
a. respect	b. play	c. drive	d. pollute
8. In my opinior	n, science is the	school sub	ject.
a. interesting		b. more interesting	
c. interesting	than	d. most interesti	ng
9. We	going to move	to a new house next	Friday.
a. be	b. is	c. are	d. being
10. Mona didn't	buy this dress. Sh	e made it	0
a. yourself	b. herself	c. myself	d. itself
Constant	mhamana with the	correct form of the wo	and (a) in laws also

E. Writing

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	A fantastic we	eekend you had"	
Qalyoubia Go			irectorate
Listen and choose		tening nswer from a, b, c o	e d :
		جابة الصحيحة (نصوص الا <i>ب</i>	
a. summer b 2. I go there with	o. winter	c. spring	d. fall
a. my friends b		c. my parents	d. my family
3. When a wave com			
	. throw	c. run	d. fill
4. On the beach, my	brother likes t	to play with his	
a. bag b	. ball	c. bike	d. car
В.	Languag	e Functions	
Complete the follo	wing dialogu	e:	
Asmaa asks Eman a	bout the boo	k she is reading.	
Asmaa : What are yo	ou reading?		
Eman : (1)	040000000000000000000000000000000000000		
Asmaa: (2)	***************************************		
Eman: It's called "T		nd the Sea".	
Asmaa : (3)			
Eman : The main ch		old man called Santi	ago.
Asmaa : What's his jo			
Eman : (4)			

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Egypt is a very beautiful country. Many tourists come to visit Egypt all year round. Egypt has very nice weather. In summer, tourists can go to Alexandria. They can see the lighthouse and enjoy the sea **there**. In winter, they can go to Aswan. They enjoy the warm weather there. There are many interesting things which tourists can see in Egypt. They can see the pyramids, the zoo and many museums in Cairo. Last Friday, my pen-friend Robert came from England to visit Egypt. He went to Aswan by train. He stayed at a nice hotel. He saw many temples and beautiful places.

		temples and beautif	
a. Choose the c	orrect answer fror	n a, b, c or d:	
		c. all year round	d. in winter
		c. Egyptian	d. English
		refers to	
a. England	b. Cairo	c. Aswan	d. Alexandria
4. Put a suitab	ollowing question le title to the text.		
	bert see in Aswan	?	
6. Why do you	think tourists like	to visit Egypt ?	
	. Vocabulary	& Structure	
Choose the cor	rect answer from	a, b, c or d :	
	the film because it		
a. exciting	b. amazing	ć. funny	d. terrible
2. When I was a	young child, I really	y like ch	ocolate.
a. am not	b. won't	c. didn't	d. don't
	_	dangerous sport.	
a. Tree	b. Mountain	c. Cave	d. Wall
4.1	with your opinion.	I have another one.	
	_	c. disagree	d. think
5. The lion is	dangerou	is than the dog.	
a the most	b. the more	c. most	d. more

		n they go camping	, d malages
a. tents	b. pools	c. holes	d. palaces
		nen we went sailing	
a. himself		c. themselves	•
4		othes to	
a. have	b. take	c. keep	d. make
		e has id	
a. busy	b. fast		d. creative
10. Some people		nusic on their	24402444444 0
a. gloves	b. posters	c. headphones	d. leaflets
Complete the se	entences with the c	orrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1. You	(mustn't) listen to	your teacher's advic	e.
		I don't want to eat.	
	Ahmed going to		
4. You should	(are) helpfu		
	E. Wr	riting	
Write a paragr	aph of about EIGH	HTY (80) words on	
ville a paragr		mous place"	
**************************************	****************************	**************************************	*************************************

4.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00.00	**************	******************************	***************
		***************************************	***************************************
Sharkia G	iovernorate®	East Zagazio	Directorate
Silaikia	lovelilorate		J
	A. Lis	tening	
Liston and sho		nswer from a, b, c o	ord:
Listen and Cho			استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإم
4 44	_		المستح الم
	d to buy a new		d. photograph
a. bag		· c. car	
		wasn't	d. modern
a. good	•	c. expensive	d. Hilodeili
	asked Mona abou		d the time t
•	b. the price	c. her name	d. the time
**	/an		1 1
a. painter	b. assistant	c. doctor	d. photographer

	B. Langua	ge Functions	
2	Complete the following dialog	iue:	
	Ahmed asks the tourist about h		
	Ahmed: is this your first visit to		
	Tourist : (1)		
	Ahmed: (2)		
	Tourist : I visited the Egyptian M		vramids.
	Ahmed : (3)		
	Tourist: I will stay for two week		
	Ahmed: Will you visit Luxor?		
	Tourist : (4)		
	Ahmed: Have a nice time.		
	Tourist : (5)		
	C. Reading C	omprehensio	n
2	Read the following, then answ		
	In ancient Egypt, there was a	-	l-Medina The
	people from the village worked i		
	houses. The walls of the houses v	-	_
	made of wood. The people paint		
	The house had a kitchen. There v		
	a living room, but there weren't a	•	_
	the roof because it was very hot	at night.	
	a. Choose the correct answer from	om a, b, c or d:	
	1. The word "roof" means	147-700-10510-0-4-4-2	
	a. the top of a building	b. the living ro	om
	c. the bedroom	d. the valley	,
	2. The doors of houses were p		
		hite c. black	d. red
	3. The underlined pronoun "it		
	a. oven b. brick	c. kitchen	d. door
	b. Answer the following question		
	4. Give a suitable title for this p	assage.	
	5. How many houses were the	re in the village ?	**************************************
	5. Now many nouses were the	ie iii trie village :	
	6. Do you think the ancient pe	onle were claver 7 V	Why / Why not ?
	or mo you difficult po	-pic 11010 010101 ; 1	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

Choose the cor	rect answer fron	n a, b, c or d :		
1. A car door is r	made of	wasere 4		
a. cotton	b. wood	c. metal	d. stone	
2. They can't go	toda	y because there is	no wind.	
a. biking	b. diving	c. trekking	d. windsurfin	
3I	am very hungry,	I don't want to eat a	another fish.	
a. Although	b. Because	c. So	d. And	
4. Don't swim in	the sea when it is	slt is v	ery dangerous.	
a. sunny	b. warm	c. stormy	d. hot	
5. To be	means not to	be quiet.		
a. calm	b. noisy	c. safe	d. deep	
6. I like	, but it is diffic	cult to open them.		
a. dates	b. figs	c. bananas	d. coconuts	
7. Will there	electric o	ars in the future?		
a. are	b. be	c. is	d. were	
8. A	has a hard shell t	o protect it.		
a. turtle	b. stingray	c. whale	d. shark	
a. teacher	b. player	c. driver	d. sailor	
10. This is the	popula	r book in the library		
a. more	b. least	c. little	d. less	
Complete the se	ntences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in bracket	
1. Would you like	e to make	(himself) a cup o	f tea?	
2. When you cro	ss a road, you	(mustn't) lool	k left and right.	
3. Can your best	friend (s	speaking) English w	vell?	
4. How about	(goes) to t	he park ?		
	F. W	riting		
With a name	and or about PKs	n i t (au) words on	i i	
Write a paragra		ironment"		

Menofia Governorate

Shibin Elkom Directorate

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب].

- 1. What is good for our health?
 - a. Housework b. Work
- c. Homework
- d. Exercise
- 2. What does exercise do to our heart? It makes it
 - a. stop beating b. beat slower
- c. beat faster
- d. sleep

- 3. What is exercise good for?
 - a. Our ears
- b. Our eyes
- c. Our brains
- d. Our fingers
- 4. How does exercise help our brains? We think
 - a. clearly
- b. happily
- c. faster
- d. slower

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Mona and Dina are talking about music.

Mona: Do you like classical music, Dina?

Dina : (1)

Mona: (2)?

Dina: I last went to a concert last year. It was fantastic.

Mona: Have you got a ticket for the concert on Saturday?

Dina : (3)

Mona: (4)?

Dina: Yes, you can come with me. Are you happy about that?

Mona: Yes, I'm! It's fantastic. I hope you will enjoy your time.

Dina : (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Today was a **terrible** day! My baby brother woke me up at 5 a.m.! I am so tired now. I went to the kitchen for breakfast, but we had no milk or bread. So mum asked me to go to the shop, but it was closed because it was only 6:30 a.m.! Then, I tried to do my maths homework but I lost all my work because my laptop stopped working. Although we planned to have a barbecue in the afternoon, it was very windy. We couldn't have it! I hope tomorrow is a better day!

a. Choose the c	orrect answer fron	na,b,cord:	
1. The underl	ined pronoun "it" r	efers to	
*	b. breakfast		d. laptop
2. They plann	ned to have a	in the after	noon .
a. laptop	b. barbecue	c. baby	d. shop
3. The underl	ined word "terrible	e" means	
a. nice	b. good	c. easy	d. bad
b. Answer the fe	ollowing question	5:	
4. Give a suita	ble title to the pass	sage.	
5. Do you thir	nk the writer was h	арру?	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
6. When did h	is brother wake hi	m up ?	
). Vocabulary	& Structure	
	rect answer from		
	is a man who worl		
	an b. dentist		d. teacher
	because I'm ge		under the water.
	b. diving		
	ne of eight		
a. plants		c. planes	
4. A/An	has eight legs.	66	
a. snake	b. octopus	c. coral reef	d. turtle
5. We learnt a lo	t about the Earth a	nd the moon at th	e
a. planetariun	n b. museum	c. bank	d. aquarium
6. A	can fly, but it does	not have a pilot.	
a. space	b. car	c. plane	d. drone
7. Some houses	fell to the ground	after the	
a. wind	b. snow	c. igloo	d. earthquake
8. My sister is	tallest pe	erson in our family	
a. the most	_	c. more	d. the least
9. You don't driv	e this car. It drives	***************************************	
a. herself	b. yourself	c. himself	d. itself
10. When you years.	away pl	astic, it stays in the	environment for
a. throw	b. throwing	c. threw	d. throws

5	Complete the se	ntences with the	correct form of the	word(s) in brackets:	
			cars in the future		
		, ,	(is) he born		
			(most crowded) o		
	on Sunday.	is usually	. (most crowded) c	in Saturday than	
		't like the book	(and) I love	od it	
	4. Why sister dial			W 16.	
			riting		
6		•	HTY (80) words or		
	66	How you spent y	our last weekend	**	
	*************************		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	******************************	
	• * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	a y a v a e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e		
	4+0++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	******************************	N + L + 0 + A + C + 0 + 4 + 5 + 7 + 8 + 0 + 4 + 5 + 7 + 7 + 0 + 4 + 5 + 7 + 6 + 7 + 8 + 7 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8 + 8	######################################	
	********************	**************************************	6 0 h 6 x 7 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	*4E941**********************************	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			******************	
	Cl. II. C			5 :	
	Gnarbia G	overnorate ·	East lanta	Directorate	
		A 0.1-			
			tening		
1	Listen and cho	ose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c	or d:	
		ستماع في نهاية الكتاب].	ابة الصحيحة (بصوص الا	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإج	
	1. Marvin is a far	nous			
	a. musician	b. player	c. writer	d. teacher	
	2. Marvin writes	many beautiful			
	a. plays	b. stories	c. songs	d. novels	
	3. He learned to	play music when	he was		
	a. ten	b. twelve	c. twenty	d. twenty-two	
	4. He plays the	in a jaz	z band.		
	a. piano	b. guitar	c. trumpet	d. drums	
		B. Languag	e Functions		
9	Complete the fo				
	Complete the following dialogue: Fadi and Hadi are talking about Tahya Masr Bridge.				
		you go last week			
	Hadi: (1)	_			
		Tahya Masr Bridge	7		
	Hadi: (2)		•		
	Fadi • (3)	7			

Hadi: It opened in 2019. Fadi: What is its floor made of? Hadi: (5)		
C. Reading Co	mprehensio	n
Read the following, then answer The British Museum in London world. It opened in 1759 and now About six million visitors go there largest collection of Egyptian objection of Egyptian objection of Egyptian objection of Egyptian objection 1802. The writing on the stone is	is the oldest pub has more than 1: every year. The n cts outside Egypt one. This arrived	million objects. nuseum has the t. One of its most at the museum
allowed people to understand and first time.		
allowed people to understand and first time. a. Choose the correct answer from	ient Egyptian hi en a, b, c or d:	
allowed people to understand and first time. a. Choose the correct answer from 1. "Hieroglyphics" is a	ient Egyptian hien na, b, c or d:	eroglyphics for the
allowed people to understand and first time. a. Choose the correct answer from 1. "Hieroglyphics" is a an an an an an an an an an an an an a	c. temple refers to	d. museum
allowed people to understand and first time. a. Choose the correct answer from 1. "Hieroglyphics" is a a status b. language 2. The underlined word "there" a. visitors c. Egypt 3. London is a famous	c. temple refers to	d. museum

6. When did the Rosetta Stone arrive at the British Museum?

- Annual of the transfer from the transfer of

4	Choose the co	orrect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
	1. I can't see w	hile driving in a	morning.	
	a. hot	b. sunny	c. foggy	d. snowy
	2. Who	cook your mea	al this evening?	
	a. will go	b. would go	c. going to	d. is going to

3. Aprotected	reserve is an area	a of land where anim	als and plants are
a. future		c. nature	d. research
4. The birds	sleep in caves to prot	ect from	eagles.
a. myself	•	c. themselves	
5. What will	your future house	like ?	
a. put	b. take	c. look	d. make
6. Earth is o	ne of eight	that go around the	e sun.
a. plants	b. planets	c. planes	d. plans
7. If I don't v	vork hard, I	pass my exam.	
a. will	b. would	c. could	d. won't
8. Cars, buse	es, trains and planes a	re means of	
a. popula	tion b. energy	c. transport	d. weather
9. My mothe	er me of i	ny homework.	
a. remind	ed b. remembere	d c. forgot	d. repeated
10. Let's	good time to	ogether.	
a. spendii	ng b. spends	c. spent	d. spend
Complete th	e sentences with the	correct form of the w	ord(s) in brackets
	(playing) ter		
	our (better)		
	g forward to		
	(many) informat	•	•
1,11011	•	•	
	E. W	riting	
Write an en	nail of about EIGHT	(80) words:	
To your frier	nd Mahmoud to tell h	im about your favou	rite sport. Your
name is Rar	ny and your email ad	dress is ramirani@yal	hoo.com. Your
friend's ema	il address is mahmou	ud 19@gmail.com.	•
From			
To	***************************************		
Subject :	**************************************		
Subject .	,		
вообряновно 4 4 b 4 0 6 0 0 6 0	465-0400000-0-420-440064		
*****************			\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
* * = 4 * * 1 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		*************************	

8 Dakahlia Governorate

East Mansoura Directorate

A. Listening

1	Listen and cho	ose the	correct	answer	from a	, b, c or d :
		1 1-2113	1 . 4 . 1	. 31	-43	. 11.5 1 - 80 - 50

	تتماع في نهاية الكتاب].	لإجابه الصحيحة رنصوص الاس	ستمع إلى معلمك واحتر ا
1. Eman is in	************		
a. Hurghada	b. Dahab	c. Siwa	d. Ras Shetan
2. She is with he	Y		
a. teachers	b. friends	c. family	d. cousins
	g to go	in the mountains.	
a. travelling	b. trekking	c. rock climbing	d. zip lining
4. Rock climbing	g is fo	or Eman.	
a. interesting	b. exciting	c. boring	d. scary

B. Language Functions

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Mazen tells Amr why he didn't come to the party yesterday.

Amr: Why didn't you come to the party yesterday?

Mazen: (1)

Amr: (2)

Mazen: Yes, I went to the doctor.

Amr: (3)

Mazen: He gave me some medicine.

Amr: Will you go to school tomorrow?

Mazen: (4)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

New technology means that forms of communication are changing all the time. For example, think about how phones have developed over the last 20 years. In the past, people used to type messages using special letters on their phones. Then, people started to touch the screens on their phones to type their messages.

Now phones are able to understand people's voices and many people are using their phones to send messages. Some scientists think that phones are going to know what people think in the future. Perhaps our phones will read our <u>facial</u> expressions before <u>they</u> send a message!

	orrect answer fro		
	s b. phones	refers to	d. scientists
	•	nd people's	
	b. forms		d. messages
•		"means for the	
	b. arm		d. face
	ollowing questio		
	best title for the		
5. How did pe	ople use to send	messages on phone	2 ?
6. Do you thin	k that phones wi	ll know what we thi	nk in the future ?
	Vocabular	y & Structure	
	rect answer fron		
		e sun, it	water.
a. became		c. becoming	d. becomes
2. "Famous" is the	e opposite of "	M	
		c. unknown	d. modern
3. Tell me the rea	son	you were absent ye	sterday.
a. why		c. when	-
4. A/An	is the way int	o a building, such a	s a door or a gate.
a. statue	b. entrance	c. treasure	d. article
5. Tourists learn a Egypt.	a lot about Ancie	nt Egyptian	when they vis
a. furniture	b. culture	c. future	d. picture
6." " time ago.	means using ide	as or ways that peo	ple first used a lon
	b. Popular	c. Amazing	d. Terrible
7 yo	our plans with oth	ner students. Which	plan is the best?
a. Have	and the same of th	c. Think	
8. Can I borrow y	our phone? I nee	ed to make a/an	>>- +++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++
a. phone call	b. e-mail	c. article	d. text message
9. Is there	rice in the l	pag?	
a. many	b. few	c. any	d. some
		t of the Earth, where	e we stand.
a holo	h planet	c plant	d around

		nutes (past) women in the party.	
	·		•
	ngland in winter,	vater (be) it f	d) into ico
4. II the weathe			(a) into ice.
		riting	
Write a paragi	-	HTY (80) words on	•
	"Your fut	ure house"	
		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	-44
**************	A 9 4 9 V B W + + 4 9 d + B + 4 d 4 9 0 9 9 9 9 9 8 H + 4 4 8 F - 4 1 H A 8 V + + A		P A O H A A H O 4 W A A A A O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O
***********		***************************	
********	P * *	P 4 V 1 P 4 4 V P V V 7 F V V R 4 V P P V V R P V P 4 P P P P R V P 4 4 Y P R 4 V P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	* 1 * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	*******	***********
Beheira G	overnorate	El-Rahmaneya	Directorate
	A. Lis	tening	
Listen and cho			ord:
Listen and cho	ose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	
	oose the correct a سنماع في نهالة الك	nswer from a, b, c o حابة الصحيحة (نصوص الا ـ	
	oose the correct a سنداع في نهالة الك ا - ? our uncle live?	nswer from a, b, c o حابة الصحيحة (نصوص الا ـ	
1. Where does y a. Alexandria	oose the correct a سنداع في نهاية الك ا - ? our uncle live b. Tanta	nswer from a, b, c o حابة الصحيحة [بصوص الا ـ n	ع الى معلمك و'حتر 'لإ-
 Where does y Alexandria Where did yo 	oose the correct a سنداع في نهالة الك ا - ? our uncle live?	nswer from a, b, c o حابة الصحيحة [بصوص الا ـ n	ع الى معلمك و'حتر 'لإ-
 Where does y Alexandria Where did yo Af Azhar Pa 	oose the correct a المنطع في نهالة الك إ - إ our uncle live? - ا في b. Tanta الا have a picnic? - اعتلا b. the zoo	nswer from a, b, c o حابة الصحيحة (نصوص لا n c. Cairo	ع ان معلمك واحتراع. ، d. Aswan
 Where does y Alexandria Where did yo 	oose the correct a المنطع في نهالة الك إ - إ our uncle live? - ا في b. Tanta الا have a picnic? - اعتلا b. the zoo	nswer from a, b, c o حابة الصحيحة (نصوص لا n c. Cairo	ع ان معلمك واحتراع. ، d. Aswan
 Where does y Alexandria Where did yo Af Azhar Pa What game d 	منداع في نهالة الك your uncle live ? - ا b. Tanta bu have a picnic ? - ark b. the zoo lid you play ? b. Football	nswer from a, b, c o مابة الصحيحة [بصوص لا n c. Cairo At c. the school	ع ان معلمك واحتراني. d. Aswan d. home
 Where does y Alexandria Where did yo Af Azhar Pa What game dia. Tennis 	منداع في نهالة الك your uncle live ? - ا b. Tanta bu have a picnic ? - ark b. the zoo lid you play ? b. Football	nswer from a, b, c o مابة الصحيحة [بصوص لا n c. Cairo At c. the school	ط ال معلمات واحتر الإ d. Aswan d. home d. Basketball
 Where does y a. Alexandria Where did yo a. Al Azhar Pa What game da. Tennis What did Ali i 	منعاع في نهالة الكت your uncle live ? - ا b. Tanta bu have a picnic ? - ark b. the zoo lid you play ? b. Football ride ? - A b. donkey	nswer from a, b, c o حابة الصحيحة (نصوص الا n c. Cairo At c. the school	ط ال معلمات واحتر الإ d. Aswan d. home d. Basketball
 Where does y Alexandria Where did yo Al Azhar Pa What game dia. Tennis What did Ali sa. horse 	oose the correct a المناع في نهالة الكراك your uncle live ? - ا b. Tanta ou have a picnic ? - ark b. the zoo lid you play ? b. Football ride ? - A b. donkey B. Languag	nswer from a, b, c o	ط ال معلمات واحتر الإ d. Aswan d. home d. Basketball
 Where does y Alexandria Where did yo Af Azhar Pa What game dia. Tennis What did Ali ra. horse Complete the formula of the part of the	منعاع في نهالة الكت your uncle live ? - ا b. Tanta bu have a picnic ? - ark b. the zoo lid you play ? b. Football ride ? - A b. donkey B. Languag following dialogu	nswer from a, b, c o	ط ال معلمات واحتر الإ d. Aswan d. home d. Basketball
 Where does y Alexandria Where did yo Af Azhar Pa What game dia. Tennis What did Ali na. horse Complete the fahmed and Ali 	منعاع في نهالة الكت your uncle live ? - ا b. Tanta bu have a picnic ? - ark b. the zoo lid you play ? b. Football ride ? - A b. donkey B. Languag following dialogus i are talking abou	nswer from a, b, c o	ط ال معلمات واحتر الإ d. Aswan d. home d. Basketball
 Where does y a. Alexandria Where did yo a. Al Azhar Pa What game da. Tennis What did Ali na. horse Complete the Ahmed and Ali Ahmed: Do yo 	منعاع في نهالة الكت your uncle live ? - ا b. Tanta ou have a picnic ? - ark b. the zoo lid you play ? b. Football ride ? - A b. donkey B. Languag following dialogua i are talking about	nswer from a, b, c o	ط ال معلمك واحتراد. d. Aswan d. home d. Basketball
1. Where does y a. Alexandria 2. Where did yo a. Al Azhar Pa 3. What game d a. Tennis 4. What did Ali n a. horse Complete the f Ahmed and Ali Ahmed: Do yo Ali : (1)	منعاع في نهالة الكت your uncle live ? - ا b. Tanta bu have a picnic ? - ark b. the zoo lid you play ? b. Football ride ? - A b. donkey B. Languag following dialogus i are talking abou	nswer from a, b, c o	یع ای معلمات و حنر ایج d. Aswan d. home

	Ahmed: What in	strument do you	like to play?	
•	Ali : (4)			
	Ahmed: Who ta	ught you how to p	play the piano?	
	Ali : (5)			
	C	. Reading Co	mprehension	
3	Read the follow	ing, then answer	the questions:	
	with my mum and a lot. In the event wanted to go to to the restaurant And two days ag	d sister, and we saing, I wanted to go his favourite restant . We went there for o, on Sunday, we work a bus to the aqu	Saturday, so I went w some old statues to the funfair, but urant. I love my bro our months ago for went to the planeta uarium on the othe	s. We learned my brother ther, so we went his birthday, too! rium but it was
	a. Choose the co	rrect answer fron	n a. b. c or d:	
	1. Dina's family a. aquarium	went to the	on Sunday, c. planetarium	
		b. turtle		d. shark
		-	efers to the c. planetarium	
	b. Answer the fo	llowing questions	s:	
	4. When was D	ina's birthday?		
	***********************	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	***************************************	****************************
	5. What did Dir	na see at the muse	eum?	
	6. Why didn't sl	ne go to the funfa	îr?	
	D.	Vocabulary	& Structure	
4	Choose the corre	ect answer from a	a, b, c or d :	
		n see a lot of		
	a. stairs	b. suns	c. moons	d. stars
	a. plane	b. plan	nat you are going to c. plain	
		g her	•	d. pain
	a. newer	b. newer than	c. newest	d. the newest

		it toplac		
		b. protect		d. destroy
	_	s going to		4
	a. take		c. takes	d. took
		s a natural material t		
	a. Wool	b. Wood		d. Metal
		to the mod		4
		b. are going to g	o c. went	d. going
		de of	c. bricks	d. metal
		will be to		
		b. rabbits		d. robots
		rock is		d. 1000ts
		b. windsurfing		d diving
			_	_
3		entences with the co		ord(s) in brackets:
		ved, it (is) v	-	
	2. What do you	know(of) F	Ramses II ?	
	3. I didn't buy th	nis dress. I made it	(himself).	
	4. What	(are) this book mad	de of ?	
		E. Writ	tina	
	Write a paragra			
U	write a paragr	aph of about EIGHT		
		"A famous	place"	
	[*Aw\$kAA\$\$\$### (** *** *** *********************	**********************		
				D D A W C & D A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #		4 0 M 0 P 5 7 7 0 0 0 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	******************************
			Managara 1 MA	A p A
	Kafr El-Sheil	ch Governorate	El-Hamoul D	irectorate
		A. Listo		
V	Listen and cho	ose the correct ans		
		الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب].		استمع إلى معلمك واختر الا
	1. When did you	go trekking in the r	nountains?	
	a. Yesterday	b. Tomorrow	c. Last week	d. Now
	2. What was the	weather like when y	ou started?	
	a. Cloudy	b. Rainy	c. Sunny	d. Snowy
	3. Did you get th			
	3. Did you get that a. Yes, we did.			d. Not in the text.
		b. No, we didn't.		,

B. Language Functions

	B. Language runctions	
2	Complete the following dialogue:	
	Dina and Mona are talking about the concert.	
	Dina : There's a concert next Saturday.	
	Mona : (1)?	
	Dina : I like classical music. It's my favourite.	
	Mona ; (2)?	
	Dina : I last went to a concert last year.	
	Mona: How did you get a ticket for the concert on Satu	urday ?
	Dina : (3)	
	Mona : Can I come with you?	
	Dina : (4) Are you happy about th	at?
	Mona : (5)	
	C. Reading Comprehension	
3	Read the following, then answer the questions:	
	houses are also round. Why is this? There are lots of rea shape means the building is very strong. This is imports an earthquake or strong winds. Also, heavy snow or rain roof. A round house is also easier to keep warm or cool. inside a round building than a building that is a rectang Finally, a round building uses fewer materials, so it is challoned in the shape of	ant when there is n will fall from the It is also quieter Ile or a square.
	a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the	
	a. noisy b. quiet c. bad	d. very cold
	3. A round house has more inside. a. wind b. rain c. an earthquake	d. space
	b. Answer the following questions:	
	4. Give a suitable title for this passage.	
	5. Why is a round building cheaper to build?	
	6. When is it important for houses to be strong?	***************************************
	D. Vocabulary & Structure	
4	Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
	1. A/An has eight legs.	
	a snake D octobus C coral roof	d trustia

W. MCCUIII	ne b. become	c. becomes	d. becomin
3. You	study for the	test.	
a. has to	b. must	c. mustn't	d. can't
4. Most win	ndows are made of	évecteványusobusobúcú &	
a. wool	b. glass	c. cotton	d. paper
5. We decid	led to play basketbal	l at the sports	
a. centre	b. wheel	c. funfair	d. match
6. The old c	ar is tha	n the new car.	
a. noise	b. noisier	c. more noise	d. noisiest
7. To be	means not	to be dangerous.	
•		c. safe	d. expensiv
	s zip look		
a. sailing	b. diving	c. climbing	d. lining
		of a very old	animal. Its bon
were ver			
a. skeleto		c. soil	d. star
	design new buil		1 - 1 -
a. Doctor		c. Nurses	
Complete ti	he sentences with the	e correct form of the w	ord(s) in brack
1. A car is	(fast) than a t	train.	
2. You	(mustn't) follow	the traffic rules.	
	a jacket to keep	(himself) warm.	
3. Sara has a		(, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	oved to Cairo		
	oved to Cairo		
4. Noha mo	oved to CairoE. V	(next) week. Vriting	
4. Noha mo Write an ei	eved to Cairo E. V mail of about EIGHT	(next) week. Vriting 'Y (80) words :	and Your name
4. Noha mo Write an e i To your frie	eved to Cairo E. V mail of about EIGHT and Sama to her about	(next) week. Vriting 'Y (80) words: ut a fantastic day you h	
4. Noha mo Write an e i To your frie Nadia and y	E. V mail of about EIGHT and Sama to her about your email address is	(next) week. Vriting Y (80) words: ut a fantastic day you he nadianour2@yahoo.c	
Write an entrology To your frie Nadia and yenerall	eved to Cairo E. V mail of about EIGHT and Sama to her about	(next) week. Vriting Y (80) words: ut a fantastic day you he nadianour2@yahoo.c	
4. Noha mo Write an e i To your frie Nadia and y	E. V mail of about EIGHT and Sama to her about your email address is	(next) week. Vriting Y (80) words: ut a fantastic day you he nadianour2@yahoo.c	
Write an entry To your frie Nadia and yen	E. V mail of about EIGHT and Sama to her about your email address is	(next) week. Vriting Y (80) words: ut a fantastic day you he nadianour2@yahoo.c	
Write an entrology To your frien Nadia and yemail addre	mail of about EIGHT end Sama to her about your email address is ess is sama.egy@yaho	(next) week. Vriting Y (80) words: ut a fantastic day you he nadianour2@yahoo.c	
Write an entropy of the work o	mail of about EIGHT end Sama to her about your email address is ess is sama.egy@yaho	(next) week. Vriting Y (80) words: ut a fantastic day you he nadianour2@yahoo.c	
Write an entrology Write an entrology To your frie Nadia and yenail addre	mail of about EIGHT end Sama to her about your email address is ess is sama.egy@yaho	(next) week. Vriting Y (80) words: ut a fantastic day you he nadianour2@yahoo.c	
Write an entrology Write an entrology To your frie Nadia and yenail addre	mail of about EIGHT end Sama to her about your email address is ess is sama.egy@yaho	(next) week. Vriting Y (80) words: ut a fantastic day you he nadianour2@yahoo.c	

Damietta Governorate Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Damietta Directorate

d. draw

A. Listening

	ستماع في نهاية الكتاب].	جابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاس	بتمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ
1. Our planet is	the		
a. earth	b. ground	c. star	d. moon
2 t	rees keeps our air	healthy.	
a. Buying	b. Climbing	c. Selling	d. Planting
3. Throwing rub	obish is	for our planet.	
a. safe	b. healthy	c. dangerous	d. good
4. We should he	elp to	our planet.	

B. Language Functions

c. plant

Complete the following dialogue:

a. save

b. throw

Adel and Mohsen are talking about an important achievement.

Adel : What do you think of the Tahya Masr Bridge? Mohsen: (1) Adel : (2)? Mohsen: Yes, it's very long. Adel : (3) ? Mohsen: They started building it in 2016. : Do people walk across it? Adel Mohsen: (4) : Let's go and see it. Adel

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Although Karim and Ramzy are twins, they are different in some ways. For example, Karim's favourite hobby is playing football. He plays it with his friends at school and in a club near their school. He also watches football matches on TV at home after finishing his homework. On the other side, Ramzy is very interested in music. He plays it in a **band** at school. At home, he likes listening to music on the radio or plays the guitar. Their parents help **them** study hard for school and also let them enjoy their hobbies.

a. Choose the	correct answer fror	n a, b, c or d:	
	Karim and Ramzy dif		
a. In their	hobbies.	b. They have o	different classes.
c. In their	c. In their schools. d. With their friends.		
2. The under	rlined pronoun "the	m" refers to	.4046.44000042000
	b. their parents		d. the twins
3. A "band " i	S		
a. some p	eople who play a sp	ort together	
b. some p	eople who have the	same sport	
	eople who play mus		
d. some p	eople who cook tog	jether	
b. Answer the	following question	S:	
	s Karim play footba		
	o man pray rootsa	•	
5. What do yo	ou think of Karim an	d Ramzy's naren	te 7
or writer do ye			LS:
6 What is the	main idea of this p		***********************************
O. What is the	main idea or this p	assage :	
******************	1150045512004550040004604940041004100420424	7+6++++++11++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	## \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
). Vocabulary	& Structure	8
Choose the cor	rrect answer from a	b, c or d:	
	lanets and stars at t	-	
a. museum	b. planetarium		d, funfair
	for me to	•	
	b. challenge		
	is the biggest sea		G, CHIP
	b. whale		d. hill
	designed o		
	b. writer		
	ing sea animals whe		
	b. stadium		
	sr Bridge is the wide		
	b. suspension		
	ed No		ao.mation
a. terrible			d. good
	today		
a. good			

9.	Do you knov	what cushions	made of ?	
	a. do	b. are	C. was	d. have
10	.When I	up early,	I feel fresh.	
	a. get	b. gets	c. got	d. getting
5 Co	mplete the s	entences with the	e correct form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1.	My uncle Sar	my hùrt	(themselves).	
2.	I'm saving so	me money. I'm	(go) to buy a r	new bag.
		(healthy		
4.	You must		your hands before eat	ting food.
		E. V	Vriting	
6 W	rite a parag	raph of about Ele	GHTY (80) words on	•
		"Your la	st weekend"	
*****	******************	,	***************************************	
4 6 6 6 6 5	4 4			***************************************
****			************************************	
,	0 H 0 U 0 U 0 U 0 U 0 U 0 U 0 U 0 U 0 U		***************************************	
12	Ismailia (Governorate	Ismailia Di	rectorate
		- 11		
		A. Li	stening	
Li	sten and ch	oose the correct	answer from a, b, c o	rd:
		ماع في نهاية الكتاب].	جابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاست	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ
1.		videst bridge in t		
	a. 6 th of Octo		b. El-Waraq brid	
	c. The Ameri		d. The Tahya Ma	
2.			to build it? B: More to build it? B: More to build it?	d. four men
9		est time to cross		d. lour men
3.	a. At sunset	est time to cross	b. At sunrise	
	C. At night		d. In the early m	orning
		loor made of ?		3
	a. Stone	b. Ceramic	c. Glass	d. Iron
		B. Langua	ge Functions	
2 0	mplete the	following dialog		
	•		he Great Pyramid in	Giza.
		ou visit the Great	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Fareeda: (1)	************************	4	
Rana : (2)	*************************	?	
Fareeda: It is in C	Siza.		
Rana : (3)	***************************************	?	
Fareeda: It is 139	m high.		
Rana : When o	lid you visit it?		
Fareeda: (4)	*************************		
Rana : What d	o you think of i	t?	
Fareeda: (4)		•	
C.	Reading (comprehens	sion
Read the followi	ing, then answ	er the question	s:
		•	e have a small toy shop
			st day in our toy shop.
-		•	ere to help my dad.
That's another rea	ason why I like	Fridays. We let cl	nildren play with the
			should watch the toys
			ny children from my
			toys. It is always noisy
			children. Little girls like
		_	o play with the toys,
		's a bit tiring for	me, but I like going to
the shop and help	oing my father.		1
a. Choose the co	rrect answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	
1. Hassan	helping	his father in the	e toy shop.
a. minds	b. dislikes	c. hates	d. enjoys
2. The word "st	ore " means a	***************************************	
a, shop	b. toy	c. doll	d. kid

b. Answer the following questions:

a. 12

3. Hassan is years old.

4.	What	does	the	passage	talk	about	?	
----	------	------	-----	---------	------	-------	---	--

5. How does Hassan help his father?

b. 3

	•
-	Additional and a supplied to the supplied to t

c. 30

d. 13

1. The weather	fine th	is morning.	
a. was	b. did	c. are	d. does
2. There were	than 16	0.000 of Egypt's valu	iable treasures ii
the old museu			•
a. the most	b. the more	c. most	d. more
3. We	work hard to pa	iss our exams.	
	b. mustn't		d. must
4. I didn't like the	film. It was really	/	
a. good	b. terrible	c. wonderful	d. fantastic
5. Students must			
		c. holes	d. caves
6. Scientists test	water from the o	cean in the	14920AA W
a. laboratory	b. library	c. playground	d. museum
7. Our train went	through a	in the mount	ain.
a. tower	b. cave	c. tunnel	d. hut
8. We should loo	k ou	r historical places.	
a. like		c. out	d. at
9. Crossing roads	is fo	or old people.	
a. dangerous	b. flat	c. poisonous	d. crowded
10. My father ser	nt me a/an	which contair	ns a new camera
a. email	b. letter	c. parcel	d. post
Complete the ser	ntences with the	correct form of the v	vord(s) in bracke
1. Nour put on a	hat to protect	(yourself).	
2. We didn't go t	o school	(although) it was F	riday.
	(be) made o		
	(visiting) the		
		riting	
Write a paragra		iHTY (80) words on	
	"A spor	t you like"	
	5 U W & B + H E C O U & 4 & H A C C C C V + A + D O C C V T H + P A A A B D & O	0440549404068844034944966668808969555944444	
	******************		***************************************

d. night

Fayoum Governorate

Fayoum Directorate

A. Listening

Listen and	الا محمد فا	h		na,b,cord:
Listen and	choose ti	ne correct	answer tro	na, b, cora:

	ستماع في نهاية الكتاب	نر الإجابة الصحيحة إنصوص الاس	استمع إلى معلمك واخا
1. Where is Mona	? In		
a. Dahab	b. Aswan	c. Ras Mohamed	d. Cairo
2. Mona is with	**************	•	
a. her father		b. her family	
c. her friends	6	d. her cousin	
3. What's Mona g	oing to try?		
a. Mountain cli	imbing	b. Rock climbing	
c. Cycling		d. Zip lining	
4. They are going	to go trekking tl	his	

B. Language Functions

c. morning

2 Complete the following dialogue:

a. afternoon

Ali and Samy are talking about their future jobs.

b. evening

Ali : What would you like to be?

Samy: (1)

Ali : Why would you like to be a dentist?

Samy: (2)

Ali : Wonderful. You should study hard, shouldn't you?

Samy : Yes of course, (3) ?

Ali: I want to be an engineer.

Samy: Great. (4)?

Ali : The engineer designs machines.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Many traditional houses in the past were round. Today, many modern houses are also round. Why? There are lots of reasons. A round shape means the building is very strong. This is important when there is an earthquake or strong winds. Also, heavy snow or rain will fall from the roof. A round house is also easier to keep warm or cool. It is also quieter inside a round building than a building that is a rectangle or a square.

Finally, a round building uses fewer materials and less time, so it is cheaper to build it. <u>It</u> also has more space inside. A round building is easier to heat and to keep warm. People prefer to live in a round house because it is comfortable. How fantastic!

	correct answer f		
	inside a ro		
a. noisy	b. quiet	c. bad	d. very cold
*		o be strong when there	
a. wind	b. rain	c. an earthquake	d. all of them
3. The under	lined pronoun "It	<u>t</u> " refers to	
a. roof	b. round build	ding c. rain	d. snow
b. Answer the f	following questi	ons:	
4. What is the	best title for this	s passage?	
5. What's you	r opinion about	round houses?	
6. Find a word	d in the passage	which means "not old".	
***************************************		9 04	
		ry & Structure	
Choose the cor	rrect answer fro	m a, b, c or d :	
		e coral	
		c. leaves	d. beliefs
•	•	lectricity using the sun.	
a. Moon	· b. Wind	c. Sky	d. Solar
3. To be	means not t	to be dangerous.	
a. near	b. cheap	c. deep	d. safe
4. People put		ndows to protect them	
a. lamps	b. scarfs	c. curtains	d. cushions
5. I like playing f	football,	I don't like playing	tennis.
a. because	b. and	c. but	d. so
6. A	is a tall narrow b	ouilding.	
a. tour	b. tower	c. bridge	d. pyramid
7. Ali knows whi	ich job he wants	to	
a. do	b. play	c. take	d. make
8. My friend live	s to	the school than me.	
a, near	b. nearer	c. nearest	d, as near

9. The birds sleep in caves to pr	otect	
a. themselves b. ourselves	c. yourselves	d. itself
10. When I ill, I go to		
a. feel b. feels	c. felling	d. felt
Complete the sentences with th	e correct form of the	word(s) in brackets :
1. I am going (try) divi	ng next weekend.	
2. You must (listening)		
3 (Are) there any food		
4. My bed is (make) of		
	Writing	
Write a paragraph of about E		*
"A spo	ort you like"	

***************************************	***************************************	**********************************
**************************************		# \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
AP+*A1+*********************************	*************************	
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************
14 Beni Suef Governorat	e Beni Suef D	Directorate
Dem Suci Governorat	Delli Sdei C	onectorate -
A. L	istening	
Listen and choose the correct	answer from a, b, c	ord:
ماع في نهاية الكتاب].	عابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستم	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإج
 Where did you go last weeke 		
a. To Tanta b. To Aswan	c. To Giza	d. To Siwa
2. How did you go?	Data	1 December
a. By car b. By train	c. By bus	d. By taxi
3. When did you get up that day a. At 6 p.m b. At 6 a.m	c. At 5 a.m	d. At 5 p.m
4. How was the weekend?	C. ACJ a.m	d. At 5 p.iii
a. Terrible b. Fantastic	c. Horrible	1 D. J
u, initiality by initiality		g, Bad
		d. Bad
B. Langua	ige Functions	d. Bad
B. Langua Complete the following dialogous	ige Functions gue:	d. Bad
B. Langua Complete the following dialogue Habiba is asking Basma about	ige Functions gue:	d. Bad
B. Langua Complete the following dialogous	ge Functions gue: ther life.	d. Bad

Basma : I was bo	rn in Tanta.		
Habiba: When di	d you start scho	ol?	
Basma: (3)			
Habiba: (4)			
Basma : Yes, I lear	rnt to ride a bike	•	
Habiba: When?			
Basma: (5)	•		
C.	Reading Co	mprehensi	on
Read the following	ng, then answe	the questions :	
The world's wid	lest suspension l	oridge "the Tahya	Masr Bridge" opened
_			0 m long. More than
			ng it in 2016. They
			ses the Nile's Warraq
			d. Many people enjoy
walking across the under your feet!T	_		
a. Choose the cor			s at suriset.
			ped to build the
suspension b		people nei	ped to build the
a. four thous		b. forty thous	and
c. four hundr		d. hundred th	
	as a		io district
a. metal			d. wool
3. The underlin	_	d" means	**************
a. began	b. stopped	c. ended	d. finished
b. Answer the following	* *		
	ain idea of the p		
******************************		******************************	*******************************
5. What does the	e bridge cross?		
6. When did the	Egyptians finish	building the wo	rld's widest
suspension b	oridge ?		
D-	Vocabulary	& Structu	······································
Choose the corre			
1. Judy felt very		- *	e is better now
a. friendly	b. strong	C weak	d. keen

2. You	take water	when you go to the	desert.
a. can't	b. must	c. mustn't	d. shouldn't
3. Car wind	dows are made of		
a. plasito	b. sand	c. stone	d. glass
4. In the fu		that leave	e Earth every day.
a. solar p	panels b. rockets	c. drones	d. robots
5. Maher w	ants to	a special present fo	r his granddad.
a. make	b. do	c. respond	d. try
6. Sara has	a jacket to keep	warm.	
a. mysel	b. herself	c. himself	d. yourself
7. A	is something	you sleep in when y	ou go camping.
a. house		c. tent	d. tint
8. Enginee	rs are people who.	buildings	5.
a. desigr		c. buy	d. sell
9. We need	to buy some more	e water. This bottle is	
a. empty	b. crowded	d c. full	d. old
10. Maher	lives th	ne beach.	
	. b. with		d. in
3. Can she	(swims) ? do this by		
		. Writing	
To your frie		iim about your day at ss is sami2020@gmai	
From	•		
То	•	100000000000000000	
Subject	•	4.004.41.00.40.04.00.0	
*************	# T T P A E E P A C P A C P A C P T T T T A C A C A C A C A C A C A C A C		<i>4</i>
A g p & d b m d v v h v d b d b d d k m m h	**********		777777777777777777777777777777777777777
*****	**************************************		***************************************
***************************************	B 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	***************************************	***************************************
4 7 5 4 6 7 7 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	A		
**************	h 0 0 0 0 7 7 0 0 0 7 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		

Minia Governorate Minia Directorate A. Listening Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب). 1. There are famous places in the world. d. a little a, few b. many c. Tower d. Stadium a. Bridge b. Tunnel 3.come from all over the world to visit the Great Pyramid. d. Tourists c. Pilots b. Doctors a. Patients 4. Al Hamra Tower is in d. Kuwait c. China a. Cairo h Giza

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue: Dina asks Leila about her weekend in Alexandria. Dina: Good morning. Leila: (1)...... Dina: Where did you spend your weekend? Dina: (3)? Leila: The weather was fantastic. Dina: What kind of food did you eat there? Leila : (4) Dina: (5)?

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Leila: I swam in the sea.

Dolphins are very intereseting animals. They look like fish, but they aren't fish. Fish can live under water, but dolphins cannot. They can stay under water for a long time, but they have to come out of the water to breathe air. Fish lay eggs, but dolphins give birth to babies. Dolphins have big mouths, and lots of small sharp teeth. They use their teeth for catching fish to eat. Everyone likes dolphins because they are clever and learn to do many things fast. They can jump high in the air. Some dolphins have been learnt to pull a boat.

a. Choose the	correct answer fro	oma,b,cord:	
1. The unde	erlined word "cleve	r" means	vere D
a. lazy	b. ugly	c. intelligent	d. happy
2. Dolphins	canhi	gh in the air.	
a. swim	b. jump	C. throw	d. walk
3. Dolphins	look like	*****	
a. fish	b. snakes	c. monkey	d. giraffes
b. Answer the	following questio	ns:	
	e main idea of the p		
**********	***************************************		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
5. What do	dolphins use their si	harp teeth for?	
6. Do you lik	ke dolphins? Why?	***************************************	
	D. Vocabulary	y & Structure	
Choose the c	orrect answer from	n a, b, c or d :	
	in the		4
a. hole	b. dust	c. air	d. soil
2	don't we go kayakii	ng?	
a. What	b. Why	c. When	d. Where
3. We use	to build a w	all.	
a. breaks	b. bricks	c. ovens	d. taps
4. To be	means not to	be quiet.	
a. deep	b. dangerous	C safe	d. noisy
5	music is sometimes	very loud.	
a. Rock	b. Quiet	C. Stone	d. Wall
6	the third of March,	Ahmed's going to le	eave Ras Shetan.
a. At	b. In	c. On	d. Of
7.1	on the big wheel.		
a. rode	b. saw	c. did	d. heard
8. There weren	't mobi	le phones in 1900.	
a. some	b. an	c. a	d. any
9. Tennis is less	dangerous	football.	
a. then		C. this	d. that
10. When you	ross a road, you	look left a	nd right.
		C. can't	

rrect form of the we	ord(s) in brackets:
·	morrow).
	•
	•
es in Egypt"	
************	*4144831003784487884444444

	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
400145884441111104010401111114411111446441	
	0 I 4 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Assuit Dire	ctorate
إجابة الصحيحة [نصوص ا ا	ستمع إلى معلمك واختر الا
c. In Minia	d. In Assuit
c. Engineers	d. Tourists
?	
b. In the afterno	on
d. In the evening	
As it is	
c. the quietest	d. the highest
Functions	
ie:	
	andria.
	c. In Minia c. Engineers b. In the afternood. In the evening s it is

Ahmed: (2)?		
Hassan: I spent it in Alexandria.		
Ahmed: How was the weather?		
Hassan: (3)		
Ahmed: Fantastic!(4)		
Hassan: I ate fish.		
Ahmed: What else did you do?		
Hassan: (5)		
C. Reading Co	mprehensi	on
Read the following, then answe	•	
She took her camera to the aquarity pictures. She saw twenty - five difference of the saw at a turtle. She saw an octoperand a shark. Her favourite sea animal thinks they are cute and friendly. Shop. There were small whales on the correct answer from 1. Basmala loves	um. She was readerent types of finds and a stingral als were the whole bought a piche picture album a, b, c or d:	ady to take a lot of sh. She saw a whale. ay. She saw a jellyfish hales because she cture album at the gift
a. forest b. desert	c. sea	d. wild
2. Basmala's favourite kind of fisl		
a. whale b. stingray		d. turtle
3. The underlined pronoun "they		***************************************
		d. octopuses
b. Answer the following question:	5:	
4. What is the passage about?		
5. How many types of fish did she	***************************************	arium ?
6. Why does Basmala like whales	!	

Choose the cor		ma.b.cord:	
		her every day in	
		c. diary	
a. photo		*	•
2. We had lunch t	ogether in the si	chool c. uniform	d canteen
3. "" a			or carries or
	b. Fridges		d. Cars
		just before	
a hanny	h nervous	c. tiring	d. ugly
		rt, I always stay in	
a. villa		c. flat	
		are examples of	•
a. nature			d. technolog
		river. It's usually ve	
a. kavaking	b. trekking	c. biking	d. lining
8.1b			
a. go	b. gone	c. went	d. going
9, It was terrible.			
	b. because		d. but
10. Our son	three yea	ars next May.	
	b. is	c. will	d. was
Complete the ser	ntences with the	correct form of th	e word(s) in brack
1. A: When did y	ou visit the muse	eum ? B : Two days	(last).
2. My bed is mad			
3. Ahmed is the .			
		o clean our house.	
	E. W	riting	
Write a paragra	aph of about Ele	GHTY (80) words	on:
	_	ourite sport"	
		-	9#4>\$************************************
	> U + + + 1 = 4 4 5 4 5 4 6 5 4 6 6 7 5 U U U A + + 5 + + 4 5 5 6 7 5 5 6 7	# { # # # \$ 4 4 4 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 4 6 4 6 8 8 4 6 8 8 6 6 6 6	4 - 1 0 + 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

17 Qena Governorate

Nag Hammadi Directorate

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة إنصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب]. 1. The boy is called a. Yunis d. Gamal b. Samy c. Ali 2. He can high. a. live b. jump c. drive d. talk 3. He lives in b. Aswan a. Cairo c. Alexandria d. Qena 4. His favourite sport is a. squash b. volleyball c. basketball d. football

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Soha is asking Dina about her visit to the funfair.

Soha: Where did you go yesterday?

Dina: I went there with my family.

Soha: (3)?

Dina: No, we went there by bus.

Soha: What did you do there?

Dina: (4)

Soha: Did you enjoy your time there?

Dina: (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

My name's Nader. I like reading very much. I read an interesting story called "Gulliver's Travels". It is about a clever man. His name was Lemuel Gulliver. He was born on a large farm in England. He loved the sea and always wanted to work on a ship. His dream became true and he worked with some sailors as a doctor on a big ship. He had many adventures. He saw many places and met a lot of people. Some of those people were friendly and helped him. They gave him food and drink, but some of them were **terrible** and unkind to him.

a. Choose the con				
 Nader's favourite hobby is a. swimming 				
c. reading		d. fishing		
_	ed word "terrible	e" means		
		c. very beautiful		
3. A bad dream a. you eat	is somethingb. you drink	c. you want	d. you don't love	
b. Answer the fol				
	story is "Gulliver's			
5. Where was Le	emuel Gulliver bo	orn ?	•••••	
6. Why do you t	hink Lemuel Gull	iver loved the sea?		
D.	Vocabulary	& Structure		
Choose the corr	ect answer from	a, b, c or d :		
1. I like coconuts,	but it is difficult t	o them	!	
a. open	b. ate	c. do	d. cycle	
2. We must	our enviror	nment.		
a. fail	b. lose	c. protect	d. damage	
3. Is she going to	rock	climbing this aftern	oon?	
a. do		c. try		
4. Some houses fe	ell to the ground	after the		
	_	c. roof		
· ·	· ·	he was ill, but she is		
		c. weak		
6. Robinson Cruso	oe arrived	the island on 1	4 th December.	
a. in		· c. on		
		nows a place to tour		
		c. teacher		
		eople you don't agr		
		c. didn't		
		6 th October Bridge		
Bridge ?			4	
	h maralana	c the langest	dlonger	

III A bilot is a porson	es a niane	
a. who b. where	c. when	d. which
Complete the sentences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets
1. How (is) your last birthda		
2. You don't drive this car. It drives		
3. Will there (is) electric car	s in the future?	
4. If you touch a jellyfish, it	(stung) you.	
E. Writ	ting	
Write a paragraph of about EIGH		•
"Transport today a		•
	ma m ene past	

	****************************	470-17440-00-01-14-10-01-14-14-14-14-14-14-1
	0.000 B 0.00 B 0	**************************************
	*******************************	******************************
Sohag Governorate	Sohag Dire	ectorate
	3	
A. Liste		
Listen and choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c	ord:
الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب].	إجابة الصحيحة (نصوص	لتمع إلى معلمك واختر الا
1. What is the most dangerous sea as	nimal in the ocear	1?
a. The octopus b. The shark	c. The stingray	d. The turtle
2. How many teeth does shark have	?	
a. 2 thousand b. 20 thousand	c 20 hundred	d. 2 hundred
	C. 20 Harrarea	
		ming ?
3. What does a stingray do when it k	nows a shark is co	ming ? ral reefs
3. What does a stingray do when it k a. It goes under water	nows a shark is co b. It goes into co d. It jumps out o	ming ? ral reefs f water
3. What does a stingray do when it ka. It goes under waterc. It swims fast	nows a shark is co b. It goes into co d. It jumps out o	ming ? ral reefs f water
 3. What does a stingray do when it k a. It goes under water c. It swims fast 4. How many legs does an octopus h 	nows a shark is cob. It goes into cod. It jumps out of ave?	ming ? ral reefs f water
 3. What does a stingray do when it k a. It goes under water c. It swims fast 4. How many legs does an octopus h a. 2 legs b. 4 legs B. Language 	nows a shark is co b. It goes into co d. It jumps out or nave? c. 6 legs Functions	ming ? ral reefs f water
 3. What does a stingray do when it k a. It goes under water c. It swims fast 4. How many legs does an octopus h a. 2 legs b. 4 legs 	nows a shark is co b. It goes into co d. It jumps out of nave? c. 6 legs Functions	ming ? ral reefs f water
 3. What does a stingray do when it k a. It goes under water c. It swims fast 4. How many legs does an octopus h a. 2 legs b. 4 legs B. Language Complete the following dialogue 	nows a shark is co b. It goes into co d. It jumps out or nave? c. 6 legs Functions c. ast weekend.	ming ? ral reefs f water

	Asem: (2)	************************		
	Nabil: In a sports	centre.		
	Asem: (3)	?		
	Nabil: With my f	riends.		
	Asem: What did	you enjoy doing th	ere?	
	Nabil: (4)			
	Asem: Is there a:	swimming pool?		
	Nabil: (5)	0650222200440000000000000000000000000000		
	C.	Reading Cor	nprehension	
B	Read the follow	ing, then answer	the questions:	
				t my uncle's family.
	My father bought	the tickets at Ram	ises Station. My m	other carried our
	sandwiches. My b	prother and sister c	arried our bags. T	he train left Cairo
	at eight o'clock pr	m. I met many peo	ple from many co	untries who came
	to visit Luxor and	Aswan. We enjoye	d the view from t	he window. We saw
	the Nile and there	e were lots of boats	s on it. We arrived	at Luxor at half
	past six am. The t	rain continued to A	Aswan. We arrived	there at ten o'clock
	-	s there to meet us.		ıl journey.
	a. Choose the co	rrect answer from	a,b,cord:	
	 My father be 	ought	tickets	
	a. 3	b. 4	c. 5	d. 6
	2. We met mar	ny on t		
	a. cousins	b. tourists	c. friends	d. boats
	3. We went to	Aswan to visit our	****************	
	a. relatives	b. grandfather	c. neighbour	d. friends
	b. Answer the fo	llowing questions		
		ther buy the ticket		
	1. (111212 011011		4444444444444444444444444444444	петренерация разрання в правода в селения в дествения в правительного пр
	5. When did th	ey arrive in Aswan	?	

	6. What did the	ey see on the Nile?)	
	D	. Vocabulary	& Structure	
4	Choose the cor	rect answer from	a, b, c or d:	
	1. The balls are ve	ery heavy at the		
	a. funfair	b. aquarium	c. stadium	d. bowling alley

2. To be	means not t	o be with other peo	ple.
a. alone	b. only	c. orphan	d. quiet
		the Great pyramid o	
a. tall	b. taller	c. taller than	d. tallest
4. Yesterday, we	trek	king in the mountai	n.
a. had	b. made	c. went	d. did
5. To	is to get rid of v	vhat you do not nee	d.
a. hear about	b. listen to	c. throw away	d. turn off
6. We should us	e pai	nels to produce elec	tricity.
		c. sun	•
7. Many houses	fell to the ground	d after the	***** 0
a. earthquake	b. wind	c. rain	d. snow
8. Hossam think	s zip	looks fun.	
a. lining	b. diving	c. sailing	d. swimming
9. These pieces	of cake	from eggs.	
a. is made	b. is making	c. are made	d. are making
10. My little broth	ner always	mistakes.	
a. does	b. makes	c. takes	d. goes
Complete the se	entences with the	correct form of the v	vord(s) in brackets:
1. If water is 100	C, it (bo	oiling).	
2. Will there	(are) electric	c cars in the future?	
3. Ali and I hurt.	(yoursel	ves) with a knife.	
4. How	(tall) is the Cairo	- Alexandria desert	road?
	E. W	riting	
Write an email	of about EIGHTY		
		ow we can save the	environment Your
		ddress is rawanmoh	
		yaradly@gmail.com.	
From :			
-	***********************	E-0-11-0-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11-11	

***********************) d d d d d a m a a a a n a		
A 1 A 2 K 4 D H 1 H 1 D 4 P P 1 P 4 P 0 7 A 7 C 0 1 D V P 4 V		* \$ X + 4 X 4 4 4 4 9 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	1440000179414111110004000000000000000000
4 1 0 9 1 0 9 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	**************************************	**************************************	*************************************
114010000000000000000000000000000000000	**************************************	4. 1013/42179409417471444444444444444464666666666666666	
##14\$V 4 ****************************			
**************	******		

Aswan Governorate Aswan Directorate A. Listening Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب). 1. The Cairo Tower tookyears to build. b. five d. three a. six c. eight 2. There is a nice at the top. d. restaurant a. hotel b. square c. bridge 3. It stands next to the d. lake b. mountain c. Nile 4. At night, the on the tower change. d. animals a. colours b. floors c. places **B.** Language Functions Complete the following dialogue: Mohamed and Tarek are talking about music. Mohamed: What're you listening to, Tarek? : (1) Mohamed: What music do you like? Tarek : (2) Mohamed: But rock music is very loud. : Yes, you are right, but I like it. Tarek Mohamed : (3)? : Yes, I usually play the guitar. (4)? Tarek Mohamed: I can play the violin. Let's practise together. Tarek : (5)

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

A desert is a very dry place. It has very little rain. Some deserts are sandy. Some deserts are rocky. Other deserts have mountains. In the desert, it is very hot during the day and very cold at night. Sometimes you can find water underground. It can be very windy in the desert, too. In sandy deserts, the wind blows the sand and makes big shapes like mountains. People often travel in the desert on camels. These animals can drink a lot of water very quickly and **they** don't need to drink for a very long time because they **store** water in their bodies.

a. Choose the co	orrect answer fro	om a, b, c or d:	
. 1. The underli	ined pronoun "th	ey" refers to	**********
a. shapes	b. camels	c. people	d. mountains
2. The verb "s	tore" means	00500055005500	
a. keep	b. spend	c. buy	d. lose
3. The weather	er at night is	***************************************	
a. rainy	b. windy	c. hot	d. cold
b. Answer the fo	ollowing questio	ns:	
4. What is the	main idea of the	passage?	
5. What are th	e kinds of the de	serts?	
6. Do you like	to go on a trip to	the desert ? Why ?	
	. Vocabular	y & Structure	
	rect answer fro		
1. It was great at	the	<i>My</i> team won 2 – 0.	·
a. planetarium	b. stadium	c. aquarium	d. funfair
2. I don't like this	story. I think it is		
a. terrible	b. fantastic	c. good	d. amazing
3. The teacher w	as angry because	e all the students we	ere
a. tali	b. quiet	c. noisy	d. old
4. We can't sail b	ecause there is n	O	
a. clouds	b. sun	c. fog	d. wind
		n the mountains.	
a. trekking	b. sailing	c. diving	d. swimming
6. We use a/an	•	in when we go can	nping.
a. rock		c. oven	d. tap
_		to build the	
	b. leather		d. wool
	is the		
—	b. long		d. less long
	Sinai n		
	b. visited		d. visit
	. eat too many sv		
a. must	b. should	c. shouldn't	d. would

5 Complete the sentences with the c	correct form of the v	vord(s) in brackets:
1. The table is made (fror	n) wood.	
2. She has a jacket to keep	(yourself) warm.	
3. Planes are (fastest) tha	n trains.	
4. We (go) to the park yes	sterday.	
	riting	
6 Write a paragraph of about EIG		n ·
	ool trip"	
ASCIR	or crip	
	>>>= + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + + +	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
		• > • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
	PACE 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	**************************************
	## 1 P V # P N O G C A A CO N O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	
20 Luxor Governorate	Luxor Dir	ectorate
A 12-	A	
	tening	
Listen and choose the correct a	answer from a, b, c	ord:
ستماع في بهاية الكتاب).	عابة الصحيحة إنصوص الار	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإج
1. The Valley of theis	in Luxor.	
a. Queens b. Kings	c. Pupils	d. People
2. It's one of the most popular pla	ces for	•
a. tourists b. farmers	c. engineers	d. architects
3. We went early because that is the	he time	
a. busiest b. quietest	c. cleanest	d. noisiest
4. It gets busier		
a. soon b. earlier	c. later	d. late
P Language	e Functions	
Complete the following dialog		
Karim and Noor are talking abou	it lanya masr Bridg	je.
Karim: What is this picture?		
Noor : (1)		
Karim: (2)?		
Noor: It is called Tahya Masr Brid	dge.	
Karim: (3)?		
Noor: It is in Cairo.		
Karim : Is it a long bridge?		

& ELMOASSER	Exams
-------------	-------

Noor : (4)			
	ple walk across it	?	
Noor : (5)	0 0000000000000000000000000000000000000		
C	. Reading Co	mprehension	
Read the follow	ving, then answe	er the questions:	
too. My brother A am doing my cor I play video game laptop. My moth printers. My siste one of their phot	Ali is playing chess mputer studies hor es. It is my favourit er is looking at a v ers, Hala and Sama	mework. After finish te hobby. Usually, I vebsite for informat are taking selfies. I other on her mobile	ng at the moment. I ning my homework, play them on my nion about 3 D They are sending
a. Choose the co	orrect answer from	m a, b, c or d:	
1. The underli	ned pronoun "The	ey" refers to	
a. family m		b. Ali and his mo	
c. Hala and		d. Ali's parents	
	uncle lives in	· ·	
a. Egypt	b. England	c. Canada	d. France
400	_	ed word "online" is	
		c. online	d. internet
b. Answer the fo	ollowing question	ns:	
4. Give a suital	ble title to the pas	sage.	
5. Why is the v	vriter's mother loc	oking at a website?	
6. What do you	u think about tech	nnology ?	
D	. Vocabulary	& Structure	3
Choose the cor	rect answer fron	na,b,cord:	
1. I had a/an	two weel	cs ago. My hair was	
a. haircut	b. statue	33	d. activity
		you started a new s	
a. feels	b. felt	c. feel	d. feeling

3.	There ar	re many	/	objects in the muse	um.
			b. valuable		d. ugly
				ain in the world.	•
	a. high		b. higher	c. highest	d. the highest
5.	***********	is a	kind of water	r sport.	9
	a. Trekk	ing		b. Mountain	biking
	c. Sailin			d. Zip lining	
				in the mirror.	
	a. yours	elves	b. themselve	c. ourselves	d. myself
7.	There w	ere a lo		houses in the	
	a. mom	_	b. future	c. past	d. present
8.	In the fu	iture, pe	eople will use	a that f	lies without a pilot.
	a. taxi		b. robot	c. drone	d. boat
				lot of animals and I	
				c. deserts	d. reserves
			ter, it		
	a. boils		b. starts	c. pollutes	d. freezes
					e word(s) in brackets :
			(hot) than A		
				ing) in a tent.	
			e(by	-	
			-	s, I (do).	
		, , , , , ,			
				Vriting	
6 Wi	ite an e	mail of	about EIGHT	Y (80) words:	
To	your frie	end Fari	d to tell him a	bout famous place	s in Egypt. Your name
IS N	vianer ai	na your	email address	s is maherman@val	noo.com. Your friend's
em	iali addi	622 12 19	ridfady@yaho	oo.com,	
F	rom	•	1 7780540000000000000000000000000000000000	********	
To	0	•	7 H h h h h h h h h d H H H H H I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	****	
S	ubject	•	. 4. 7. 7. 8. 8. 8. 8. 8. 8. 8. 8. 8. 8. 8. 8. 8.	11994040	
	**********	*****			
	*********		4 × v + 0 × x + 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 + 4 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 × 0 ×	> 1. 2. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4. 4.	
* * * *				\$ ************************************	
* * * *			- 7 < 2 1 × 2 2 2 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4		
****	*******	*********	* * * * 1 1 + * * * *		
4.4.9.3	PPRIORI	*******	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *		



For Al-Azhar students & Inclusive students

جزء خاص لطلاب الازهر الشريف وطلاب الدمج

	دمتحانية ٢٠٢٣ / ١٠٢٤	عدث مواصفات الورقة ال	يل الاختبارات طبقًا لأ	تااریک تم تعد
25	ample Tests	for Al-Azhar	tudents	ا. اختبارات لطلاب الأزهر الشرية
	Al-Azhar	Al-Sharif	Behe	ira Zone
11	isten and choo	se the correct an	swer from a, b	orc:
	.[.	الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب	ة انصحيحة (نصوص	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجاب
1	. Mariam is going	g to arrive in Luxo	r on	
	a. 4 th January	b. 28th June	c. 28th Decem	ber
2	. She is going to	visit the Karnak	in Lu	xor.
	a. Pyramids	b. Nile	c. Temple	
N .	Marwa and Jana Marwa: Hi Jana. Iana: Hi Marw Marwa: I went to Iana: Oh reall Marwa: It took 3		Tahya Masr Brid ? cross Tahya Mas ?	dge.
3	Choose the corr	ect answer from	a, b, c or d :	
1	. We learned a lo	t about the Earth	and the moon a	at the
	a. aquarium	b. stadium	c. planetariur	n d. funfair
2	. The museum is	usually	on Saturday	than Sunday.
	a. crowded		b. more crow	ded
	c. most crowde	ed	d. the most c	rowded
3	. We are going to	o go a	cross Sinai.	
		b. fishing		
4	Y	to the mod		
		b. are going to g		d. went
5		in caves to protec		
	a. ourselves	b. yourselves	c. themselve:	d. itself

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Last weekend, I watched a TV programme about Robinson Crusoe Island. The author of Robinson Crusoe, Daniel Defoe, wrote about this island because a real sailor called Alexander Selkirk spent four years alone there.

Defoe wrote about Robinson Crusoe after hearing about this man. However, Robinson's adventures were different to Mr. Selkirk's, Crusoe spent a lot longer on the island (28 years) and the weather was a lot hotter than on the real island. Today, about 800 people live on Robinson Crusoe Island. Life is easier now. The nearest land, Chile, is about 24 hours away by boat. Soon, they are going to build a new school and hospital on the island. Those are things that Crusoe didn't have!

a. Answer	the	foll	owing	questions:
-----------	-----	------	-------	------------

- 1. When did he watch the TV programme about Robinson Crusoe Island?
- 2. What does "Those" refer to in "Those are things that Crusoe didn't have"?
- 3. How long did Alexander Selkirk spend on the island?

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. is the nearest land to Robinson Crusoe Island.
 - a. Egypt b. Chile
- c. Brazil
- d. London
- 5. Life on the island now is than before.

- a. harder b. easier
- c. more difficult d. much harder

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1. can planet save How we our?
- 2. are cotton Cushions of made.
- 3. is a marine biologist Who?
- 4. weekend, went the club Last we to.

	graph of five(5) s low to help the er	nvironment arour	nd us"
***************************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	,	
•7••,••,•	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	
2 Al-Azh	ar Al-Sharif	Min	ia Zone
Listen and cl	noose the correct	answer:	
	نماع في نهاية الكتاب].	ة الصحيحة (نصوص الاسا	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة
1. You can pla	nt a		-
a. nut	b. plum	c. tomato	
2. Trees help to	o keep our	healthy.	
a. land	b. air	c. sky	
Zeyad: (1) Mazen: (2) Zeyad: My fa Mazen: (3)	's your favourite space is Nourite player is Nou	? Nohamed Salah.	
Choose the	correct answer of	the following:	
	tired when it's la	_	
a. feel	b. feels	c. felt	d. feeling
2. Will we live	the m	oon?	
a. in	b. on	c. at	d. above
3. The lamp is	made of	200200 8	
a. stone	b. leather	c. glass	d. wool
•	hat to protect		1 1 . 10
a. myself	b. herself		d. himself
		oldest member	
a. the	b. a	c. an	d. some

We use it for the environment of	paper and glass away rubbish. he environment to recycle than	nt things. The ery long time. We because they are
We use it for the environmentals like particular throw a questions: plastic in the are easier the many thin	or many difference on ment for a version and glass away rubbish. The environment of recycle than	nt things. The ery long time. We because they are
olastic in that are easier to many thin	ne environment to recycle than	
many thin	*********************	plastic?
	gs ?	***************************************
EWAr •		
	•••••	
w away ruk		d because to
t 	c. mustn't	d. have to
	c Glass	d. Wool
		d. Wool
<u>d</u> – are.	sentences.	
- to - l'd.	••••••	
i – it – year	s – four ?	
oing – to.		
-		
rif	Shark	ia Zone
-		
	recycle. ke correct d – are. to – I'd. i – it – year oing – to. re(5) sente "Reading	r c. Glass ke correct sentences: d – are. to – I'd. - it – years – four? ping – to. re(5) sentences on: "Reading"

أستمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهابة الكتاب).

d. give

c. save

1. We should help our planet.

b. make

94

a. take

	2. We keep the air	healthy by plan	ting			
	a. trees	b. planets	c. earth	d. sun		
2	Dalia and Mai are Dalia: How did y Mai: I went to 1 Dalia: (1)	talking about to you spend your wathe funfair. h my family. (2) at the my family.	veekend ? a football match.	?		
	Dalia: (3)		tadium together ne	ext weekend:		
1	Choose the corr		n a. b. c or d :			
	1. To a. keep	means to use son	mething again. c. write	d. recycle		
	2. You mustn't a. eats	b. ate	c. eat	d. eating		
	3. Tennis is less da a. this	b. that	c. then	d. than		
	a. she	b. they		d. it		
	5. A/Ana. electronic		e petrol. c. electricity	d. electric		
4	Doctors have a They help sick pe They work in hos a good doctor, yo	ien answer the qualiety because they can nem the right medic . They are very help ne university and be ient. If you are not be	are about people. cine to get better . ful. In order to be good at science.			
	a. Answer the following questions:					
	1. Suggest a su	itable title for th	e passage.	•••••		
	2. What should	you do to be a g	good doctor?			
	3. Why do you	think doctors are	e very important?			

b. Choose the correct answer for	rom a, b, c or d:	
4. If you aren't a kind doctor,	people will	you.
a. love b. hate	c. admire	d. respect
5. The opposite of the underl	ined word " better " i	S
a. normal b. serious	c. worse	d. well
Reorder the words to make con	rrect sentences:	
1. was - the - alone - Crusoe - is	sland – on.	
2. about – meeting – <u>How</u> – wee	ekend – next ?	
3. must – our – planet – safe – W	e – keep.	
A mant anti Calair the		
4. most – active – Salma – the – i	is – giri.	
6 Write a paragraph of five(5) s	entences on ·	***************************************
	fream job"	

	***************************************	***************************************
Al-Azhar Al-Sharif	Qalyub	oia Zone
Listen and choose the correct	answer:	
		استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإج
1. The Red Sea was		0,2
a. amazed b. surprised	c. boring	d. amazing
2. I wanted to try bu		
	c. windsurfing	
2 Supply the missing parts in th	ne following dialog	iue :
Mona and Dina are talking abou		
Mona: Do you like classical mus	ic, Dina?	
Dina : (1),		
Mona: (2)?		
Dina: I will go to a concert next	t week.	
Mona: (3)?		
Dina: Yes, I have the tickets.		

	oose the corre						
	esterday, we ha			d pauprium			
_	. theatre	b. stadium	c. concert	d. aquarium			
			than yesterday.	(4) 1 46			
_	. as cold	b. coldest		d. the coldest			
3. B	lehave						
-	. himself		c. yourself	d. themselves			
4. F			hen you plan your				
a	. active	b. creative	c. voluntary	d. related			
5. lf	fyou	a jellyfish, it s	stings you.				
3	touched	b. will touch	c. touches	d. touch			
A Re	ad the following	ng, then answ	er the questions				
beg the Ma car sur	suspension bridge. More than 40.000 people helped to build it. Work began in May 2016. It opened in May 2019. It is 67.36 m wide. It crosses the Nile's Warraq Island. More than 100.000 people live on the Island. Many people enjoy walking across the bridge. It has a glass floor, so you can see the river under your feet. The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset, for a beautiful view of the city. It's really a great project. a. Answer the following questions: 1. Why should we be proud of our country?						
2	2. What is the be	est time to cros	s the bridge ?				
	**************************************		s the bridge ? walk on the bridge	?			
	**************************************	see when you	********************************	?			
b.	3. What can you Choose the cor	see when you rect answer:	********************************	?			
b.	3. What can you Choose the cor The underline	see when you rect answer: ed word "It" refe	walk on the bridge	d. Helwan			
b.	3. What can you Choose the cor The underline	see when you rect answer: ed word "It" refe	walk on the bridge ers to	d. Helwan			
b.	Choose the cor The underline a. The bridge ha	rect answer: ed word "It" refe	walk on the bridge ers to				
b.	3. What can you Choose the cor 4. The underline a. The bridge 5. The bridge ha a. plastic	rect answer: ed word "It" refe b. Warraq b. stone	ers to	d. Helwan			
b. 6	Choose the cor 4. The underline a. The bridge 5. The bridge ha a. plastic	see when you rect answer: ed word "It" refe b. Warraq is a b. stone Is to make corr	ers to	d. Helwan			
b. 6	3. What can you Choose the cor 4. The underline a. The bridge 5. The bridge ha a. plastic	see when you rect answer: ed word "It" refe b. Warraq is a b. stone Is to make corr	ers to	d. Helwan			

3. the – sunny – `	<u> esterdày,</u> – weath	er – was.	
4. like – around –	house – in – live -	- <u>We 'd</u> - to.	
Write a paragra	ph of Five(5) ser "Famous plac		
Al-Azhar	Al-Sharif	Fayou	m Zone
Listen and choo	ose the correct ar	swer from a h	cord
			ع إلى معلمك واختر الإجار
	going to try winds		4.0
a. next week		b. in the aftern	
c. tomorrow		d. this evening	9
2. They are not go	oing to go	Notes and a second seco	
a. rock climbin		b. kayaking	
c. mountain bil	king	d. diving	
Supply the miss	ing parts in the	following dialog	aue:
	end Tarek about h		
Tamer: What's yo	our favourite hobb		
Tarek : (1)			
	l you start playing	music?	
Tarek : (2)			
Tamer: (3)			
Tarek : I like play	ing the trumpet.		
Choose the corr	ect answer from	a, b, c or d :	
1. You can turn th	e to g	et water.	
a. roof	b. brick	c. oven	d. tap
2. We can see the	stars when we go	to the	
· ·	b. planetarium		d. aquarium
3. Sara must	rubbish in	the bins.	
a. put	b. are putting	c. puts	d putting

	4. The Tahva M	lasrac	es over the Nile in C	airo.			
	a. Tower	b. City	c. Bridge	d. Tunnel			
	5. We can't sai	because there is r	10 .,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,				
	a. snow	b. wind	c. rain	d. fog			
4	Read the foll	owing passage, t	hen answer the que	estions:			
	town and wor restaurant and same time, he	k there, but he cou d began to wash th began to sell vege	d on a farm. He want Ildn't read or write. H e dishes and clean th etables. Amr succeed no couldn't read or w	e worked in a ne floors. At the ed in his work. He			
	a. Answer the	following question	ons:				
	1. Where di	d Amr work before	he went to the town	?			
	2. What did Amr do in the town ?						
	3. Why did Amr build a school?						
	b. Choose the correct answer:						
		ā		2			
		er b. farmer	c. doctor	d. vet			
			s in the restaurant.	d breaking			
		ng b. making	,	d. Dreaking			
9		vords to make cor					
	1. is – than – s	afer – Ice skating –	skiing.				
	2. do – are – <u>V</u>	/hat – going – we -	- to ?				
	3. a picture – Salma – herself – drew.						
	4. clean – the beaches – must – Why – we ?						
			Iriting				
0	Write a para	graph of five(5) s		,,,			
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	"Ine most beaut	iful place you know				
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	***********************************					
	# H # * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	**************************************		······································			

2. A Sample Test for Inclusive Students

٢. اختبار لطلاب الدمج

Cairo Governorate

Zaiton Directorate

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d to complete the following dialogue:

Samy asks Ramy about an adventure story.

Samy, What are you doing?

Ramy : I am (1) a story.

a. playing b. reading c. working d. driving

Samy : Do you like reading?

Ramy : Yes, I (2)

a. does b. is c. doing d. do

Ramy: What types of stories do you like?

Samy : (3)

a. Adventure b. Comic c. Sports d. Musical

Samy : What is it (4)?

a. call b. calls c. called d. calling

Ramy: It is called "The Old Man And The Sea".

Samy: Who is the main (5)?

a. doctor b. farmer c. character d. dentist

Ramy: The fisherman, Santiago, is the main character of this story.

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Ali wants to be an engineer. An engineer is a person who designs machines. His father is an engineer. He designs computers for cars. His mother is a doctor. She works in a big hospital. She looks after sick people. His sister wants to be a doctor like her mother. She likes to help people. His brother wants to be a teacher of English.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ali wants to be a/an

a. doctor b. teacher c. engineer d. farmer

2. His brother likes to teach

a. English b. Arabic c. math d. science

3. His mother works in a big

a. factory b. shop c. school d. hospital

4. An engineer is a person who machines.

a. designs b. builds c. makes d. plays

	5. Ali's father desi	ians computers f	or			
	a. toys			d. cars		
	6. Ali's sister likes					
		b. people		d. cows		
3	Choose the corr	•				
	1. What					
		b. is		d. were		
	2. I am going to					
		b. visits		d. visiting		
	3. What about	footba	11?			
			c. played	d. playing		
			tomorrow? Yes, she			
	a. Have	b. Do	c. Will	d. Are		
	5. Mohamed is	than S	sherif.			
	a. tall	b. taller	c. tallest	d. small		
4	Choose the corr	rect answer from	m a, b, c, or d :			
	1. Students shoul	d wear school	at school			
	a. form	b. uniform	c. reform	d. inform		
	2. Mona is reading	g a short	***************************************			
	a. stamps	b. story	c. stairs	d. tables		
	3. It was a					
٠		b. bad		d. terrible		
	4. My favourite					
	a. math	b. meal	c. sport	d. subject		
	5. Electric cars use					
		b. oil		d. water		
	6. You can turn or			1.		
	a. tap	b. tape	c. top	d. toy		
	7. A		· ·	1 -111		
	a. station	b. mistake	c. suggestion	d. challeng	je	
		•	sports			
			c. centre	d. alley		
5			e following scramb	oled sentence	es to	0
	form a meaning	_	from a, b, c, or d:			
	. = 11	-	lant a tree		,	
	1. Finally, put the	•	warm place.		((
	2. First, fill the po)
	3. After that, water				()
	4. Then, plant the	seed and cover	it with soil.		()



An hour before the Exam

تمكن من مراجعة منهجك في ساعة واحدة قبل الامتحان

أهم الأفكار المتكررة في الامتحانات السابقة والتي تعتبر من أهم مواضع الامتحانات.

السؤال الأول في ورقة الامتحان

		October 4	السوال المول في ور
	A. Listen	ing	
and choose	the correct ans	wer from a, b,	cord:
ناب].	ص الاستماع في نهاية الك	جابة الصحيحة (نصود	استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإ
	•	c. A teacher	d. A farmer
ere was Mo	hamed Salah borr	? - In	
			d. Gharbia
ich team die	d Mohamed Salah	start playing fo	otball for ?
amalek		_	d. Mokawloon
en did Salal	n win the African p	player of the yea	r?
	*	c. 1992	d. 2010
		(East Tanta — Gharbia 2022)
lurghada	b. Dahab	c. Siwa	d. Ras Shetan
is with her	**************************************		
eachers	b. friends	c. family	d. cousins
y are going	to go	in the mountain	ns.
avelling		b. trekking	
		d. zip lining	
k climbing i	is for E	Eman.	
iteresting	b. exciting	c. boring	d. scary
			(Fayoum - Fayoum 2023)
		رقة الامتحان	السؤال الثاني في و
B.	Language Fr	unctions	
	at's Moham footballer ere was Mo lexandria ich team did amalek en did Salal 019 an is in lurghada e is with her eachers by are going avelling ock climbing ik climbing iteresting	and choose the correct ansignation of the correct ansignation of the correct ansignation of the correct ansignation of the correct and the cor	A. Listening and choose the correct answer from a, b, equipment of the correct answer from a, b, equipment of the correct answer from a, b, equipment of the correct answer from a, b, equipment of the correct of the c

	B. Language Functions A. Complete the following dialogue:				
2					
	Tamer asks his friend Tarek about his favourite hobby.				
	Tamer: What's your favourite hobby?				
	Tarek :(1)				
	Tamer: When did you start playing music?				
	Tarek • (2)				

 Tamer 	?: (3)?	
Tarek	: I like playing the trumpet.	
Tamer	: Why do you like it ?	
Tarek	· (4)	
Tamer	: (5)?	
Tarek	: My uncle taught me to play the trumpet. He	is a famous
		El Basateen - Cairo 2022)
B. Rania a	and Yousra are talking about the Tahya Masr	Bridge.
	: Hello, Yousra. Did you go to The Tahya Masr	
Yousra	:(1)	
Rania	: Did you like it ?	
	: (2)	
Rania	: (3)?	
Yousra	: No. It's not old.	
Rania	: (4)?	
Yousra	: It was opened in 2019.	
Rania	: Does it really have a glass floor and you can under your feet ?	see the river
Yousra	1:(5)	(East - Alexandria 2023)
	م.قة الامتحان	

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A. There are lots of jobs in our life. There are farmers who work in fields. There are carpenters who work in workshops. There are mechanics who work in garages. Among all of these jobs, the doctor's work is the most difficult and is more important than other jobs, because it is concerned with people's lives. There are many kinds of doctors who deal with different kinds of patients. The children's doctor deals with children who are ill. The eye's doctor deals with people whose eyes are ill, etc. In many times, the doctor doesn't sleep at night if someone calls him to see a patient. We should respect all doctors.

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

2. The underlined wo			
a. old b. h	-		d. strong
3. We must			1
a. sink b. re	espect	c. nate	d. prevent
b. Answer the following	g questions	•	
4. Where does a carpe	enter work?		
5. Why do you think a	doctor can'	t sleep at nigh	it?
6. What's the main ide	a of the pas	sage?	
***************************************	******	4	(El Rahmaneya – Beheira 2022)
B. In ancient Egypt, the	re was a vill:	age called Dei	r el-Medina. The
		_	f the Kings. There were
68 houses. The walls	_		_
			d their houses white,
			was usually an oven
	_		eren't any bedrooms.
People usually slept			s very not at night.
a. Choose the correct a1. The word "roof" m			
a. the top of a build		b. the living	room
c. the bedroom	anig	d. the valley	
2. The doors of house	s were pain		
	and white		d. red
3. The underlined pro	noun " it " re	fers to	1444000000
a. oven b. brid	ck	c. kitchen	d. door
b. Answer the following	g questions	•	
4. Give a suitable title	for this pas	sage.	
5. How many houses	were there i	n the village ?	
6. Do you think the ar	cient peop	e were clever	?Why/Why not?
	*******************		(East Zagazig - Sharkia 2023)

السؤال الرابع في ورقة الامتحان

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4	Choose the correct	t answer from a	, b, c or d :	
	A. 1. You can see pla	anets and stars in	the	(Sadat - Menoufia 2022)
	a. museum	b. planetarium	c. aquarium	d. funfair
	2. People put	on windows to pr	otect them from	n the sun. (Fayoum 2023)
	a. lamps	b. scarfs	c. curtains	d. cushions
	3. A/An de	signs machines ar	d engines.	(Benha – Qalyoubia 2022)
		b. accountant	_	
				amping. (Beni Suef 2023)
	a. house	b. palace	c. tent	d. tint
	5 your frier	nds ready for the exa	am last week ? (East Tanta - Gharbia 2022)
	a. Was	b. Did	c. Were	d. Do
	6. We use	to build a wall.		(Minia 2023)
	a. breaks	b. bricks	c. ovens	d. taps
	7. In winter, peo	ple take hot drink	s to keep	. warm.
			(Al	Gomrok – Alexandria 2022)
	a. himself	b. herself	c. ourselves	d. themselves
	8. Mariam writes	what happens to l	her every day i	n a (Assuit 2023)
	a. photo	b. search	c. diary	d. dairy
	9. We are going t	o go in the	mountains.	(Aswan 2023)
	a. trekking			
	10. She always cor	mes early, sh	ne? (East l	Mansoura – Dakahlia 2022)
	a. isn't			
	B. 1. You paly	football on roads.	. It is dangerou	IS. (Mataria – Cairo 2023)
	a. must	b. mustn't	c. should	d. has to
	2. Don't throw av	ay those glass bot	tles, we can	them.
				(East - Alexandria 2023)
	a. recycle	b. cycle	c. plant	d. delete
	3. The lion is	dangerous thar	the dog.	(Benha – Qalyoubia 2023)
	a. the most	b. the more	c. most	d. more
	4. What must you	before exar	ns? (El-Ha	moul – Kafr El-Sheikh 2022)
	a. do	b. to do	c. doing	d. to doing
	5. A/An has	s eight legs and it	can swim fast.	(Zayed - Giza 2022)

b. jellyfish

c. octopus

a. whale

d. shark

	6. A is a tall	narrow building	J.	(El-Serw – Damietta 2022)
	a. tour	b. pyramid	c. bridge	d. tower	
	7. They can't go	today beca	use there is no v	wind.	
	a. biking	b. diving	c. trekking	d. windsurfing	
			(Ea	ast Zagazig – Sharkia 2023)
	8. A jellyfish	you when you	touch it.	(Abnoub - Assiut 2022)	1
	a. stings	b. hides	c. covers	d. protects	
	9. Some houses f	ell to the ground	after the	· (Ismailia 2022)
	a. earthquake	b. achievemen	t c. space	d. description	
	10. A can fly,	but it does not h	ave a pilot. (Shib	oin El Kom-menoufia 2023)
	a. space	b. car	c. plane	d. drone	
			ورقة الامتحان	السؤال الخامس في ر	
5	Complete the senter	nces with the cor	rect form of the	word(s) in brackets:	,
	A. 1. What about				
	2 (You v		walk by the Mile	; •	
	3. If the weather I	•	. water	(turned) to ice.	
	4. The six o'clock to				
	B. 1. Mount Everest				
	2. There		_	•	
	3. My bed is made	e(off) w	vood.	1	
	4. Hè is going to	(sleepin	g) in a tent.		
			ورقة الامتحان	السؤال السادس 🌏 في	
		E. Writi	ing		
6	A. Write a paragra	ph of about El	GHTY (80) wor	ds on :	
		"Your Future	House" (East h	Mansoura – Dakahlia 2023,)
	**************************			***************************************	
	***************************************	P W O T T T O T P O T T O T T O T T D O T T O O T D O D O			
	*****************************	a bo o o a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,	
1	B. Write a paragra	ph of about EIG	HTY (80) word	ds on :	
		"Your last we	eekend"	(Damietta 2023))
	*************************************	**********		# 20 # 0 P * 0	
	>1(25.44.5	\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$	· b b 6 b b b b d d d d b b b d d d b b b d d d b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b b	*******************************	
	****************	P44 P44 P44 P44 P44 P44 P44 P44 P44 P44	*******************************	400000000000000000000000000000000000000	

Listening Texts

نصوص استماع

Listening (Day 1)

- In ancient Egypt, there weren't any bedrooms. People slept on roofs. There weren't also any taps. So people got their water from the Nile Valley.
- Omar likes music. When Omar was 12, he learned the piano.
 When he was 14, he learned to play the trumpet. Omar likes jazz music.

Accumulative Tests

Test on Units 7 & 8

I'm Bassant. I'm 12 years old. Yesterday was my birthday. My family took me by car to the museum. We saw statues there. In the evening, we went to the funfair.

Test on Units 9 & 10

Eman is in Dahab with her family. They're going to go trekking in the mountains. Eman isn't going to try rock climbing as it's too scary.

Test on Units 11 & 12

Santiago was an old fisherman. He didn't catch a fish for 84 days. One day, he caught a big fish. He was happy but the sharks attacked the boat and ate the fish.

End of Term Practice

Woman : Hello. I'd like to buy a new phone.

Assistant : Certainly. Which phone would you like?

Woman: I like this one. It's small enough to go in my bag, too. I hope it's not too expensive!

Assistant : No, it is a good price.

Excuse me, could you tell
me what job you do?

Woman: Well. I'm a person who takes photographs for a newspaper.

Assistant : Ah, you're a photographer,

aren't you?

Woman: That's right!

Listening Texts of Governorates Exams

Cairo Governorate

Mataria Directorate

Hussein is a clever fisherman. He gets up early. He goes to the sea on a boat. He lives by the sea with his family. His son always helps him. He likes his father's job.

2 Giza Governorate

South Giza Directorate

Ali's family had a fantastic weekend last week. It was Ali's birthday. They visited an aquarium after they went to the funfair. They came back home in the evening. They were very happy.

Alexandria Governorate

East Directorate

Nora and her family like to travel to Siwa in the summer holiday. They travel to Siwa by car. Nora likes to listen to music during the long journey. Nora gets up at 7 am and has breakfast with her family.

Qalyoubia Governorate

Benha Directorate

I like summer so much. I go to the beach with my family. I like swimming. When a wave comes, I jump up. My brother likes to play with his ball on the beach.

Sharkia Governorate

East Zagazig Directorate

Mona went to a shop yesterday.

She wanted to buy a new phone. The thing she decided to buy wasn't cheap. The assistant asked her about her job. She told him that she works as a photographer.

6 Menofia Governorate

Shibin El Kom Directorate

Exercise is very good for our health. It makes our heart beat faster. Exercise can help our brains to think well. It makes our brains think faster. You should do exercises every day.

Gharbia Governorate

East Tanta Directorate

Marvin is a famous musician. He writes many beautiful songs. They are very popular. He learned to play music when he was twelve. He plays the guitar in a jazz band. He is very clever.

B Dakahlia Governorate East Mansoura Directorate

Eman is in Hurghade with her family. She likes to visit Hurghada every year. They are going to go trekking in the mountains. Eman doesn't like rock climbing. It's scary for her.

Beheira Governorate El-Rahmaneya Directorate

My uncle lives in Cairo. We have picnics in Al Azhar Park when we visit him. We like playing football. My brother Ali likes riding a horse. It's a beautiful place.

[]] Kafr El-Sheikh Governorate

El-Hamoul Directorate

Last week, I went trekking in the mountains. It was very cloudy when we started. My brother and I could get the top and we saw dark clouds.

Damietta Governorate

Damietta Directorate

The Earth is our planet that we live on. We should keep our air healthy by planting trees. Throwing rubbish is dangerous for our planet. We should help to save our planet.

12 Ismailia Governorate

Ismailia Directorate

The Tahya Masr Bridge is the widest bridge in the world. More than four thousand people worked to build it. The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset. It has a glass floor.

13

Fayoum Governorate

Fayoum Directorate

Mona is in Dahab. She is with her family. She is going to try zip lining. She is going to go trekking with her family in the morning as well.

14

Beni Suef Governorate

Beni Suef Directorate

I went to Aswan last week. I went by train with my friends. I was so excited, so I got up at 6 a.m. We enjoyed a lot. It was a fantastic weekend.

15

Minia Governorate

Minia Directorate

There many are famous places in the world. China is famous for the Shanghai Tower. Giza is famous for the Great Pyramid. Tourists come from all over the world to visit the Great Pyramid. Kuwait is famous for Al Hamra Tower.

16

Assuit Governorate

Assuit Directorate

The Valley of the Kings is a great monument in Luxor. Tourists like to visit it. I prefer going there early in the morning. It's the quietest time to visit this place.

17

Qena Governorate

Nag Hammadi Directorate

I have a pen friend from Qena. He is called Samy. He likes sports so much. He can can jump high. His favourite sport is basketball. He plays basketball three times a week.

18

Sohag Governorate

Sohag Directorate

The shark is the most dangerous sea animal in the ocean. It has about two hundred teeth. The stingray jumps out of water when it sees the shark coming. An octopus lives at the bottom of the sea. It has eight legs.

19

Aswan Governorate

Aswan Directorate

The Cairo Tower is amazing building in Cairo. It took five years to build. There is a nice restaurant at the top. The tower stands next to the Nile. You can enjoy the changing colours of the tower at night.

20

Luxor Governorate

Luxor Directorate

The Vailey of the Kings is a great place in Luxor. It's one of the most popular places for tourists. We prefer going there early. It's quietest as it gets busier late.

Sample Tests for Al Azhar students



Beheira Zone

Mariam is going to visit Luxor. She is going to arrive in Luxor on 28th June. She is going to visit the Karnak Temple in Luxor.



Minia Zone

You can plant a nut or the seed of a fruit. Plant a tree. Trees help to keep our air healthy.

Sharkia Zone

We should help save our planet. We keep the air healthy by planting trees.

Qalyubia Zone

Last week, I went diving in the Red Sea. It was amazing. I wanted to try windsurfing, but there was no time for that.

5 Fayoum Zone

Tomorrow, we're going to try windsurfing in the morning. We're not going to go kayaking.

Quick Look "An hour before the Exam"

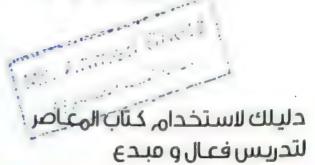
- A. Mohamed Salah is a great Egyptian footballer. He was born in Gharbia. He started playing football for Mokawloon team. He won the African player of the year in 2019.
- B. Eman is in Dahab. She is with her family. They are going to go trekking in the mountains. Rock climbing is exciting for Eman.





New Hello!

By a group of supervisors



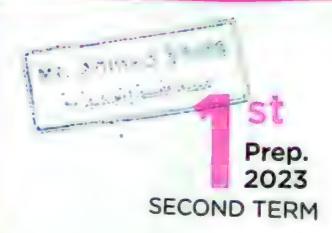
Teacher's

انفصدان قرر سلسله طبحانه دافع

ORGANIZER

Your Guide To Creative and Effective Teaching

اهـــداءُ مِن _ سلسلة كتب المعاصر



SECTION 2

Answers of The Main Book (1st Prep)

إجابات كتاب الشرح المعاصر للصف الأول الإعدادك



lessons 1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. exhibition

2. a. funfair

3. c. Museum

4. b. nervous

5. c. haircut

6. a. closed

7. c. planetarium

8. b. diary

9. c. solution

10. d. canteen

11. d. uniform

12. b. aquarium

13, d. stadium

14. c. aged

15, c. went

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from

a. b, c or d:

1. a. moved

2. c. feel

3. c. ago

4. b. Did

5. c. had

6. c. was

7. b. watched

8. c. visited

9. b. was

10. d. see

11. d. bought

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. sit

(sat)

2. go

(went)

3. did

(was)

4. went

(qo)

5. today

(yesterday)

(do) 6. did

7. don't

(wasn't)

8. didn't

(weren't)

9. took

(take)

10. last

(ago)

11. do

(did)

12. see

(saw)

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. sports

2. c. salads

3. c. sister

4. a. swimming

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. Yes. I did.

2. I spent it in a sports centre.

3. Who did you go with?

4. I enjoyed swimming.

5. Is there a swimming pool?

3. Choose the correct answer from

a, b, c or d:

1. b. friendly

2. c. statues

3. d. funfair

4. b. stadium

5. c. make

9. b. swam

6. b. canteen

7. d. planetarium 8. b. took

10. d. eat

4. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. hurts

(hurt)

2. is

(was)

3. next

(last)

4. have

(had)



Answers of The Main Book

5. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Mr. 010 104A

ALCOHOL: NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.

Students' own answers.

lessons 3&4

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. sailor

2. c. storm

3. b. jungle

4. d. opinion

5. c. adventure

6. a. sinks

7. b. terrible

8. c. voice

9. c. type

10. c. share

11. c. bad

12. b. island

13. c. interviewer

14. a. through

15. b. diary

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from

a. b.cord:

1. d. does

2. b. go

3. d. Did you

4. c. haven't

5. d. Why

6. a. often

7. a. ls

8. d. Which

9. a. Has

10, c. Whose

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. we

(she)

2. Where

(How)

3. likes

(like)

4. am

(am not)

5. haven't

(have)

6. Does

(Do)

7. Why

(How)

8. Who's

(Whose)

9. many

(much)

10. How

(What)

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. I like pop music.
- 2. No. I don't.
- 3. Do you like listening to songs?
- 4. I like to play the piano.
- 5. Who taught you to play the piano?

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. adventure

2. a. music

3. c. rocks

4. c. nuts

5. b. write

6. b. opinion

7. d. musician

8. c. What

9. b. Who

10, c. Are

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. play

(to play)

2. Do

(Can)

3. studied

(study)

4. does

(has)

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answers.

lessons 5 & 6

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:

1. a. peppers

2. b. hotel

3, a, thoughts

4. c. Olive

5. d. theatre

6. d. woke

7. c. writer

8. a. kind

9. d. terrible

10. a. includes

11. b. tired

12. c. windy

13. c. on

14. b. working

15. b. have

16, d. for

General Participation lessons 5 & 6

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. My father 2. c. Saturday

3. d. an hour

4. c. terrible

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. Yes, I do.

2. What type of music do you like?

3. Can you play musical instruments?

4. I play the piano.

5. My father.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. Olive

2. b. hope

3. b. windy

4. d. kind

5. c. concert

6. b. stayed

7. b. remind

8. a. although

9. b. was

10. b. took

4. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. Is

(was)

2. get

(got)

3. Tomorrow

(Yesterday)

4. go

(went)

5. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

Test

on Unit 7

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. watching sports

2. b. science

3. c. 5

4. d. busy

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. Me, too.

2. What kind of music do you prefer?

3. Who is your favourite singer?

4. Yes. I do.

5. It's kind of you. / Thank you.

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:

1. c. wife 2. a. Stop

3. c. the new wife

b. Answer the following questions:

4. The story of Cinderella.

5. No. because the woman was so wicked and cruel.

6. By the help of a magician woman.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. sinks

2. a. take

3. a. terrible

4. b. Traditional

5. b. decisions

6. b. Museum

7. d. rode

8. b. watched

9. a. did

10. b. because

5. Read and correct the underlined words:

10 11 5 10 163

1. is (was) 2. qo (went)

3. and (but)

(haven't) 4. don't

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

Reprudry assessment

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

2. c. twelve 1. a. car 4. c. funfair 3. b. statues

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. I went to Al Azhar Park.

2. Who did you go with?

3. What did you see there?

4. Yes, I did.

5. Yes. We had a nice time.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from

a.b.cord:

2. b. hate 1. a. doctors

3. c. worse

b. Answer the following questions:

4. I should be good at science.

5. Because they care about people.

6. Doctor's job.

D. Vocabulary & Structure

4. Choose the correct answer from

a. b. cord:

1. d. planetarium 2. d. crowded

3. b. more 4. b. subject

5. a. shark 6. c. sailors

8. c. richest 7. b. Were

9. d. competition 10. d. of

5. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. arrived (arrive)

2. best (better)

3. less (least)

4. didn't (aren't)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:

Students' own answer.



lessons 1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

2. b. crowded 1. c. Road

3. b. country 4. a. population

6. a. empty 5. d. Bridge

8. a. ancient 7. d. capital

10. a. visitors 9. a. tourists

12. b. Depth 11. c. links 13. d. tunnel 14. c. give

15. b. for

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. more crowded 2. c. longer
- 3. d. higher
- 4. c. better
- 5. c. noisier
- 6. a. than
- 7. b. more useful
- 8. d. colder than
- 9. b. warmer
- 10. c. than
- 11. d. nearer

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. easy
- (easier)
- 2. longest
- (longer)
- 3. tallest
- (taller)
- 4. good
- (better)
- 5. strong
- (stronger)
- 6. nicest
- (nicer)
- 7. most
- (more)
- 8. far
- (further/farther)
- 9. most
- (more)
- 10, then
- (than)

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Yes, of course.
- 2. How high is the Great Pyramid?
- 3. How many people live in Tokyo?
- 4. The Nile.
- 5. Thank you.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. the highest
- 2. b. Tower
- 3. a. worse
- 4. b. taller

- 5. a. traffic
- 6. d. describe
- 7. b. many
- 8. c. tourists
- 9. b. crowded
- 10. c. longer

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. empty
- (emptier)
- 2. hot
- (hotter)
- 3. tall
- (taller)
- 4. beautiful
- (more beautiful)

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

lessons 3&4

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. achievements
- 2. b. climbing
- 3. c. view
- 4. b. suspension
- 5. d. polite
- 6. b. floor
- 7. c. insect
- 8. b. expensive
- 9. a. wide
- 10. b. sunset
- 11. a. Dangerous
- 12. b. Ugly
- 13. b. across
- 14. d. with
- 15. d. of

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, cord:

- 1. a. widest
- 2. c. the biggest
- 3. d. the most difficult
- 4. d. the most expensive
- 5. c. largest
- 6. b. than
- 7. b. tallest
- 8. d. the most boring
- 9. d. the most exciting
- 10. b. best

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. busiest (the busiest)

(less) 2. least

3. better (best)

(most) 4. more

(the tallest) 5. tall

(faster) 6. fast

(shortest) 7. shorter (the most)

8. most (furthest) 9. further

(youngest) 10. young

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. widest 2. a. May 4. c. Island 3. c. wide

2. Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:

1. d. dangerous 2. c. give

4. b. biggest 3. b. agree

6. c. floor 5, c, more 8. a. like 7. c. to

10. c. protect 9. c. opinion

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

(most) 1. more

2. much (many)

3. more (most)

(better) 4. good

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

lessons 5 & 6

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

2. d. public 1. c. treasures 3. b. guidebook 4. c. display

5. d. welcomed 6. d. statue

8. c. fountain 7. b. space 10. c. unknown 9. c. reviews

12. b. museum 11. c. entrance

14. a. to 13. b. reason

15. a. why

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. Kings 2. a. tourists 4. c. later 3. b. guietest

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d. Hieroglyphics 2. b. objects

4. a. guidebook 3. a. competition

5. c. motorbike 6. c. oldest

7. b. valuable

8. b. most difficult 9. a. easiest

10. b. the highest

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. most (more) 2. fast (faster)

3. better (best)

(quietest) 4. quieter

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

Test

on Unit 8

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. 1759

2. d. 6,000,000

3. a. London

4. b. 13 million

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. I went to Tahya Masr Bridge.
- 2. It is in Cairo.
- 3. Is it old?
- 4. When did it open?
- 5. It's made of glass.

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. the bridge

2. d. glass

3. b. Warraq

b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Tahya Masr Bridge.
- 5. At sunset.
- 6. Because we have a lot of great projects and achievements.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. d. Bridge

2. c. crowded

3. d. ugly

4. b. Quiet

5. c. space

6. d. treasures

7. c. columns

8. b. quieter

9. d. the nicest

10. d. easier than

5. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. high

(higher)

2. long

(the longest)

3. older

(oldest)

4. tallest

(taller)

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

Unit (9)

Lessons

1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. tent

2. a. windsurfing

3. c. Rock climbing

4. b. trekking

5. a. sailing

6. b. diving

7. b. adventure

8. b. scary
10. a. Bedouins

9. b. plans 11. a. guide

12. c. wind

13. b. went

14. b. try

15. b. On

Exercises on (Language)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. c. are going to

2. b. going

3. c. are

4. d. go

5. b. is going to

6. c. going to

7. c. is going to rain

8. b. are going to go

9. c. is going to 10. b. am

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. sleeping

(sleep)

2. qo

(going)

3. yesterday

(tomorrow)

4. has

(is)

5. trying

(to try)

6. bought

(buy)



(to visit) 7. visit 8. don't (am not) (Are) 9. Will (am going) 10. going

Control Daniel on lessons 1 & 2

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. In Dahab.
- 2. c. With her family.
- 3. b. Rock climbing.
- 4. a. This afternoon.

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. I am going to the desert.
- 2. Why are you going to the desert?
- 3. Do you think trekking is tiring?
- 4. I'll take a bag, some foods and drinks.
- 5. I am going to try diving.

3. Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:

2. b. Sailing 1. a. trekking

4. b. zip lining 3. c. exciting

5. b. Bedouin

6. c. windsurfing

7. b. journey

8. a. 'm going to travel

9. d. are not going

10. b. Are

4. Read and correct the underlined words:

(next) 1. last (to sleep) 2, sleeping (of) 3. from (going) 4.00

lessons

3 & 4

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from

a, b, c or d:

2, a, weather 1. b. railway

4. a. fire 3. a. article

6. d. snow 5. b. challenge

8. c. wind 7. b. mirror

9. c. foggy 10. c. made

11. c. keep 12. b. sunny

13. c. came 14. b. put

15. c. sounds

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. ourselves

2. d. themselves

3. d. myself 4. c. herself 5. a. yourself 6. a. himself

7. b. herself 8. c. yourselves

9. b. themselves 10. b. herself 11. a. yourself 12. a. myself

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. yourself (ourselves)

2. on (by)

3. themselves (herself)

4. myself (itself)

5. herself (yourself)

(themselves) 6. itself

(herself) 7. himself 8. with (by)

(vourself) 9. himself

(myself) 10, themselves

Georgia Fabricia

on lessons 3 & 4

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. Yesterday

2. c. Sunny

3. a. Yes, we did.

4. c. Dark clouds.

2. Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:

1. a. myself

2. b. yourself

3. b. herself

4. b. made

5. c. snow

6. b. wet

7. b. made

8. c. hurt

9. a. challenge

10. b. article

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. itself

(himself)

2. herself

(yourself)

3. herself

(itself)

4. themselves

(ourselves)

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

lessons

5 & 6

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. magazines

2. b. station

3. b. album

4. a. special

5. b. mistakes

6. b. visit

7. c. respect

8. c. sounds

9. b. Dear

10. a. forms

11. a. advantages

12. b. do

13. c. made

14. c. to play

15. c. looking

on lessons 5 & 6 General Exercises

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. Maher

2 b. Alexandria

3. c. Tomorrow

4. a. train

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. Let's play basketball.

2. Yes. I am.

3. Yes, I do.

4. Where do you practise it?

5. How often do you practise it?

3. Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:

1. d. Emails

2. a. station

3. d. introduction

4. a. made

5. a. excited

6. b. forms

7. c. do

8. b. go

9. c. How about

10. d. themselves

4. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. see

(seeing)

2. playing

(to play)

3. in

(at)

4. spending

(spend)

on Unit 9 Test

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a.b.c or d:

1. b. South Africa 2. a. tomorrow

3. a. Yes, there's.

4. b. an adventure

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. I'm going to travel.

2. To Paris.

- 3. Are you going to travel alone?
- 4. How long will you stay there?
- 5. Thank you.

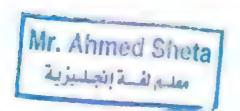
3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

- a. Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:
 - 1. b. hope
- 2. c. grandad
- 3. d. a, b & c

b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Karim's visit to his friend Maher.
- 5. Maher's new home is by the beach.
- 6. Yes, I think so as the album has many photos of the family.
- 4. Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:
 - 1. c. guide
- 2. b. adventure
- 3. c. zip
- 4. c. trekking
- 5. b. skill
- 6. a. equipment
- 7. d. towel
- 8. d. myself
- 9. d. 'm going to
- 10. d. is she going to
- 5. Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. doing
- (do)
- 2. go
- (going)
- 3. me
- (myself)
- 4. flying
- (fly)
- 6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.



Unit (10)

lessons 1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

- Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
- 1. b. bricks
- 2. c. ovens
- 3. b. tap
- 4. a. stone
- 5. b. wallet
- б. d. paint
- 7. c. seats
- 8. a. Leather
- 9. b. Cushions
- 10. b. glass
- 11. b. Wool
- 12. d. roof
- 13. c. plastic
- 14. d. metal
- 15. b. away

Exercises on (Language)

- 1. Choose the correct answer from
 - a. b, c or d:
 - 1. c. is
- 2. d. wasn't
- 3. b. weren't
- 4. b. was
- 5. a. made
- 6. c. weren't
- 7. c. are
- 8. c. were

- 9. d. it's
- 10. a. weren't
- 2. Read and correct the underlined words:
 - 1. were
- (was)
- 2. make
- (made)
- 3. were
- (weren't)
- 4. When
- (What)
- 5. aren't
- (weren't)
- 6. Is

- (Are)
- 7. some
- (any)
- 8. is

(are)

on lessons 1 & 2 General Exercises

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

2. c. windows 1. a. metal 4. a. plastic 3. a. seats

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. Metal 2. b. wood 3. c. ancient 4. d. Age 5. a. oven 6. b. village 7. a. leather 8. c. were 10, c, of 9. c. any

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. by (of) 2. is (are) 3. was (were) 4. were (weren't)

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

lessons 3 & 4

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. Solar panels 2. b. electric 3. b. Driverless 4. d. accidents 5. a. drone 6. d. warm 7. c. materials 8. a. architect 9. c. teachers 10. c. special 11. c. cool 12. a. earthquake 13. b. igloo 14. b. keep

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. use 2. c. bring 3. c. will 4. b. get 5. c. be 6. b. won't 7. d. will 8. c. will 9. d. have 10. a. will 12. d. won't 11. b. will

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. being (be) 2. goes (qo) 3. took (take) 4. been (be) 5. having (have) 6. Last (Next) 7. call (will call) 8. Do (Will) 9. happens (happen) 10. to build (build)

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. in the future

2. c. Robots 3. b. plastic

4. c. cheap

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. I am an architect.

2. What does an architect do?

3. I'm designing a new house.

4. It will be on the roof......

5. Why?

15. d. make



3. Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:

1. b. Yurt

2. a. electricity

3. b. sun

4. d. Rockets

5. b. earthquake

6, c. drone

7. a. chargers

8. c. will have

9. c. be

10. b. go

4. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. would

(will)

2. have

('Il have)

3. goes

(op)

4. to have

(have)

5. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

lessons

5&6

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a,b,cord:

1. b. timeline

2. d. amazing

3. c. technology

4. a. explain

5. a. won

6. c. Compare

7. d. shapes

8. c. tasks

9. c. country

10. a. creative

11. a. born

12. c. Imagination

13. b. Round

15, b. moved

14. b. detail

General Exercises on lessons 5 & 6

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. 2018

2. b. the Red Sea.

3. a. Cairo

4. c. ride

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1, a. imagination

2. a. plan

3. b. decided

4. a. fun

5. b. climb

6. b. creative

7. a. in

8. c. will you have

9. c. will be

10. b. look

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. is

(was)

2. had

(have)

3. on

(in)

4. on (down)

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

Testo

on Unit 10

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. Cairo

2. a. El Mokawloon

3. c. 1992

4. a. Basel

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. They are made of leather.

2. When did you buy them?

3. My mother.

4. Why?

5. Sure.

3. Read the following, then answer the auestions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:

1. b. at the top

2. a. round

3. b. shapes



b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Round houses around the world.
- 5. Yes, I think so as we use few materials to build them.
- 6. Heavy snow or rain will fall from the roof.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

b. panels
 a. amazing
 c. modern
 b. painted
 c. work
 d. Valley
 a. oven
 e. will

5. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. used (use)
2. some (any)
3. is (are)
4. been (be)

9. a. any

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

March

assessment

10. d. travel

A. Listening

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

b. Dahab
 c. family
 d. d. scary

B. Language Functions

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. Yes, I do.

2. Where was he born?

3. What team does he play for?

- 4. Yes, he is.
- 5. I think he is kind.

C. Reading Comprehension

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. Marwan 2. d. angry 3. c. clever

b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Because he woke up late.
- 5. What happened to Marwan last Sunday?
- Because she knew that Marwan is a good student.

D. Vocabulary & Structures

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

d. trekking
 d. d. Are
 d. d. Are
 d. c. any
 d. b. yourself
 d. b. yourself
 e. b. mirror
 e. c. ovens
 d. a. respect

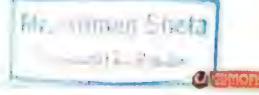
5. Read and correct the underlined words:

been (be)
 himself (themselves)
 spent (spend)
 make (made)

E. Writing

6. Write a paragraph of NINETY (90) words on:

Students' own answer.



Unit [11]

lessons 1&2

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. environment 2. b. whale

4. d. jellyfish 3, c. poisonous

5. c. turtle 6. d. tails

8. c. rubbish 7. c. shark

9. d. teeth 10. c. sting

11. a. planets

12. c. throw away

14. b. from 13. b. octopus

15. d. in

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from

a, b, c or d:

2. c. touch 1. b. qo

4. c. watches 3. c. have

6. b. becomes 5. b. When

8. c. if 7. c. see

10. b. happens 9. a. melts

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. died (die)

(When) 2. Where

(turns) 3. turned

(falls) 4. falling

(boils) 5. boil

6. going (qo)

7. eats (eat)

(when) 8. where

9. be (is)

(make) 10. made

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from

a, b, c or d: 1, b. mustn't 2. a. do

4. a. be 3. d. do

5. d. mustn't 6. a. put 7. c. should 8. a. mustn't

9. b. must 10. a. must

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. made (make)

(mustn't) 2. must

(come) 3. came

(play) 4. plays

(mustn't) 5. must

6. mustn't (must)

(clean) 7. cleaned

(must) 8. mustn't

(use) 9. used

10. shouldn't (should)

11. tidies (tidy)

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Complete the following dialogue:

1. I think it is the shark.

2. Where do sharks live?

3. What is a turtle?

4. Because it protects the turtles from danger.

5. No. it doesn't.

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. planet

2. c. use something again

3. a. stings 4. a. octopus 5. b. environment

6, d, teeth

7. c. turtles

8. a. should

9, c. save

10. d. rains

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. felt

(feel)

2. mustn't

(must)

3. shouted

(shout)

4. cleaned

(clean)

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

lessons 3 & 4

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. seed

2. b. hole

3. b. frighten

4. a. soil

5. c. reserves

6. d. pay

7. c. knives

8. d. wash

9. c. phone call

10. d. healthy

11. c. warm

12. d. ground

13. c. Fishing line

14. b. Making

15. c. with

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. c. save

2. b. planet

3. a. Trees

4. b. air

2. Complete the following dialogue:

1. I went to a nature reserve.

2. I went by car.

- 3. What did you see there?
- 4. No. I didn't.
- 5. Why is this place important?

3. Choose the correct answer from a. b.cord:

1. b. soil

2. b. reserves

3. a. healthy

4. c. empty

5. b. hole

6. c. seed

7. d. Cover

8. a. listen

9. c. mustn't

10. a. must

4. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. found

(find)

2. sharing

(share)

3. watered

(water)

4. must

(mustn't)

5. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

lessons

5 & 6

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. b. writer

2. d. snack

3. a. headphones

4. c. respect

5. b. folded

6. d. suggested

7. b. brave

8. a. role

9. a. weak

10. d. teach

11. a. summarise

12. d. skeleton

13. a. fisherman

14. c. to pull

15. b. up

W GUMONSSER

on lessons 5 & 6

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. fisherman
- 2. c. catch
- 3, c. One day
- 4, a, at the end of

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. I'm reading a story.
- 2. What is it about?
- 3. It tells us about a brave fisherman.
- 4. Yes. he did.
- 5. Could be sell the fish at the market?

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. comments 2. b. Respect
- 4. c. tiny 3. d. Brave
- 6. c. gloves 5. a. weak
- 8. b. must 7. d. real
- 10. a. clean 9. d. mustn't

4. Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. mustn't (must)
- (to do) 2. doing
- (to study) 3. study
- (throw) 4. threw

5. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

Test on Unit 11

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. The shark
- 2. b. The shark
- 3. b. A new one grows
- 4. c. 20,000

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. What was it about?
- 2. Hearnt about sharks.
- 3. Are they dangerous?
- 4. At the bottom of the sea.
- 5. You're right.

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from

- a, b, c or d:
- 1. b. paper and glass
- 2. a. reuse
- 3. d. plastic

b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. Recycling plastic.
- 5. Because they are easier to recycle.
- 6. Because plastic is poisonous when animals eat it.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. skeleton
- 2. d. Throw away
- 3. d. planet 4. b. environment
- 5. a. centre 6. c. character
- 7. c. nature 8. b. goes
- 9. c. mustn't 10. b. should I do

5. Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. tidies (tidy)
- 2. must (mustn't)
- 3. we should (should we)
- 4. rained (rains)

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.



dessons

182

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. architect
- 2. c. businessman
- 3. a. writer
- 4. c. designs
- 5.b.laboratory
- 6. c. computer programmer
- 7. d. reefs
- 8. b. volunteered
- 9. b. accountant
- 10. d. photographer
- 11. d. engine
- 12. d. scientist
- 13. b. a marine biologist
- 14. b. look

15. b. advised

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. who
- 2. a. speaks
- 3. d. won't
- 4. a. who
- 5. d. aren't you
- 6. a. doesn't she
- 7. d. who
- 8. c. don't
- 9. c. didn't
- 10. b. can't you
- 11. d. aren't they 12. c. aren't

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. don't
- (didn't)
- 2. doesn't
- (don't)
- 3. don't
- (won't)
- 4. whose
- (who)
- 5. doesn't
- (is)

- 6. did (didn't)
- 7. is (isn't)
- 8. does (doesn't)
- 9. when (who)
- 10. this (who)

General Exercises on lessons 1 & 2

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. marine biologist
- 2. a. the ocean
- 3. b. animals
- 4. c. ocean

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. Fine, thanks.
- 2. Good idea.
- 3. What are your favourite subjects?
- 4. What do you want to be?
- 5. I want to be an engineer.

3. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. test
- 2. b. scores
- 3. a. advice
- 4. c. photographer
- 5. b. Nurses
- 6. b. terrible
- 7. d. results
- 8. a. who
- 9. b. doesn't he
- 10. d. isn't he

4. Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. whose
- (who)
- 2. isn't she
- (aren't they)
- 3. isn't
- (wasn't)
- 4. do
- (don't)

5. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

12550ns 3 & 4

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a.b.cord:

- 1. b. earn 2. d. workshop 3. b. Education 4. d. university 6. b. skills 5. c. apartment 8. c. get 7. c. pass 9. b. local 10. b. Making 11. b. workshop 12. c. Culture 14. b. catch 13. a. Basket
- 15. b. have

Exercises on (Language)

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 2. a. take 1. b. see 4. d. If 3, c. have 6. b. will punish 5. a. stays 8. c. will 7. a. get 9. a. be 10. b. have
- 11. b. will you feel

2. Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. lived (live) 2. swam (swim) 3. buys (buy) 4. ate (eat) (will speak) 5. speak 6. send (will send) 7. gets (get)
- 8. being (be) 9. would (will) 10. didn't (don't)

General Exercises on lessons 3 & 4

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a.b.c or d:

1. c. baskets 2. a. earn 3. b. Ghana 4. b. women

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

2. c. drive 1. b. got 4. a. modern 3. b. pass 5. b. adult 6. a. repairing 7. a. jewellery 8. d. 'll study 10. a. don't have 9. a. visit

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

1. Would (Will) 2. do (will) 3. 'm ('II) 4. will be (is)

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

lessons 5 & 6

Exercise on (Vocabulary)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. a. technology 2. b. injury 3. b. illnesses 4. b. exciting 5, c. disappear 6. c. engineering 7. c. hopeful 8. c. introduce

9. d. description

10. d. personal information

11. a. countryside

12. b. cure 13. c. app 14. b. make 15. a. In

Mr. obligad Sueta

on lessons 5 & 6

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. plans
- 2. a. guitar
- 3. c. design
- 4. c. Next year

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. a. Technology 2. a. practise
- 3. c. make
- 4. a. Electric
- 5. b. hopeful
- 6. b. revise
- 7. c. countryside 8. a. does she
- 9. d. who
- 10, b, won't catch

3. Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. going
- (qo)
- 2. drives
- (drove)
- 3. is
- (isn't)
- 4. got
- (gets)

4. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

Test

on Unit 12

1. Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. b. An engineer
- 2. c. In a factory
- 3. d. b & c
- 4. a. Yes, it is.

2. Complete the following dialogue:

- 1. I'm a marine biologist.
- 2. A marine biologist usually studies the ocean.

- 3. What do you do?
- 4. To study them.
- 5. Do you like diving?

3. Read the following, then answer the questions:

a. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. secondary.
- 2. a. flat
- 3. b. science

b. Answer the following questions:

- 4. The importance of education.
- 5. I think he is still a student.
- 6. A science teacher.

4. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. c. diving
- 2. a. apartment
- 3. c. traditional
- 4. b. earn
- 5. b. pass
- 6. a. cures
- 7. c. accountant
- 8. d. doesn't she
- 9. d. will they
- 10. c. drives



5. Read and correct the underlined words:

- 1. 'd
- **('11)**
- 2. got
- (gets)
- 3. isn't
- (doesn't)
- 4. which
- (who)

6. Write a paragraph of EIGHTY (80) words on:

Students' own answer.

Mr. Ahmed Sher معلم لفسة الجليزية

Sample Test



A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

النفع إلى معلمك واختر الإحابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

- 1. In 2080, people will have Cars.
- 2. Driverless cars will be
 - c. driverless d. electronic
- b. cleaner 3. In 2080, there won't be car accidents. c. more dangerous d. faster
- 4. A drives a driverless car. c. some d. no
 - - b. computer
 - c. laptop d. mobile

B. Language Functions **Complete the following dialogue:**

Ahmed is at a hotel to book a room.

Ahmed : Excuse me, can you help me?

Assistant: Yes, (1) -- - F Course

Ahmed : I'd (2) Like to book a room, please.

Assistant: Do you want a single or (3) d. a. wble... room? Ahmed : A single room, please. I am alone.

Assistant: How long will you stay?

Ahmed : I am going to stay here for a (4) Week Assistant: OK sir. You have booked the room now.

Ahmed : How (5) much does it cost?

Assistant: A week here costs you 900 pounds.

c. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, the	n answer the questions:			
Ann is from England. She is now in Egypt on holiday. She has spent				
two days in Aswan. She enjoys see	eing the High Dam. She thinks the			
neople of Aswan are so friendly. Sl	he still has five more days in her			
holiday. Her friend, Rahma, invited	her to visit her village. Ann is going			
there tomorrow morning. She has	decided to spend two days with			
her friend and her family. Rahma v	vill show her how Egyptian villagers			
live and spend their day. Then, she	will go to Alexandria for a day. She			
intends to visit the place where the	he Lighthouse was one day. She is			
going to stay the rest of her holida	iv in Cairo. Sho wants to visit al			
Egyptian Museum. Also, she'd like	to visit the Purposide of C:			
a. Answer the following question				
1. What's the main idea of the p	assage?			
ticiu A	to E998t .			
2. How long is Ann going to spe	end in Cairo?			
One	day.			
3. What do you think of Rahma	?			
3. What do you think of Rahma h think She	is Friendly.			
b. Choose the correct answer from	n a, b, c or d :			
4. The underlined pronoun "her				
a. Ann b. Rahma	c. Rahma's mum d. holiday			
5. The phrase "intends to visit"	maana mum d. holiday			
a. is going to visit				
c. didn't visit	b. visited			
	d. is not going to visit			
6. Ann wants to see the				
a. High Dam b. Pyramids				
D. Vocabulary	& Structure			
choose the correct answer from	a. h. cord.			
1. The car can't go into this street. It	t's verv			
d. Wide				

c. deep

d. low

b. narrow

a. wide

	the mou	ntairis.	d. trekking
2. We went	in the mou	c. windsurfing morning.	u. trekking
a. diving	ile driving in a	fordy	d. snowy
a. hot	b. sunny	on the	to enjoy the cool
weather at n	light.	c. floor	u. attics
5. I write what a. photo	happens to me eve b. diary	ry day in a c. dairy	d. search
6. A	has three sides. b. triangle	c. circle	d. cube
7. My teacher v	vas angry as I	a lot of mistak	es in the classroom
a. gave	b. made	c. did	d. took
	a stingray, it	you.	
a. stung	b. 'd sting	c. sting	d. stings
9. There	a lot of tradit	ional houses in the	past.
a. is	b. are	c. were	d. was
0. I can see	in the mir		G. Was
a. me	b. myself	c. mine	d. I
Read and cor	rect the underlined	l words:	
1. Hala didn't	pass her exams, doe	e she?	
2. You must p	lay with a knife		(did she
3. What does	Janna going to do o		(mustart
4. Yesterday, I	draw a nice picture	n ner weekend?	(
	E. Mr	itina	(drew
Write a parag	raph of about Figu		
13	"An ad	TTY (80) words on:	
Cherca parag	An adven	ture sport"	
180 3K	107050065066	\$	
1000 mg 1 1000 mg 1000		***************************************	**************************************
7.		19-00-003-003-105-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-01-	\$ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	**************************************	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	***************



A. Listening

1	listen and choo	e the	correct	answer	from	a, b,	C	or c	l :
---	-----------------	-------	---------	--------	------	-------	---	------	------------

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

- 1. My birthday was last
 - a. Sunday
- b. Monday
- c. Saturday
- d. Tuesday
- 2. On my birthday, I went to the
 - a. museum
- b. Pyramids
- d. tower
- 3.1 went to the museum with my
 - a. mum

b. sister

c. mum and sister

- d. father
- 4. In the evening, my brother took us to his favourite
 - a. restaurant
- b. library c. playground
- d. museum

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Mr. Ahmen Sheta Nour asks his friend Ahmed about what he is doing.

Nour : Hi, Ahmed.

Ahmed : Hello, Nour.

Nour : What are you drawing?

of Egypt.

Nour :What (2)...

Ahmed: Blue, (3) Whateand green.

Nour : (4) Wha asked you to draw it?

Ahmed: My geography teacher.

Nour : Why did he ask you to draw it?

Ahmed: (5) Bccause he will teach us a lesson about Egypt tomorrow.

C. Reading Comprehension Read the following passage, then answer the questions: The world's widest suspension bridge (Tahya Masr Bridge) opened in Cairo in May 2019. It is 67.36 metres wide and 540 m long. More than 4,000 people helped to build it. They started building it in 2016. They finally finished it in 32 months later. The bridge crosses the Nile's Warraq Island. More than 100,000 people live on the island. Many people enjoy walking across the bridge. It has a glass floor, so you can see the river under your feet! The best time to cross the bridge is at sunset. a. Answer the following questions: 1. What is the main idea of the passage? Bridge. 2. What does the bridge cross? The Niles Alwarrag island. 3. What do you think of Tahya Masr Bridge? Itis agreet bridge. b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to a. Cairo. b. Warrag Island c. Tahya Masr Bridge d. The Nile 5. The bridge has a floor. a, metal - _ b. glass _ d. wool c. paper 6. The underlined word "started" means a. began b. stopped c. ended d. finished D. Vocabulary & Structure Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Robinson Crusoe is a / an story by Daniel Defoe. b. scientific d. geographical 2. He used a to write down what happened to him. c. adventure b. diary d. diagram c. dialogue

wa couldn't c	ome on time beca	use the streets were	verv
quiet	D. Clowded	c. modern	d. wide
0.9	of my country.	I like it very much.	
proud	b. Worned	c. pleased	d. frightened
s When we go	camping in the de	sert, we sleep in a	****************
a, tin	b. tent	c. team	d. train
6 The lamp is n	nade of	000 8	
a. stone	b. leather	c. glass	d. metal
7. When a turtle	e is in danger, it	into a shel	l.
a. will go	b. went	c. go	d. goes
8. A / An	helps touris	ts to find new and ex	citing places.
	b. cook	c. engineer	d. guide
9. A dentist is s	omeone	looks after your to	eeth.
a. what	b. which	c. where	d. who
10. Cairo is	than Assu	uit.	
a. big	b. biggest	c. the biggest	d. bigger
Read and corr	ect the underline	d words:	
		before eating food.	(Wash)
	bought a car last v		(buy)
	old, am not ?		(arenit)
	school here two	years ago.	(wasnit)
4. There isn't			
	E. W	Iriting	
Write a parac	aranh of about Ele	GHTY (80) words on	M. Ahmed Shela
c a para	"Your fu	ture house"	amed states
			A
**************************	000000100000000000000000000000000000000		
**********************	***************************************		
**************************************	************************************	,,,,,	
************************	*****************************	***************************************	
**********************		.4922843444444444444444444444444444444444	***************************************
***************	006 × 6006 • 60 × 500 × 440 ° 0 × 75 × 60 × 76 ° 0 60 • 60 × 70 × 60 × 50 × 60 × 60 × 60 × 60 × 60 × 6	5 x 7 x 4 6 6 5 7 6 4 6 5 5 6 6 7 5 9 4 6 4 5 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	

8 3, 0 & / Mr. All Sample Test

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

نهع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

1. I am going to travel with my

b. teachers a. family

c. friends

d. uncles

2. We are going to travel from to Luxor.

a. Assuit

b. Aswan

c. Cairo

d. Giza

3. We are going to leave Aswan in

a. November

b. December

c. September

d. April

4. We are going to in Luxor in January.

a. leave

b. live

c. arrive

d. stay

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Naglaa suggests doing some activities with her friend Mona.

Naglaa: Are you free today, Mona?

Mona : Yes, I am.

Naglaa: So what (1) going swimming?

Mona : I am sorry. I (2) don't know how to swim.

Naglaa: OK. (3) why don't we go to the park?

Mona: To the park? What will we do there?

Naglaa: We can sit by the fountain, there.

Mona: 1 (4) like this. How about going to the club?

Naglaa: Great (5)

Mona : OK. Let's go then.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Last weekend, I watched a TV programme about Robinson Crusoe and. The author of Party this Island. The author of Robinson Crusoe, Daniel Defoe, wrote about this island because a roal and real series. island because a real sailor called Alexander Selkirk spent four years

alone there. Defoe wrote Robinson Crusoe after hearing about this man. However, Crusoe's adventures were different to Mr Selkirk's. Crusoe spent much longer on the island (28 years) and the weather was much hotter than on the real island. Today, about 800 people live on Robinson Crusoe's Island. Life is easier now, although people still have to look after themselves. The nearest land, Chile, is 24 hours away by boat. Soon they are going to build a new school and a hospital on the island. Those are things that Crusoe did not have!

things that Crusoe	e did not nave:		
a. Answer the fol	lowing question	s:	
1 Give a suitab	le title for the pas	ssage.	
	Sobinson	CYUSOR	
a ttdaa.l	manu that life on l	Pohinson Crusoe Is	land is hard today?
3. What does the Thing.	ne underlined wo	MSOR did	7
	orrect answer fro		
4. The nearest	land, Chile, is 24	away l	by boat.
a days	b. weeks	c. months	d. hours
5 Thoy are go	oing to	a school and a ho	ospital on the island.
a. hit down	b. break up	c. damage	d. Dulla
6. The underl	ined word "spent	"means	•
a. stayed	b. went	c. travelled	d. came back
). Vocabular	y & Structure	3
Choose the co	rrect answer from	n a, b, c or d:	
1. A: What do y	ou at	oout my new phon	e !
B: It's fantast			
a. agree	b. dislike	c. think	d. disagree
2. We need to b	ouv some more wa	ater. This bottle is	
a. empty	b. low	c. noisy	d. crowdęd
3. To	means to get n	noney by working.	
a. fly	b. grow	c. feed	d. earn
			_

a dillio the coral	in the	e Red Sea.	
a. fish	b. plastic	c. lines	d. reefs
	asha	pe. c. rectangular	d. round
a. square	b. triangular		
6. Houses and b	ouildings are made	of	d. metal
a. stone	b. leather	c. glass	u. metai
7. I'll be happy	if he n	ne.	
a. help	b. will help	c. helps	d. helped
8.1	a fantastic weeke	nd last week.	
a. has	b. have	c. am having	d. had
9. How	is the road?	- 12 m wide.	
a. wide	b. widest	c. wider	d. width
10	can do many thir	ngs for us. Some of th	em can talk.
a. Robots	b. Rabbits	c. Rules	d. Rockets
5 Read and co	rrect the underline	ed words:	
1. Don't wast	e yourself time.		(Yeur)
2. Are you lik	e football ?		(D.o)
3. It isn't a car	r, <u>does</u> it ?		(.)
4. He is going	to travel <u>in</u> bus.		(bu)
	E. V	Vriting	J
6 144-14-			
write a para		GHTY (80) words on :	
ne!	"Sea	animals"	
6	3	***************************************	*************************
Millerida			***************************************
(M /	000049064904904000000000000000000000000	**************************************	,
\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \		**************************************	**********************************
		\$**\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	***************************************



A. Listening

1	Listen and choos	e the correct ans استماع في نهاية الكتاب	wer from a, b, c o نابة الصحيحة (نصوص ال	or d : استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإج
	when did you w	vatch the TV progr	amme?	
	a Last weekend	b. Next week	c. Yesterday	d. Tomorrow
	is th	ne author of Robin	son Crusoe.	
	a. Shakespeare	b. Daniel Defoe	c. Charles Dicke	ens d. Conan Doyle
	3. Alexander Selki	rk was a	****** **	
	a. teacher		c. sailor	d. carpenter
	4. Alexander Selki	rk spent	years on the is	sland alone.
	a. forty	b. fourteen	c. four	d. three
		B. Language	Functions	
2		llowing dialogue		
	Sami is talking to	Adel about his v	isit to Sinai.	
	Sami: Where are	you going?		
	Adel : I am going	g to Sinai.		51-012
	Sami : (1)	to Sinai.	JIZIV N	214415
	Adel: To spend !	some time there.		•
	Sami : (2) Who	are you go	ing to do there?	
	Adel : I am going	g to go mountain	climbing.	
	Sami : Oh no It	(s (3) dange	tho us	
	Adel : I know bu	it I'd (4) Like	to try.	
	Sami : So is you	bag ready for this	s ?	
	Adel : (5) 1 0	tis.		
	(3)	J 1 7		

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

We had a wonderful holiday in Egypt. These are my opinions about three of the most interesting places. The Valley of the Kings in Luxor is one of the most popular places for tourists to visit. We went early

because that is the quietest time. My brother said, "This is fantastic!" I am sure it gets busier later on during the day.

The biggest place we went to was the Karnak Temple. My favourite part was the Hypostyle Hall, a 5,000-square-metre "room" with 134 stone columns. I think it was more crowded than the Valley of the Kings.

In my opinion, the best and quietest place we visited was Habu

Temple. It has columns similar to those at Karnak, but because it is less crowded, you can study them for longer.

a. Answer	the	following	questions:
-----------	-----	-----------	------------

a. Answer the following questions:
1. Give a suitable title for this passage. A holiday in Egypt.
2. What are the places mentioned in the passage? The Vally of the kings Haby Temple and 3. Why do you think people like to visit these places? Karnak Temple Because it is the second of the passage?
b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
4. The underlined word "fantastic" means a. harmful b. traditional c. wonderful d. expensive 5. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to a. the Karnak Temple b. the holiday c. the stone d. the Hypostyle Hall 6. Many people visit the Valley of the Kings a. early in the morning b. late in the evening c. during the day d. early at night
D. Vocabulana o
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Most windows are made of a. wool b. glass c. cotton c. recycle b. respect c. design d. imagine

Λ/ΔΠ	is someone wh	o is good at numbe	ers,
a. architect		b. accountant	
computer p	rogrammer	d. sailor	
easem is 22. H	le is a/an	ocoba d	
a child	b. adult	c. baby	d. old man
r Λ/Δη	b. laboratory	sea.	d. result
a. coral reel	foight	that go around the	
6. Earth is one o	b. stars	that go around the	d. machines
a. plants			u. Machines
7. It never	in Egypt bu	t it often rains.	al alaime
	b. blows		d. drips
8. If we add red		orange co	
a. gets		c. getting	
9. This is the de		oks after people's te	
a. what	b. which		d. who
10. Cairo is one o	of cities	in Africa.	1.1.1
a. big	b. biggest	c. the biggest	d. bigger
Read and corr	ect the underlined	words:	Lough
1. You must to	wash your hands b	efore eating food.	(didnet)
	1't buy an ice crean		(didnet)
	upil, isn't she ?		(he)
	y friends in yesterd	ay's party?	(Weyz.)
<u> </u>		riting	
			chala
Write a paragi	raph of about EIGI	HTY (80) words on :	ahmed Silve
	"Transpo	rt today"	Mr. Ahmed Shela
	<pre><pre></pre></pre>	*	243
***********************	*******************************	4	
h-45h4200444000+204040000440000440000		\$2243740472204622966224364224203346442282211443	343-23-2
***************************************			**518**********************************
4-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2-2			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	*** *******************		

A. List	ening	d.
A. Listen and choose the correct an الكتاب)	swer from a, b, c oi لجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الار	ر الى معلمك واختر ال
1. We are going to visit the nature i	c. tomorrow	d. next week
a. unimportant	d. wild	
3. Plants, animals and birds live in ta. homec. nature reserve	d. house	
4. We must be of what a. careful b. careless	c. angry	d. sad
B. Language	Functions	

Complete the following dialogue:

Bassem asks Mazen about his interests.

Bassem: How is your school?

Mazen : It's a good one.

Bassem: (1) which subject is the easiest one?

Mazen : I think English is the easiest.

Bassem: 1 (2) Lisa 9 ree with you. I think maths is the easiest.

Mazen So what do you (3) ... think about sports?

Bassem: (4) 1. Lhink football is the most popular sport.

Mazen :1 (5) A 9 ree with you, most people like it.

Bassem: Do you play it?

Mazen : Of course.

C. Reading Comprehension

the following passage, then ans	wer the questio	ns:			
Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Read the following passage, then answer the questions: Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that Idon't know which job I want to do when I'm older, but I think that I do when I'm older, but I think that I do when I'm older, but I do when I'm o					
- I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	IVIN. I WALL III III IE	act i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i			
and money. His buy dis abast	Hell Heal the ne	a sea. in get			
married but, how many children will I h	ave? I don't know	v!			
a. Answer the following questions:					
	e	- 1 1			
1. Give a suitable title for this passage	2 Nort im	Portunt.			
think shout the write	of a				
2. What do you think about the write	uction ?	***************************************			
3. What is the writer's favourite job?					
3. What is the writer's favourite job?	1. p. 12 1	reaching			
b. Choose the correct answer from a,	b, c or d:				
b. Choose the correct answer months	l vou can go to u	niversity.			
4. After finishingschool a. primary b. preparatory	secondary	d. nursery			
a. primary b. preparatory	"means a	**************			
5. The underlined word "apartment	garden	d. beach			
a fiar D. Daik					
6. The underlined pronoun "It" refer	. university	d. work			
a, maths b, subject					
D. Vocabulary &	Structure				
Change the server answer from a, b	, cora:				
1 little at the big	at the furnam.	d. hole			
a. wall b. whale	c. wheel	d. Hole			
2. Terrible means very	- had	d. relaxing			
a. good b. relaxed	c. bad				

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

- 1. Where did Dareen spend her holiday? In
 - a. Sydney
- b. Delhi
- c. Cairo
- d. Tokyo

- 2. Did they climb the bridge?

 - a. Yes, they did. b. No, they didn't. c. I don't know.
- d. Sure.

- 3. Dareen water sports.
 - a loves
- b. doesn't love
- c. dislikes
- d. hates

- 4. Dareen went
 - a. swimming
- b. trekking
- c. sailing
- d. windsurfing

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Roaa and Ayman are talking about nature.

Roaa : What are you doing?

Ayman: lam (1) Keading a book -

: What is the book (2) ... a bout?

Ayman: It is about nature.

Roaa : So, do you like nature?

Ayman : Yes, I do.

Roaa : (3) What must we do to protect animals in danger?

Ayman: We must put them in a nature (4)

Roaa

Ayman : It is an area of land where we can (5) Protect endangered

animals and plants.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Many traditional houses in the past were round. Today, many modern houses are also round. Why is this? There are lots of reasons!

A round shape means the building is very strong. This is important when A round shape means the there is an earthquake or strong winds. Also, heavy snow or rain will fall from the roof. A round house is also easier to keep warm or cool a

		ng than a building th uses fewer materials	at is a rectangle or so it is cheaner
to make. It also na	s more space in	side. How fantastic!	-06
a. Answer the foll	owing question	ns:	
1. What is the b	est title for this	passage?	
2. What's your o			
1+25	Strong,	Coll and	1 1 5 5
3. Find a word i	n the passage w	which means "not old	In
***************************************	mal	exy.	
			***** ****** ***** ***** *****
b. Choose the cor			
4. The underlin	ed pronoun " <u>It</u> "	refers to	
a. roof		b. a round house	
c. rain	45	d. snow	
5. It is	inside a rou	nd house.	-
a. noisy	b. quiet		d, very cold
6. It is importa	nt for houses to	be strong when there	a is
a. wind	b. rain	c. an earthquake	
D.	Vocabular		
Choose the corre	ort answer f	& Structure	
1. We can see a los	ct answer fron	na,b,cord:	
a. Supermarket	of ancient obje	ects in a	
	U. HOSDITAL		d. museum
People have diffa. opinions	ferent	about music.	
	D. CIASSOC		d. mountains
a. Bridge	İs very amazir	c. rocks ng with its view from i	ts top.
511096	b. Tower	c. Tour	d. Tunnel

ulong is th	ie Cairo-Alexandria	desert	?
1.001	D. 110.)	11116	d. road
we not polite	to tell a girl that sh	ne is	
- barmful	D. arriazing	C. Idiilastic	d. ugly
Rock climbing	j is very	I am afraid to do	it.
a. scary	D. easy	C. Interesting	d. exciting
7 al	re used in cooking	or heating food.	
a. Fridges		b. Washing mac	hines
c. Ovens		d. Turbines	
e If we work ha	ırd, Egypt	the richest cour	ntry in the world.
a. is	b. will be	c. was	d. were
9. What about .	the Pyr	ramids at Giza?	
a. visits	b. visited	c. visiting	d. to visit
10. Do you and y	your brother do the	e washing	?
a. yourself	b. ourselves	c. themselves	d. yourselves
Read and corr	ect the underline	d words:	-1 00:
1. He went sho	p yesterday.		Shoffing
2. Sally is the ta	aller girl in the clas	SS.	(tallest)
3. Books are m	aking of paper.		(made)
_	op music, does she		(doesnit
	E. W	riting	Mr. Ahmed Sheta
Maia	I C I was FIC	UTV (80) words on	ad Shell
write a parag	_	HTY (80) words on	Ahmed is ales
	"Life in t	he future"	Mr. Ahmed Shera

***********************	***********************	***************************************	
********************************) 3000000	***************************************	
* >->		400.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
			</td

Sample Test

	A. Li	stening	
	ناع في نهاية الكتاب)	answer from a, b, c بة الصحيحة (نصوص الاسته African culture? - M	واختر اللحار
 What is the ir shirts 	nportant part of a b. gloves	African culture? - M c. baskets	akingd. pots
2. Making bask a. earn	ets is a way to b. lose	c. waste	d. spend
3. What is the A	African country m b. Ghana	entioned in the pas	ssage?
4. There are a lo	b. men	who make and sell b	d. Egypt Daskets in Ghana. d. children
	B. Languag	ge Functions	^
Complete the !	following dialog	ue :	Ahmed Shela
Nour asks Ade	some questions	about materials.	She
	Are you good at:	science?	red and
	Yes, I am (1)9.	600	Annia
	know about mate	erials?	7/
Adel: Yes, I do			

Nour: (2) what are cars made of?

Adel: Most parts are made of (3) metal

Nour: Good! What are coats made of?

Adel: : Coats are made of (4)

Nour: (5) where do we get wool?

Adel .: We get wool from sheep.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions: Sunday 8th May

Yesterday, our family moved to our new house in Alexandria. It took three hours to drive from our old house in Cairo.

Monday !	9 th N	Лау
----------	-------------------	-----

This morning, mum and I went shopping to buy a new school uniform for me. I hope students are friendly in my new school!

Tuesday 10th May

Today, I went to my new school. I was quite nervous, but I sat next to a boy called Sami and he was friendly. We had lunch together in the school canteen. Mr. Ahmed Sheta

Adam

a. Answer the following que	stions	0 0
-----------------------------	--------	-----

1. What is the main idea in this email?

Adam's diary. 2. What do you think Adam felt at the end of Tuesday? Why?

He Feet happy because his Friend was kind.

3. Why did Adam and his mum go shopping?

To buy a new school uniform.

b. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 4. The underlined word "nervous" means very
 - a. worried
- b. happy
- c. relaxed
- d. quiet
- 5. The canteen is the place where we can
 - a. practise sports

- b. read books
- c. have meals or drinks
- d. sleep
- 6. The underlined pronoun "he" refers to
 - a. Adam
- b. Adam's father
- c. Sami
- d. a student

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. What is about your school?
 - a. cheap

a. bridge

- b. special
- c. fast
- d. expensive

- 2. Is your house or modern?
 - a traditional b. colourful
- c. technological
- d. big

- 3. There is a over the river .
 - b, city
- c. pyramid
- d. tunnel

Sample Test

A. Listening

and choose the correct answer from a	b,	C	or	d	
--------------------------------------	----	---	----	---	--

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

When did you first go to your new school? - Last

b. Monday a. Sunday

c. Tuesday

d. Thursday

2. You were quite

b. pleased a. nervous

c. happy

d. sad

3. Who did you sit by?

a. Sami

b. Sam

c. Samir

d. Seif

4. What meal did you have with Sami?

a. Breakfast

b. Dinner

c. Lunch

d. Snack

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Ramy asks Hany about his visit to the zoo.

Ramy: Good morning.

Hany: Good morning.

Ramy: Did you (1) Nisite the zoo?

Hany: Yes, I did.

Ramy: What did you see there?

Hany: A lot of (2) monkeys

Ramy: Were there any elephants?

a lotef Plants

Hany: (3) e, there Did you know that elephants eat (4).....?

Ramy: No, 1 (5) didnit.

Hany: Thanks for your time.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

The oldest museum in Cairo opened in 1835. There were more than 160,000 of Egypt's most valuable treasures on display. However, the



museum didn't have space for 100,000 other objects. In 2002, there was a competition to design a bigger and more modern museum. The competition had 1,575 designs from more than 80 different countries.

Aduseum (GEM) welcomed its first visitors in

The Grand Egyptian Museum (GEM) welcomed its first visitors in 2019. It is **further** from the city centre than the old museum, but only two kilometres from the Pyramids at Giza. It has more space for valuable

eally well.	it is able to look;	after the object
a. Answer the following questions		
1. Give a suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for this particular and the suitable title for the suitable title for the suitable title for t		. P
2. What do you think of The Gran	d Equation Maria	
It has more 57ace	For mand a	la i ente
3. How old is the oldest museum	<u>\$</u>	D. H. C. (17.)
b. Choose the correct answer from	n a, b, c, or d :	
4. The underlined word "further	r" is the opposite of	************************
a. nearer b. far	c. open	d. ancient
5. The underlined pronoun "It"	refers to	*41 0
a GEM	b. Giza	
c. the old museum	d. the city centre	
6. The museum is a place to kee	p ., on di	isplay.
a. pyramids b. treasures		d. designs
D. Vocabulary	& Structure	
Choose the correct answer from	a, b, c or d:	
1. I like the of Amr Dial	c. silence	d. sound
2. There are a lot of in t	the mountains of Si c. islands	nai. d. caves
3. "Ancient" is the opposite of " a. expensive b. beautiful	c. dangerous	d. modern

67

A. Listening

1	Listen and	choose t	the correct	answer fron	n a, b, c or d :
---	------------	----------	-------------	-------------	------------------

استمع إلى معلمك واختر اللجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب) 1. Hoda is a/an teacher. b. French a. maths c. English d. science 2. She works at a school. a. secondary b. primary c. preparatory d. kindergarten 3. She helps her students their lessons. a. understand b. work C. write d. read 4. A: What does Miss Hoda do when her students do well? B: She them.

B. Language Functions

c. rewards

d. hits

2 Complete the following dialogue:

Rashad asks Ziad about his weekend in Alexandria.

b. visits

Rashad: Good morning.

a. punishes

Ziad : (1) Good morning

Rashad: Where did you (2) Send your weekend?

Ziad : I spent it in Alexandria.

Rashad : How was the weather like there?

Ziad It was (3) Sunny.

Rashad: Fantastic! What (4) ... Ginds of food did you eat there?

Ziad : I ate fish.

Rashad: What else did you do there?

Ziad : 1(5) Swam in the sea.

C. Reading Comprehension A the following, then answer the questions:

R	ead the			
	To: Karim			
	From: Maher Subject: Future	olans		
	1.6 m at 1999			
	Dear Karim,	d that you are	going to come and	d stay with us next
	. lanking	torward to seei	na vali zazin wi n:	at time ones you:
	Sug 7 We can	meer at the st	ation. Ular new noi	me is by the beach.
		ng every gay. U	nere are lots of otr	ier things to do, too.
		vindsurfina or c	livina! On Thursda	ay, Grandad is going
H	low about going t	him a special p	resent. Why don't	we take photos of
	weelves and our o	ousins? We car	make him a phot	
0	See you on Satu	ırday!		cheta
	Maher	,		abmed Silve
	a. Answer the follo	owing question	· ·	Mr. Ahmed Sheta
3				البيليزية ا
	1. Give a suitabl	e title for this e	Plant :	
	**** *** ******************************	to lance	- 2 mp/9	
	2. When is Gran	dad going to vi	sit Maher's family?	
		- On-	Chursday	
	3. Why do you t	think they can g	o swimming every	y day ?
	Recay	semah	exis name	is by the beach.
	b. Choose the cor	rect answer fro	m a, b, c or d:	
	4. The underlin	ed word "him"	refers to	ALLELO 9
	a. Karim	b. Maher	c. Grandad	d. Maher's brother
	5. Maher sugg	ested going	100/02400104+0100004	
	a. only wind	surfing	b. only diving	
		swimming	d. none of ther	
	6. The underli	ned words "Wh	at time" means	
	a. Where	b. Why	c. When	d. How
	0	Mooghulat	y & Structur	re
	Choose the corr	ect answer from	n a, b, c or d:	
			a sports	•
	a. aquarium	b. funfair	ccentre	d. alley

2. A / An	is a piece of lan	d in a sea , a river or	an ocean
a. island	b. field	c. station	d. uniform
3. He dug a	under his ho	use to leave in time	e of danger
a. bridge	b. city	c. pyramid	d. tunnel
4. There is no wat	ter in the glass. The		
a. narrow	b. wide		d. crowded
5. The Great Pyra	amid is 146 metres.	••••••••••••	
a. wide	b. high	c. heavy	d. long
	married in 20	11.	3
a. gave		c. got	d. passed
Bags and shoe	es are made of		- Passed
a. cotton	b. paper	c. metal	d. leather
8. Abd el Rahma	n didn't	bowling last wee	k
a. goes	b. went	c. go	d. going
9. I like jazz,	it's excitin	q.	d. going
. a. because	b. and	c. or	d. but
10. Reem is	than Rana.		u. but
a. older	b. old	c. oldest	d the states
8 Read and corre	ect the underlined		d. the oldest
1. The street is 4	metres widest.	•	(wide)
2. Menna made	the bed himself.		(herself)
3. Let's eating s	some apples.		(coordent material
	is someone which	designs huildings	(Who
	- The state of the	acsigns buildings.	e-constitution of the constitution of the cons
	E. Wr		
Write a paragra	aph of about EIG	HTY (80) words on	:
	now to p	lant a tree"	- Angelbardorettor
400000000000000000000000000000000000000		***************************************	(8.0 m
	**************************************	######################################	· 西亚奇克斯罗里亚西巴克里亚奇里亚奇里克亚克亚克
******************		2	\$\$\$\$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
*******************************			\$2\$20000000000000000000000000000000000
92404944444			
77774400000000000000000000000000000000		000000000000000000000000000000000000000	# # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # # #
	0270527744780060006564204440466666666	\$4463\$\$62556\$\$656\$\$92657\$88\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$\$	

d. buildings

Sample Test

A. Listening

and cho	ose the correct answe	r from a, b, c or d:
LINE MONTH	A ARREST & ALEXA DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY O	

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

1.My was last Saturday.

b. birthday a. weekend c. holiday d. wedding

2. Last Saturday, we went to the

b. museum a. citadel c. pyramids d. park

3.1 went there with my

b. sister a. mum

c. mum and sister d. father

4. We saw some old there:

b. birds c. tourists a. statues

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Huda asks Mona about her first visit to Cairo.

Huda: Is this your first visit to Cairo?

Mona: Yes, it is. Can you (1) tell me where Qasr El-Nil Bridge is?

Huda: It's (2) the city centre.

Mona: Is it near the River. Nile?

Huda: (3) Ye.S.

Mona: Is it only for cars and buses to go across it?

Huda: No, people can (4) across it, too.

Mona: (5) What do people enjoy there?

Huda: People enjoy walking on its pavements.

Mona: Thanks for your help.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Plastic is everywhere! We use it for many different things. The Problem is, plastic stays in the environment for a very long time.

Mr. Ahmed Sheia

Some of the plastic people find on beaches is about 100 years old! We can recycle some plastic, but most of it goes into the ocean. Plastic is poisonous when animals eat it. Every year, more than 100.000 sea animals and birds die from plastic. Dolphins and sea birds also swim into

We must try to use other materials such as paper and glass, for example, because these are easier to recycle.

When we use a plastic shopping bag, we should try to use it more than once. We mustn't throw away these bags.

It will take a long time to clean all the plastic rubbish from the beaches and the ocean. But we mustn't stop trying to

and decall but We	mastric stop trying to help our plane
 Answer the following questi 	ions:
1. Give a suitable title for this	passage.
Plasti	C
2. What do you think about p	plastic ?
We use it For	many things but it is
3. Why is plastic dangerous for	many things but It is or animals and birds? danger
Because it's Po	1 Senous When animals
b. Choose the correct answer f	
4. The underlined word "the	
a. dolphins	b. paper and glass
.c. fishing lines	d. animals
78 310	
5. The word "recycle" means	
a. use again	b. wash
c. stay	d. find out
6. It's better to use paper tha	n
a. glass b. bags	c. fishing d. plastic
D. Vocabula	ry & Structure
Choose the correct answer fro	ma,b,cord:

darsenglizy.com

1. How long is the Cairo - Alexandria desert?

2. Don't worry, there's enough to build your house.

b. road

b. space

c. street

c. peace

d. land

d. sand

a. way

a. piece

3. My brother lik	es mountain		Sample Tests
a mynng	₩. 111 111 1C1		
4, I slept in a	when I w	ent camping in the	d. sailing
a. bedroom	b. hostel	C tone	desert.
5. He fell over as	the street was ver	c. tent	d. hotel
for the second	- cloddy	c al	
6. My teacher w	as angry as I	a lot of mista	d. wet
		C cliel	
7. That	easy to practis	se your sport in you	d. took
a. sounds	b. comes	c. means	
	go		d. makes
a. sail	b. sailed	c. to sail	d. sailing
9.There	any children	in the cinema.	d. Janning
a. are	b. aren't	c. is	d. isn't
10. You want to	be an engineer,	?	
a. do you	b. are you	c. aren't you	d. don't you
Read and corr	rect the underline	ed words:	
1. I'll study ma	ths if I am going t	o the university.	(90)
2. You mustn't	to cross the road v	when the traffic light	is red. (CY:SS)
3. Did he hurt			(hurt)
-	_	r national football te	eam. (best)
,			Me
	· ·	Vriting	3.44
Write a para	graph of about El	GHTY (80) words or	n: Ahmed Shela
		at school"	Show Show
***************************************		00770774	

**********************	***************************************		
***************************************		***************************************	
*************	***************************************	***************************************	
4-0770040434			14013440444



C. Visit

d. see

Mr. shmed Shela,

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب) 1. I'm going to Sinai next a. holiday b. Saturday c. Monday 2. I'm going to Sinai with my d. Tuesday a. friends b. brother c. family 3.looks scary. d. father a. Diving b. Climbing c. Zip lining 4. I'm going to zip lining. d. Sailing a. help

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Adam asks Esam about his favourite story.

b. try

Adam: What are you reading?

Esam: I'm reading a (1) S. for y....

Adam: What kind of story is it?

Esam : It's an (2) adventurgery.

Adam: Oh! I know you like adventure stories. What is it (3)

Esam *"Robinson Crusoe".

Adam: Who is Robinson Crusoe?

Esam : He is a (4) Sa; lov ... His ship sank and he swam to an island.

Adam: Were there any (5) Person with him on the island?

Esam: No, he was alone on the island.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Although Karim and Ramzy are twins, they are different in some ways. For example, Karim's favourite hobby is playing football. He plays it with

his friends at school and in a club near their school. He also watches his friends. The also watches on TV at home after finishing his homework. On the other side, Ramzy is very interested in music. He plays it in a **band** at other slucy. He likes listening to music on the radio or plays the guitar. Their parents help them study hard for school and also let them their hobbies.

enjoy then 110000		
Answer the following questions:		
1. Where does Karim play football?	zar nis	School .
2. Do you think Ramzy is interested Nes Be cause he	lats in ab	and atschool
3. What is the main idea of this pass	sage?	9
b. Choose the correct answer from a		
4. How are Karim and Ramzy difference a. In their hobbies. c. In their schools.	ent ? b. They have diff d. With their frie	nds.
5. The underlined pronoun "them" a. schools b. their parents	c. hobbies	d. the twins
a. some people who play music to b. some people who play a sport c. some people who have the said. some people who cook toget	together together me sport her	Mr. Ahmed Shela
D. Vocabulary	& Structure	
Choose the correct answer from a,		
1. We went to the to enj	c. funtair	u, adamin
a. photo b. diary	day in a c. dairy	d. search
3. There will be a over the	ne river. c. tunnel	d. bridge

a. line

b. road

4. We must protect	t our		
a. environment	h smoke	c. fire	
5. Tourists usually	have a	to show at	d. dust
a. passenger	b. manager	to show them wh	ere to go.
6. I bought a/an	tore	ok food to the	d. guide
u. top	D SDOON		
7 are	machines which	. c. oven	d. kitchen
a. Solar panels	b Turbines Which	h can do many things	for us
			d. Rabbits
8. What must you a. do	b to do		1
	b. to do	c. doing	d. to doing
9. She made a ver	y nice cake,	she?	o. to doing
a, ara	b. didn't	- 4 -	d. don't
To. I like playing for	otball,	c. does	d. don't
a, and	b. but	c. because	
5 Read and correct	the underline		d. so
2. Are you going to 3. My uncle Samy 4. This wallet is made with the same and the same area. 6 Write a paragrap	hurt themselve ade by leather. E. Woh of about EIG	riting HTY (80) words on :	(best) (toty) (himsek)
che	la what Job yo	ou want to do"	
Mr. Ahmed She		4174401444000701140001140444444444141444	***************************************
Mr. Alling	************************	, 	***************************************
113	24440114044040041900440044011945	*************************************	***************
***************************************	************************	**************************************	***************************************
***************************************	\$ 4 x 4 e 4 4 y 2 6 e 4 e 6 e 6 e 6 e 6 e 6 e 6 e 6 e 6 e	***>>>>>***	
4.4.2.2.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4.4	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	***************************************	v v

********************************	************************		
1 (* 4 6 2 0 4 0 4 4 7 9 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Pxt/++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	****************

A. Listening

and C	hoose the corr	ect answer	from a,	b, c or d:
listen all	أماية الخالية	ص الاستمام ف	-= /:	

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

1. Basel was born in

b. 2012 a. 2007

c. 2000

d. 2016

2. Basel is talking about the important in his life.

a. accidents

b. months

c. events

d. times

3. Basel was born in

a. Luxor

b. Cairo

c. Alexandria

d. Aswan

4. Basel school in 2012.

a. started

b. finished

c. ended

d. built

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Asem asks his friend Nabil about his last weekend.

Asem: Did you enjoy your last weekend?

Nabil: Yes, I (1)d.

Asem: Where did you spend it?

Nabil: In a (2) S. P. S. V. L. centre.

Asem: (3) Nh. a..... did you go with?

Nabil: With my friends.

Asem: What did you enjoy doing there?

Nabil: I enjoyed (4) Swimming and diving.

Asem: Is there a swimming (5) ...?

Nabil: Yes, there is.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Next year, I'm going to go trekking across Sinai. It's going to be a big adventure! I'm going to go treaking account a through mountains



from Ras Shetan to Serabit el Khadem. I'm going to sleep in a tent and stay with Bedouin families. I'm going to have a guide to help me find the

way and a camel to carry food and water. The journey is going to take Here's my plan: 3rd March leaves Ras Shetan 14th March arrives at Ein Kidd 30th March arrives at St. Catherine 1st April climbs Mount Catherine 15th April arrives at Serabit el Khadem a. Answer the following questions: 1. Give a suitable title for this passage. A big adventure. 2. Do you like trekking? Why? Hes, It's exciting 3. What do you think about this journey? This a nice fortney. b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c or d : 4. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to a. Sinai b. trekking c. next year d. 500 km 5. The underlined word "journey" means a a. long trip. b. short trip c. stay · 6. The writer is going to sleep in a in Sinai. b. skyscraper a. tent c. flat D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I like mountain.	ver	y much although it	's difficult.
a. driving	b. climbing	c. diving	d. riding
2. Buses, cars and a. railways	b. stations	c. transport	d. machines
3. I gave a special a. present	b. prize	ny father on his bi c. value	rthday party. d. scene

wiew from	the top of the tow	er is very	I lika it
4andelon2	D. Taritastic	c. temble	d. tiring
The television	is made of	##T7200000 #	
alass		b. plastic	
c glass and pl	astic	d. wood and pla	stic
6 The	is at the top of a	house or a buildin	g.
a. ground	b. wall	c. roof	d. floor
7 C	ars won't need driv	/ers.	
a. Electric		c. Traditional	d. Modern
8. If you touch a	jellyfish, it	you.	
a. sting	b. stings	c. stung	d. would sting
9. It isn't hot to	day,?		
a. is it	b. isn't it	c. it isn't	d. it is
10. When did the	ey buil	ding it?	
a. start	b. started	c. to start	d. starting
Read and corr	ect the underlined	d words:	
1. The children	made these toys it	tself.	(Faster)
2. Trains are fa	st than buses.		(Faster)
3. I'm going vi	s it Sinai.	فحودا .	(Touisit
4. You must pl	ay with the knives.		(mustant
	E. W	riting , is	
6 Write a parag	graph of about ElG	HTY (80) words on	
	"Your favo	ourite sport"	Ahmed Shela
***********************		,	hmed 3
	***************************************		Allenia
************************	*************************	,,	
*********************	***************************************		
********************	004***604******************************	********************************	***************************************
**********************	**************************************	***************************************	***************************************

A. Listening

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب) 1. Our planet is the

a. Earth

b. Mars

c. Jupiter

d. Uranus

2. trees keeps our air healthy.

a. Buying

b. Climbing

c. Selling

d. Planting

3. Throwing rubbish is

a. safe

b. healthy

c. dangerous

d. good

4. We should help to our planet.

a. save

b, throw

c. plant

d, draw

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Tamer asks his friend Tarek about his favourite hobby.

Tamer: What's your favourite hobby?

Tarek : I (1) playing music.

Tamer: When did you start playing it?

Tarek: (2) ... Wh. et I was 7 years old.

Tamer: (3) What do you like playing?

Tarek: I like playing the trumpet.

. Tamer: Why do you like it?

Tamer: Who (5) Tawsht you to play the trumpet?

Tarek: My uncle. He is a famous musician.

C. Reading

Read the following, then answer the questions:

The British Museum in London is the oldest public museum in the world. It opened in 1759 and now has more than 13 million objects.

-		Tests
\3m	nia.	Dete
20111	MIC	16372

About six million visitors go **there** every year. The museum has the largest collection of Egyptian objects outside Egypt. One of its most important objects is the Rosetta Stone. This arrived at the museum in 1802. The writing on the stone is in three different languages. This allowed people to understand ancient Egyptian **hieroglyphics** for the first time.

illowed people to u	inderstaria ariciei	it Egyptian <u>niero</u>	glyphics for the
Brst time.			
Answer the follow	wing questions :		
. What is the mai	in idea of this pas	ssage? museum:	
2. Do you think m	nuseums are won	derful?Why?	
Nes	e cause;	t hasman	y important object
3. When did the I	Rosetta Stone arri	ive at the British N	Museum ?
**** (*********************************	1n18	. 2	
b. Choose the corr	rect answer from	a,b,cord:	
4. "Hieroglyph	ics" is a	व्यवस्थल 🗣	
a. statue	b. language	c. temple	d. museum
5. The underline	ed word "there" re	efers to	•
a. visitors		b. Italy	
c. Egypt	b	d. the British Mu	useum
6. London is a f	amous	in Europe.	
a. museum	b. city	c. country	d. statue
D.	Vocabulary	& Structure	
	ect answer from a		
			Azhar Park, the trees
are			
a. tall	b. taller	c. the tallest	d. taller than
2.1 made this cal	(e	1.	d horself
a. ourselves	b. myself	c. himself	d. herself
	n't be late again,		d. they will
a. won't they	b. don't they	c. will they	d. tiley will

a. calendar	b. timetable	c. timeline	d. research
	at to	nimself from the sui	
a. please	b. protect	c. find	d. hurt
6. A: What's you	ırabo	ut the new hotel?	
B: Wonderful			
a. hobby	b. sight	c. opinion	d. view
7 aı	re dangerous bird	S.	
a. Pigeons	b. Eagles	c. Flies	d. Snakes
8. When was the	Stone	?	
a. Štatue	b. Time	c. Mountain	d. Age
9. We use a	to stir sug	ar and tea.	
a. teaspoon	b. wallet	c. knife	d. bag
10. They wanted them in bright		more beautiful, so t	they
a. built	b. moved	c. painted	d. stayed
 They bought a You should tal 	new car because t kes care when wa	hey <u>have</u> anyone bo Iking in the street.	(ka)
2. You should tal	kes care when wa	lking in the street.	(Car
	yesterday, isn't sh		(.was
4. My brother is	old than my friend	d.	(0.1.4
	E. Wr	iting	
Write a paragra	ph of about EIGH	HTY (80) words on	•
	"The Egyptia	n Museum"	
1		. « \$ 6 6 6 8 6 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	
Ahm	•		
Ahmede	•		

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

1. Marvin is a famou	IS	•	0,6
a. musician	b. player	C. writer	d. teacher
2. Marvin	songs. b. sings		
a. listens to	y music when he was	C. writes	d. records
a. ten	b. twelve	c. eleven	d. seven
4. He plays the	in a jazz band.		
a. piano	b. guitar	c. trumpet	d. drums

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Hana and Sama are talking about houses in China.

Hana: Did you travel to any place?

Sama: They are (3)

Hana: Strange! You mean they are looking like a circle.

Sama: Yes, because there is a strong wind.

Hana: What are they (4) of?

Sama: Wood, but strong and cheap.

Hana: Ihope I can (5) built one.

Sama: So, get an architect to do it for you.

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

In ancient Egypt, there was a village called Deir el-Medina. The people from that village worked in the Valley of the Kings. There were 68 houses. The walls of the houses were made of bricks and the doors were

made of wood. The people painted their houses white, with red doors. The houses had a kitchen and a living room, but there were not any bedrooms. People usually slept on the roof because it was very hot at night. There was usually an oven for bread in the kitchen, but there were not any taps. People got their water from the Nile Valley, about two kilometres away.

kilometres away.			
a. Answer the following	g questions :		
1. Give a suitable title	for this passage.		
Anci	ent Egy	p t	
2. What do you think	about life in that	village ?	
3. What does the und			\$\$1 =10401N0\$40\$4
Houses	In Dei	r- elme	ding.
b. Choose the correct a			
4. Taps are used to			
a. get water	b. bake bread	c. sleep on	d. buy bread
5. People in Deir el-N	Medina used to sle		an Day bread
a. in tents	b. on the roof		
c. in the bedrooms	d. in the kitch	ens	
6. The underlined wo	ord "ancient" is th	e opposite of	***************
a. colourful	b. dangerous		d. further
D. Voc	abulary & s	Structure	
Choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c	ord:	•
1. Many people use	bags to	put their things	in.
a. wood	b. metal	c. glass	d. plastic
2. To build a house, you t	hink of the design	and the	you will use.
a. rooms	b. roofs	c. materials	d. parts
3. They stood under the	building to	themselv	res from the rain.
	b. protect	c. jump	d. walk

then they finish th	neir work, they	back hor	me before
sunset.	h turn	c wave	d learn
a return	modern camera	to take the best pho	tos. He is a
good		,	
arammer	b, photograp	her c. designer	d. architect
a. programmer I we	ntin	the Red Sea.	
Dainel	D. Hulliy	C. Chilibing	d. flying
a. Unived the fish	n, but I didn't see	any whales at the	**************
a. planetarium	b. park	c, aquarium	d. garden
a parter is a per	son t	eaches students.	
a, when	b. where	c.who	d. whose
9. How	your day? - It wa	s nice.	
a. were	b. was	c. be	d. being
www.What	the cities be	like in the future?	
a, have	b. had	c. are	_d.will_
Read and correct t	he underlined w	ords:	
1. There weren't son			(any)
2. My uncle is olde :			(0 der)
			(mustast
3. You <u>must</u> write o			diesnit
4. He reads English	books a lot, did	ne r	
	E. Wri	ting	Mi. Ahmed S
Weiss	- of about EIGH	TY (80) words on :	i. Ahmed S
write a paragrapi			18, 60
	"Your futu	ire job"	1.6:0
******************************	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	***************************************	
***************************************	*********************	***********************************	
***************************************		.,,,,.,,,.,.	**************************
******		***************************************	*******************************
***************************************	04.85333555999934444444444444		***************
****************************	**************************		**************

A. Listening

Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

استمع إلى معلمك واختر الإجابة الصحيحة (نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب)

- 1. Lina talks about her
 - a. birthday
- b. holiday
- c. weekend
- d. vocation

2. Lina's team the match.

a. won

- b lost
- c. got
- d. arrived

- 3. Lina watched a match.
 - a. football
- b. basketball
- c. volleyball
- d. tennis

- 4. Lina watched the match
 - a. on TV
 - c. at the stadium

- b. at school
- d. at the park

B. Language Functions

Complete the following dialogue:

Manar asks Samya about her visit to Dalia last Friday.

Manar: Where were you last Friday?

Samya: At Dalia's house.

Manar: Why did you visit Dalia?

Samya: It was her (1) birthday

Manar: (2) Who were there?

Samya: All our (3) Friend!

Manar : How (4) is she?

Samya She's 12.

Manar : Did you give her a present ?

· Anned Shela

C. Reading Comprehension

Read the following, then answer the questions:

Dear Grandma,

We're really enjoying ourselves on holiday in South Africa! It's beautiful here and there's a lot to do.

Yesterday was an adventure day. We went trekking in the mountains.

I was sunny when we started, but when we got to the top of the twas sunny when we saw dark clouds. On the way down, the rain started! Then nountain, we saw dark clouds. On the way down, the rain started! Then here was a storm. The rocks were wet and Tamer fell over and hurt himself. But it's OK - his leg is better today.

Tomorrow, the weather is going to be better, so we're going to try zip lining! I'm a bit **frightened**, but I'm excited, too.

a. Answer the following questions:			
1. What's the main idea of this passage?	Africo	\	
2. Why do you think that they are enjoying Recause 1 to Sant	their holiday ir	South Africa? there are al	
b. Choose the correct answer from a , b , c 4. The underlined word "frightened" me	or d : ans		•
5. The underlined pronoun "We" refers to	c. brave b. the writer	y and he of	
a. Tamer c. the writer and Tamer	d. grandpar		
a. before it rained c. when it was sunny	b. after it raid. after Tam		

D. Vocabulary & Structure

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A/An shows places to to		o tourists. c. driver	d. adventurer	
a. trainer	b. guide			
2. We sat by the a. angry	fire to keep ourselv	c. warm	d. cold	
3. My new jump	b. wool	c. plastic	d. stone	
	/			

4. WB What will the	e cities he	in the future ?	
a. love	b. want		
5. My best		c like	d. give
a. activity	b. study		
6. The	is everything are	c. <u>hobby</u> und us. We must ke	d. trip
a. environment	b. sea	und us. We must ke	
1		c. planet We like them a lot.	d. plant
a. Worried	b. sad	c friandl.	
8 did	you feel at the en	dofth	d. nervous
- Tricil	D. HOW	c M/h	i.
9. SB People won'	t all	olosteia -	d. Who
a. used	b. uses	, a	
10. WB When it is ve	ery cold water	c. using	d. use
a. turns	b. turning	into ice.	
6 Read and correct		c. turned	d. turn
The confect	the underlined i	words:	
1. My uncle helped	d his daughter wi	th her homework	
			Yesterday
2. Aswan is hottes	t than Cairo.		gesterday)
3. Tomorrow, they	will build the be-		(hatter)
4. You must listen	ed to others!	use <u>ourselves</u> .	themselves)
	to others idea	is.	(Listen)
	E. Wri	ting	
6 Write a paragrap	h of about Elev	TY (80) words on :	
		1 Y (80) words on:	
"A	day you spent w	vith your friends"	
************************************	*******************************		
************************************	***************************************		100000000000000000000000000000000000000
************************	96430000		************************************
*****************************	***************************************	*************************************	***************************************
***************************************		*********************	********************************
***************************************		***********************************	0.00.000.000.0000.000000000000000000000
*************************		**************************************	2+-07-07-1